

# **Rig Veda Samhitā**

## **Maṇḍala - 1** (Part One)

(Suktā-s 1 - 50)

(Text in Devanāgarī, Translation and Notes )



**R L Kashyap**

# **Rig Veda Samhitā: Maṇḍala-1 (Part One)**

(Text in Devanāgarī, Translation and Notes)

- 50 Sūkta-s or 599 mantra-s: Titles and Deities
- Text & Translation of 599 mantra-s
- Spiritual Interpretation of Veda:  
Essay and Aphorisms
- Appendices including Subject Index

**R. L. Kashyap**



**SAKSI**

Joint publication of  
**Sri Aurobindo Kapāli Sāstry Institute of Vedic Culture**  
**Bangalore**  
and

**Academy of Sanskrit Research, Melkote**

## **Rig Veda Samhitā: Maṇḍala 1 (Part One)**

Published by :

**Sri Aurobindo Kapāli Sāstry Institute of Vedic Culture**

# 63, 13th Main, 4<sup>th</sup> Block East, Jayanagar

Bangalore - 560011 [India]

Tel/Fax: 080-22456315, Mobile: 93412 33221

E mail: info@vedah.com

Web: <http://www.vedah.com>

**In association with ASR, Melkote**

© 2009, SAKSI

Pages: xxxx + 344

First Edition: 2009

ISBN 81-7994-085-3

Price: Rs. 300/-

US \$ 30

Printers: Academy of Sanskrit Research, Melkote – 571 431

## Table of Contents

(i) Foreword by the Revered Bhashyam Swamiji	v
(ii) Acknowledgements	vi
(iii) The uniqueness of this book	vii
(iv) Foreword by Prof. S.K. Ramachandra Rao	ix
(v) Spiritual Interpretation of Veda: An introduction (Prof. S.K.R.)	x
(vi) The Secret of the Veda in Aphorisms	xvi
(vii) Overview of Rig Veda	xix
(viii) Titles of Sūkta-s: 1-50	xxiii
(ix) Deities in Sūkta-s: 1-50	xxiv
(x) Rishis of the Sūkta-s: 1-50	xxv
(xi) Overview of the 50 Sūkta-s	xxvii
(xii) Overview of the powers of the Gods	xxx
(xiii) Symbolism of the Gods	xxxii
(xiv) Yajña	xxxiii
(xv) The sources of this translation	xxxvi
(xvi) Some Common Words	xxxvii
(xvii) Abbreviations	xxxx

## I. Text, Translation and Notes for 599 mantra-s

Section	Sūkta-s	Riṣi	Page
I	1-11	Madhuchchhandā and Jetā	1
II	12-23	Medhātithi	78
III	24-30	Shunaḥshepa	143
IV	31-35	Hiraṇyastūpa	185
V	36-43	Kaṇva	228
VI	44-50	Praskaṇva	271

## II Appendices

1. References	309
2. Aphorisms	313
3. Subject Index	315
4. Index of Sanskrit Words	336
5. Note on Transliteration	341
6. Concordance with Other Veda Samhitās	343

[Boxes in pp 77, 228, 272, 308]

**Offered Gratefully to**  
**The Mother & Sri Aurobindo**

## (i) Foreword

I am indeed happy to pen this 'Foreword' to the Rig Veda Samhita: First Maṇḍala (Part One), published by SAKSI.

Many of you all know that Sri Aurobindo Kapali Sastry Institute of Vedic Culture (SAKSI) is primarily engaged (among other objectives) in disseminating the Vedic (traditional) knowledge to the common man for harmonizing both the spiritual and worldly aspects of life in a humble way. As of now the number of their publications has crossed 130.

The important aspect to be noted here is that the target reader is the common man and not the well-read scholar. Further the institution has drawn inspiration from the great spiritual savants and scholars like Sri Aurobindo, Sri Kapali Sastry and the like, all of whom were the strong advocates of enabling the most as the must of the hour.

We, at the Academy of Sanskrit Research, Melkote, (which is also engaged in similar tasks and has to its credit of over 75 publications) take pride in associating with the noble task of SAKSI through our contribution in the form of printing the research/translation works of the Professor Emeritus Vedanga Vidwan Dr. R. L. Kashyap related to different 'Samhitas' of Rig & Yajur Vedas in English & Kannada to begin with.

This book contains the text and translation and notes on all the mantra-s in the first fifty sukta-s of the First Maṇḍala of Rig Veda Samhita. These 599 mantra-s introduce the main topics in the entire Rig Veda. The basis of Kashyap's work is the well known Bhashya in Samskr̥t on these 50 sukta-s with the title, Siddhanjana, by Sri T. V. Kapali Sastry. I am sure this publication will be well received by the readers who have inclination to join the great spiritual movement individually and collectively.

For the kind information of the readers of the series, we wish to inform that it is our joint endeavour that all the 10 Mandalas will be released one by one. There are several interesting essays in this book dealing with the symbolism of the Gods, Yajña and the overview of Rig Veda based on the ideas of Sri Aurobindo.

**Dr. Prof. Bhashyam Swamy**  
Director & Joint Secretary,  
ASR, Melkote-571431

## (ii) Acknowledgements

I am grateful to Prof. S.K. Ramachandra Rao for not only writing a very encouraging foreword to the preliminary edition of a part of this book but also providing a luminous introduction to the spiritual (*adhyātma*) interpretation of Veda. His essay should open the eyes of those who disregard the spiritual interpretation because it is 'not traditional'.

His untimely demise in 2006 was a great loss to me and to all Veda-lovers. He offered me great support in all my writings.

I am grateful to Prof. Dr. Bhashyam Swamiji for his *āshīrvachanam* and for graciously agreeing to establish a partnership between SAKSI and the Academy of Sanskrit Research (ASR) to aid the publishing of this book.

In preparing this work, I have used the translation of the first thirty two Sūkta-s based on Kapāli Sāstry's commentary by Sri M. P. Pandit and Sri S. Shankaranarayan and the summary translations of the remaining Sūkta-s by Sri M.P. Pandit. I have also used the works in English on the Veda by Sri Aurobindo, Sri Kapāli Sāstry and Sri M.P. Pandit. *Sri Aurobindo Glossary* of A.B. Purāṇi has been very helpful. Please see also the essay (xv) on the sources of this translation.

All the quotations of Sri Aurobindo are from his Collected Works whose Copyright is with Sri Aurobindo Ashram Trust. We express our gratitude for using these quotations.

My thanks to the staff of SAKSI for preparing the typescript with its many revisions and to ASR for the beautiful print of this book.

I am grateful to the readers who had kind words for the first two versions of this book published in 2001 and 2003. I am grateful to the Divine for the completion of the translation of all the ten maṇḍala-s of Rig Veda and all the seven kāṇḍa-s of the Kṛiṣṇa Yajur Veda.

Bangalore

November, 2009

R. L. Kashyap

### (iii) The Uniqueness of this book

This book is designed to satisfy the needs and curiosities of a variety of readers, not limited to academics or scholars. It responds to a strong need felt by many lovers of Veda for a translation of Rig Veda which focuses on the psychological/spiritual messages contained in it. In particular the translation of a mantra refers to mantra-s elsewhere having a similar message echoing the saying, 'Rig Veda reveals its own secrets'.

The English translation is accessible to one who may not know Sanskrit at all. The innovation in this third edition is to recognize that every Veda mantra in Sanskrit can be divided into 3 or 4 parts known as *pāda*-s; usually each *pāda* has its own well-defined share of the meaning of the mantra. What is done in this edition is to number the *pāda*-s in each mantra and give the separate translation of each *pāda* separately. Moreover the translation of each *pāda* is done so that it takes no more than one line of the page. Thus the translation of each mantra has a sort of poetic structure with three or four lines, without any rhyme. The text of the mantra in devanagari script is displayed in its numbered parts. An interested person can connect the Sanskrit text and translation, since each *pāda* has four or five words or less, and one can figure out to see the meaning of the various words in the *pāda*.

In the earlier editions, the *pāda* structure was not recognized, and the word by word meaning was given.

This book has several essays which introduce the contents of Rig Veda to the beginner, but is of great help to the proficient also.

The essay (v) has been an eye-opener to many persons. Rig Veda was regarded as a book of rituals by some so-called traditional scholars who read the Veda casually. Professor S.K. Ramachandra Rao's essay (v) highlights the reasons for regarding Rig Veda as a preeminently spiritual document or revelation. The next essay (vi) gives 30 aphorisms which crisply state the secrets in the Veda. In framing the Samskr̥ta aphorisms, S.K.R. is using the language used by T.V. Kapali Sāstry in his *Siddhanjana*, mentioned below in the essay (xv). The aphorisms in Samskr̥ta are given in the appendix 2 at the end of the book.



The essay (vii) gives a brief overview of Rig Veda clarifying the roles of devata and metre. Essay (x) details the role of ṛṣi-s and those occurring in this book. Essays (xi) and (xii) give an overview of the principal Gods or Cosmic powers of Rig Veda, as delineated by Sri Aurobindo and Kapāli Sāstry. For a serious understanding of Rig Veda as a book of psychological and spiritual wisdom a minimal understanding of the powers of Gods is absolutely necessary. Needless to say that these Gods should not be confused with their namesakes in the Purāṇa books. Essays (xiii-xiv) discuss briefly the some keywords in Rig Veda.

The format of the book is designed to be user-friendly. Every sūkta is assigned a title. Every mantra is assigned a title to reflect its content. All the titles of sūkta-s are given in essay (viii).

For many verses, there is a section entitled, "Details", which gives more information on the meaning of some of the phrases in the translation, comparison with other translations and the reason for assigning the particular meanings to words in the verse.

Regarding the methodology of assigning the meanings of words, we refer to the book, 'Semantics of Rig Veda' (SAKSI).

The list in essay (ix) groups the sūkta-s, by deity. Thus a reader who is interested in Agni can go directly to the relevant sūkta-s. Moreover at the end of each Sūkta, we give the pathway to the next Sūkta of the same deity.

In this book we have used certain English words omitted in today's abridged dictionaries. For instance consider the word, 'summon', i.e., 'to call a person'. The person who summons is summoner; however this word is absent in today's dictionaries. Similar words used are chanter (one who chants), showerer (one who showers gifts) etc.

This book has 597 mantra-s of the Maṇḍala One. The work on the remaining 1409 mantra-s of Maṇḍala is in two books, 'Rig Veda Samhita, Maṇḍala One (part two)' and 'Rig Veda Samhita, Maṇḍala One (part three).'

## (iv) Foreword

### (to the Preliminary edition)

There was without doubt a good reason for Dr. Kashyap to have planned this publication. While books on Vedas are flooding the market, wisdom in most of these books is conspicuous by its absence. The discernable approach in them is mainly intellectual, savoured generously by critical and analytical tendencies. They treat the Vedas as merely literary pieces or as little more than aids to reconstruct a bygone age; the language has been studied, the narration has been pressed for historical or cultural information, and the religious or philosophical overtones have been noted. But the most distinguishing feature of the Vedas has largely been missed: the Vedas by their very intent are coded documents of mystic visions. The one modern authority that emphasized this aspect of Vedic study was Sri Aurobindo: and the one saintly scholar who commented in Sanskrit on the Veda-s, inspired by Sri Aurobindo, is T.V. Kapāli Sāstry. Dr. Kashyap has here undertaken to present to the English-knowing world the approach of Sri Aurobindo and Kapāli Sāstry, which is not only characteristically Indian but in close conformity with the visions of the seers themselves.

The present publication has been planned meticulously. It presents the first *aṣṭaka* of Rig Veda Samhitā for which Kapāli Sāstry prepared his excellent commentary known as '*Siddhāñjana*'. After an elaborate, erudite and insightful introduction, individual mantra-s have been taken up: the text has been given in the original (with *svara*-markings), the words have been separately translated in English, and a running translation of the entire mantra based on Kapāli Sāstry's Sanskrit commentary has been appended. The significance of special words used in the mantra is also indicated. But the most useful guide to the reader here is the title which prefaces the running translation of each mantra. Short, cryptic and appropriate, the title suggests the general import, the hidden meaning and the essential spirit. The book therefore is a valuable contribution towards understanding the Vedic wisdom aright.

It may not be improper here to recall briefly the esoteric framework in which Kapāli Sāstry's commentary becomes relevant, for this is the principal justification for the present publication. The appended essay entitled, "Spiritual Interpretation of the Veda: an Introduction" is based on the Sanskrit work of T.V. Kapāli Sāstry entitled *bhūmika* to his commentary *siddhāñjana*. I have also expressed the key ideas in the form of thirty Sanskrit aphorisms *Vedagūdārthabodha sūtrāṇi* using Kapāli Sāstry's own words. An English translation of three aphorisms is also included in this essay.

It remains for me to express once again my sincere appreciation for the present publication, planned and prepared by Dr. R.L. Kashyap, and which will greatly benefit the earnest students and the discerning scholars and which aims to reveal the mystic teaching of the Veda as discovered by Sri Aurobindo in the words of Kapāli Sāstry.

**S.K. Ramachandra Rao**

[This foreword was written to the Preliminary edition of the book, published in 2001]

### **(v) Spiritual Interpretation of the Veda: an Introduction**

**(Prof. S. K. Ramachandra Rao)**

Kapāli Sāstry himself has succinctly given expression to this framework in the Sanskrit *Bhūmikā* to his *Siddhāñjana* [1947, Dipti-Publications, Pondicherry; Collected works of T.V. Kapāli Sāstry, Vol.4, 1983]. This framework acquires significance on the ground that the Veda has a secret meaning, which alone is of ultimate and real value. In contradistinction to this, there is the external meaning, the apparent one, consisting of word-meanings which are conventional and transactional in nature. The latter is meant for the common folk, to help them in their religious aspirations, while the former is deliberately intended to guide the advanced aspirants. The Veda employs this double-language method, because there are two distinct approaches prevalent among human beings: one that relies on

the senses, employs reason, and holds the intellect in high regard; and the other that depends on revelation and inspiration, and employs intuition and insight. The two approaches may be designated 'practical' and 'spiritual'.

Sāyaṇa's interpretation of the Rig Veda Samhitā illustrates the 'practical' approach, while Sri Aurobindo, and Kapāli Sāstry after him, represent the 'spiritual' or 'mystical' line of interpretation. It is unfortunate that the decadent culture in the country during the middle ages held on to the 'practical' approach, to the detriment of the other. As a result, the ~~Veda~~ was looked upon as a source-book for ritualism, as a sanction for intellectualism and as a justification for crude materialism. The Mīmāṃsaka-s had already encouraged this outlook, and their preference for the Brāhmaṇa books (ritualistic tracts, appendages to the Samhitā by the priests) prevailed in the middle ages, and has continued till our own day. The Samhitā, by a curious reversal of values, became secondary to the Brāhmaṇa-s, like the proverbial tail wagging the dog. Sāyaṇa was an uncompromising votary of the Mīmāṃsaka ritualism, and his approach to Rig Veda Samhitā in his famous Bhāṣya is only through the Brāhmaṇa ideology. He did not accord an independent status to the Samhitā, but viewed it only as an appendage to the Brāhmaṇa tracts.

It is remarkable that he (Sāyaṇa) chose at all to write a commentary on Rig Veda Samhitā, for no Mīmāṃsaka had ever thought of writing a gloss, interpretation or annotation to the Samhitā. The Mīmāṃsaka-s paid lip-service to the greatness, glory and antiquity of the Veda, but had completely ignored its import. They were more concerned with 'dharma' than with 'mantrārtha' (meaning of mantra-s), for they regarded 'dharma' itself as the 'vedārtha' (the meaning of the Veda). The words were all that was important for them in a mantra from the Samhitā collection, because the mantra-s had to be recited as part of the rituals. The meaning of the mantra was of no interest or importance to them. Indeed, the great Mīmāṃsaka, Jaimini, argued that the mantra-s that were not prescribed or employed in the sacrifices were irrelevant and

redundant<sup>1</sup>. In the decadent tradition, therefore, there was no need for a (*Bhāṣhya*) commentary on the Samhitā. Nevertheless, Sāyaṇa did write one, and unwittingly turned the attention of traditionalists to the meaning of the mantra-s, although ritualism was for him, as for others around him, the main focus.

It is again unfortunate that the Western Indologists took an interest in Vedic studies precisely at a time when the decadent culture held the ground. What they were exposed to was the ritualistic interpretation of Rig Veda Samhitā by Sāyaṇa. For them, Sāyaṇa was the traditional authority, although Sāyaṇa lived only in the fourteenth century A.D. and there were other and more trustworthy commentators earlier. Max Muller, who published the Rig Veda Samhitā for the first time in human history, published it along with Sāyaṇa's commentary, thus providing it a high academic acceptance value. Modern Vedic students and scholars, Western as well as Indian, have been brought up in the tradition of regarding the Rig Veda Samhitā only in the light of Sāyaṇa's Bhāṣhya.

The first great person that raised his voice against this injustice, impropriety and outrage to the true spirit of the Vedic lore was Sri Aurobindo. He discovered that the Veda had a hidden meaning, not by a scholarly study of Vedic mantra-s, but by an inner vision; it was only later that his studies confirmed his direct perception. He was himself a sage, a ṛishi, and he had therefore the equipment in common with the sages who visualized the mantra-s. Vedic hymns are not products of superior scholarly exercises, or of clever constructions of thought, diction and speech. They had wondrous powers within, which freely opened up and blossomed into charming poetic articulations. They were inspired by a profound encounter with reality as such. The hymns therefore are in the nature of mantra-perceptions (*mantra-dṛṣṭayah*).

---

<sup>1</sup> आम्नायस्य क्रियार्थत्वात् आनर्थक्यमतदर्शनाम् ॥

*āmṇāyasya kriyārthatvāt ānarthakyam atadarthhānām.*

According to this discovery, the central aim of the Vedic hymns is to help the seekers of truth (*satya*), immortality (*amṛta*) and light (*jyoti*). The truth that the Veda reveals is in effective contrast to the truth of this phenomenal world which is a 'mixed one' (truth hidden in a mass of false presentations), and which can be grasped by our senses and mind; it is most profound and transcendental. The immortality of the real revealed by the Veda is distinguished by being beyond space and time and being beyond dualities. And the light that one finds in the Veda is beyond the Light that is signified by human intelligence. All the hymns in the Vedic corpus must be interpreted in accordance with this search; the hymns become meaningful only in the context of this search.

The supreme reality is described in the Veda as the beyond (*param*), the truth (*satyam*), the right (*ṛtam*) and the vast (*bṛhat*). It is beyond the three realms of phenomenal existence, symbolized by the *vyāhrtis*: *bhūḥ* (earth), *bhuvah* (midregion) and *svah* (sky), and represented by the three luminous deities -Agni, Indra and Sūrya. The three realms together constitute the lower half of reality (*aparārdha*). Beyond this is the upper half (*parārdha*), where Sūrya (the Savitṛ of whom the Sūrya of the three realms is but an image) reigns supreme and shines brilliantly. This is the only reality (*ekam sat*) that the Veda recognizes. All the deities and gods that the hymns refer to as having different names, forms and functions are but so many aspects of this one Sūrya, the supreme reality, the vast sky (*bṛhad-dyauh*), the (*mahaḥ*), the beyond (*paraḥ*), the luminous (*svar*). The Veda shows the mystic path to reach this highest state.<sup>1</sup>

It is well-known that the Vedic hymns are replete with symbolic language. They are altogether unlike the poetical compositions that we are familiar with; they tend to veil their speech. The seers who were responsible for these hymns were essentially mystics, having had the direct contact with the sole reality of all existence. The Veda is regarded in tradition as the treasury containing the secrets

---

<sup>1</sup> अन्वेष्टव्यो बृहद्विः पन्था ॥

anveṣṭavyo bṛhaddivāḥ panthā [Siddhānjana]

discovered by these knowers of mystic knowledge. Kapāli Sāstry defines Veda as the deliberately coded communications of profound mystic wisdom.<sup>2</sup>

It is also recognized that the Vedic mantra-s are especially potent in their verbal forms as well as in their meaning, nuances, and effective for securing welfare here as well as hereafter; and this is due to the fact that their origin is ascribed to the direct encounter with the ultimate reality (*prādurbhāva-prabhāvāt mantrānām vīrya-vattvam*). The words came out without effort from the seer, almost spontaneously; and the words concealed as well as revealed. The incorporation of two meanings in each mantra (the exoteric and the esoteric, the external and the internal) was by no means deliberate or calculated, but perfectly natural in the context of spiritual experience and its communication. The external sense is only a sign, a symbol (*sanketa*), and is intended to discern the real but internal import. This holds good also for rituals. The external rituals are only symbolic of the internal transformations that must take place.

In fact the external world is only a symbol of the internal world that is more real. The gods of the three realms (*adhyāṇḍa*) represent only the powers within the individual (*adhi-piṇḍa*). Tradition speaks of the three realms (earth, midregion and sky) as representing the three faculties: *anna* (gross waking state), *prāṇa* (powers, forces, energy) and *manas* (mind, knowledge), respectively. They are presided over by the gods Agni, Vāyu and Sūrya. Beyond the three realms indicated by the three *vyāhṛti*-s, *bhūh*, *bhuvaḥ* and *suvaḥ* is

<sup>2</sup> तेषां (मन्त्रद्रष्टाणां) गहनतत्त्वविदां

गूढभाषया गोपितानां गोप्यानां कौश ऋग्वेदः।

तेषां ऋक्सूक्तानां समुदायमेव ऋक्संहितामाचक्ष्महे ॥

*teshām (mantradrashṭāṇām) gahanatattvavidām gūḍhabhāṣhayā  
gopitānām gopyānām kosha ṛgvedaḥ.*

*teṣhām ṛksūktānām samudāyameva ṛksamhitām āchakṣhmahe.*

the great expanse without limits (*mahaḥ, bṛhad-dyauḥ*), the domain of Sūrya (distinguished from the physical Sun, *laukika-sūrya*).

It may be recalled that there is a long-standing tradition, ignored however by Sāyaṇa, of seeing in the Rig Vedic passages a triad of meanings.<sup>3</sup>

Yāska accepts the ritualistic sense (*adhiyajña*), the meaning relating to the deities (*ādhideva*) and the esoteric meaning (*ādhyātma*). Later thought spoke of 'ādhibhautika' (the gross, external meaning, referring to the physical world and common transactions), 'ādhidevika' (in which *adhiyajña* is included) and 'ādhyātma'. With reference to the Vedic passages, tradition also distinguishes between the conventional meanings of words used (*rūḍha*), which are superficial but symbolic (relating to *ādhibhautika*, *adhiyajña* and *ādhideva* levels) and the meanings which are etymologically valid and significant (*yaugika*), which are the real and intended meanings (relating to the *ādhyātma* level). It was Ānanda Tīrtha (Madhva Āchārya) who, in his Rig Bhāṣya resuscitated this tradition that was being side-lined by the votaries of ritualism, and attempted to explain the Vedic mantra-s primarily at the *ādhyātma* level. Rāghavendra Tīrtha's *Mantrārtha mañjari* followed this lead, and provided guidelines for Kapāli Sāstry's comprehensive reconstruction of the real import of the Vedic corpus. Kapāli Sāstry was inspired by the discovery of Sri-Aurobindo, and his *Siddhāntajana* is true to the traditional line of interpretation and is a brilliant attempt to focus attention on the hidden meaning of the revelations of the ancient seers. I have gathered together the principal propositions from his introduction, known as *Bhūmikā* to his commentary on Rig Veda, and have prepared this garland of aphorisms which help in understanding the hidden import of the Veda. I have called it *Veda-gūḍhārtha-bodha-sūtrāṇi*, taking the clue from his own expression.

---

<sup>3</sup> त्रयोऽर्थाः सर्ववेदेषु ॥

trayoḥ arthāḥ sarvavedeṣhu



The aphorisms included here are in his own words; only the selection and arrangement is mine. This, I hope, would illustrate the general framework of Vedic interpretation accepted by Yāska, Shaunaka, Kātyāyana, Durgāchārya, Ānanda Tīrtha, Bhāskara, Rāghavendra Tīrtha and, in recent years, by Sri Aurobindo and after him by Kapāli Sāstry.

## (vi) The Secret of the Veda in Aphorisms

### [Veda gūḍhārthabodha sūktāni]

[These aphorisms have been prepared by Shāstra-Chūḍāmaṇi, Veda Kamala Prof. S.K. Ramachandra Rao based on the *bhūmika* of the Rig Vedic commentary *Siddhāntjāna* of Sri T.V. Kapāli Sāstry using TVK's own words. S.K.R. hopes that these aphorisms illustrate the general framework of Vedic Interpretation accepted by Yāska, Shaunaka, Kātyāyana, Ānanda Tīrtha, Rāghavendra Swāmi and in recent years, by Sri Aurobindo.]

1. The Veda is eternal, because it made its appearance from the highest space without limits, known as *parama-vyoma* or *bṛhad-dyauḥ*, beyond the three realms of existence (*bhūḥ*, *bhuvah* and *svah*).
2. The Veda is primarily intended to aid spiritual study, contemplation and spiritual practices.
3. The Veda that is most ancient is but one; it is called Rig Veda, a collection of *riks* (mantra-s).
4. For the sake of performing rituals, the mantra-s of Yajur Veda and the Brāhmaṇa-texts were prepared at a later period.
5. The mantra-s of the Rig Veda were direct perceptions of the seers.
6. The seers who perceived the mantra-s dwell, before their birth and after their passing away, in the highest space (from which the Veda made its appearance).
7. The seers, abiding in a state of high austerity, encountered directly the mantra-s (known by the name *brahma*), according to Yāska.

8. The Veda is not concerned with dharma (rules of good life) and Karma (rituals) only; there is in the Veda a hidden teaching which is spiritual in nature, pertaining to the Self.
9. This essential import of the mantra-s was concealed by a secret (or coded) language; the seers hid the secret within the mantra.
10. The inner import is that it takes the form of symbols and abides in the mantra-s.
11. The seers employed the symbols for the sake of preserving the real meaning of the Veda.
12. It is proper therefore that one must understand the significance of the symbols in order to determine the true import of the Veda.
13. The secrets indicated by the symbols pertain to the internal or esoteric mysteries (*nīṇya*).
14. One must attempt to comprehend the purport of the mantra-s only in accordance with the inner meanings.
15. An understanding of the system of symbolism (*sanketa*) is the gateway to get at the secret of the Veda.
16. In all Veda there is but one system of symbolism.
17. For all the seers of the mantra-s, there is but one goal (*ekameva*), one hidden teaching and one tradition of symbolism.
18. The hidden teaching is this: The supreme and solitary divinity is Sūrya, the Supreme Person.
19. Sūrya abides bearing several names and assuming several deity-forms.
20. The real is but one, (*ekaḥ para*) but bearing a multiplicity of names and forms.
21. The origin of all deities is but one, the nature of all deities is also one, and the goal of all of them is one too.
22. The differences among the deities are in accordance with their functions and their personalities.
23. The deities can be apprehended by one's inner perception.
24. The nature of the deities, however, are capable of being perceived by the eye that is opened by the divine or inner vision.
25. All the deities begin to function only at the level of the supreme reality (viz., the highest space, *br̥hat-dyauḥ*, from which the Veda

makes its appearance, and in which the seers dwell); and their actions have a tendency to ascend.

26. The Veda presents the picture of the deities with their own names, qualities and actions, but who are all in reality so many aspects of the one great self, known by the name Sūrya.
27. The sacrificial ritual is also symbolic; the supreme purport of the Vedic sacrifice is but inner worship.
28. Whoever is the wise person, equipped with vision and learning, who becomes competent enough to realise the hidden teaching of the mantra, it is for him that the Veda reveals itself.
29. For him, the symbols of their own accord would reveal the secret import.
30. One must therefore make efforts to understand aright the true meaning of the mantra-s.

**S.K. Ramachandra Rao**

[The aphorisms in Sanskrit are in the appendix 2.]

[Professor S.K. Ramachandra Rao who has been awarded several honours such as *Veda Kamala*, *Vidyāṅkār*, *Shāstra-chuḍāmaṇi*, *Vedānta-nidhi* etc., is an eminent traditional scholar having studied Veda and Vedānta in the traditional method under several orthodox pundits in Mysore. He is also well-versed in modern learning having been the Professor of psychology at National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences, the Head of the Department of Indian Culture in the Callison College Study Centre of the University of Pacific (USA) and Senior Associate of NIAS, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore. He has translated a commentary in Pāli on a Buddhist classic. He has authored over fifty monographs including *Art and Architecture in Indian Temples* (three volumes), *Āgama Kosha* (twelve volumes), *Pratimā Kosha* (six volumes). His latest project is the *Rig Veda Darshana* which intends to bring into focus the traditional approach to Rig Veda based on the early authorities like Yāska, Bṛhaddevata and some relatively unknown commentaries, like those of Madhwāchārya and Rāghavendra Swamy. Seventeen volumes of this series have been published. He is also a musicologist, a sculptor and painter and has held several one man shows.]

## (vii) Overview of Rig Veda

The Rig Veda has 10,552 mantra-s, each of which is in one of several specific metres like Gāyatri, Anuṣṭup etc. They are grouped into 1028 Sūkta-s or hymns, each having roughly ten mantra-s. The Sūkta-s are further grouped into ten Maṇḍala-s. Maṇḍala 1 has 191 Sūkta-s or 2006 mantra-s, roughly a fifth of the entire text. Maṇḍala 2 has only 43 Sūkta-s or 429 mantra-s.

These hymns deal with all aspects of wisdom, such as different cosmic powers and the ways of manifesting these powers in our everyday life, difficulties faced by a spiritual seeker and the ways of overcoming them, the paths of devotion, knowledge, etc. Even though RV is not a book on mathematics or science, it has a wealth of information on arithmetic, astronomy, Āyurveda, chariot-making etc.<sup>1</sup> Some persons associate the word wisdom only with the knowledge of the transcendental state of the Supreme, completely separated from the life on earth. Obviously, the Seers of Rig Veda do not have such a narrow view of wisdom.

Regarding the date of Rig Veda, see the references.<sup>2</sup>

Every Sūkta or hymn of RV has several mantra-s or verses and a header having three items namely:

- (a) Rīṣhi (or Rīṣhi-s) to whom the Sūkta was revealed
- (b) The metres of the various mantra-s
- (c) The cosmic powers or Gods or (*deva-s* or *devīs*) with whom the Rīṣhi communes using these mantra-s.

We will first give brief definitions or descriptions of some of the terms introduced above such as mantra, metre, Rīṣhi and Gods (or cosmic powers or *devata-s*). We also mention briefly the message or essence of the RV. Detailed discussions of these terms such as *devata* will be clarified in the next several sections.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Kak et.al; Krishaji, M.D., Pandit; Vartak; Sarma, Kalyanaraman; Kashyap, 'Why Read Rig Veda'.

<sup>2</sup> See Frawley (1991); Kashyap, *ibid*.

**Mantra:** A mantra of the Rig Veda is outwardly a poetic verse. At a deeper level, it is the expression of the intuition arising out of the depths of the soul of the Rīṣhi. It is the voice of the rhythm which has created the worlds and is still creating perpetually several of its aspects. A mantra is packed with the power of the askesis (*tapas*) of the Rīṣhi to whom it was revealed. Even a person who has no earlier exposure to the Veda can feel its power when it is chanted in the proper mode. Note that the poems or epics of famous poets like Kālidāsa are melodious and full of aesthetic beauty, but they are not mantra-s. Every mantra in Rig Veda is called as a rik or ṛk, which means a Word of illumination. It is in one of several metres such as Gāyatrī, Anuṣṭup etc. The number of syllables or akṣhara-s in the mantra determines the metre to which it belongs. For instance a mantra in Gāyatri metre should have 24 akṣhara-s.

Every mantra in the Rig Veda is either a prayer or an adoration addressed to a devata (cosmic power) such as Agni to manifest in the Rīṣhi or a call for an action by the devata. Many mantra-s are celebrations of the actions of the devata including the gifts of powers of light and might. We have more to say on the mantra-s in another subsection.

For a brief explanation on the role of the **Rīṣhi-s** and a listing of the names of the Rīṣhi-s associated with the sūkta-s in this book, please see the essay (x).

**Deva or Gods:** ‘deva’ means a luminous power. *deva* or *devata* is usually translated as Gods. These words and their relatives occur in the text in more than 1300 mantra-s. It is a mistake to regard the deva-s or Gods as mere personifications of qualities. They are incarnations or emanations of cosmic forces endowed with a high level of consciousness. By reciting the mantra-s and performing meditation, human beings can enter into concrete touch with these powers; they can help man and show him the way to a Divine Consciousness and immortal life. These Gods can literally take birth in human beings and guide him or her from within.

Every *deva* represents an outward aspect and an inner or psychological power. For instance Agni is the physical fire or the fire

of digestion. At a deeper level, Agni is the Divine Will. Indra is the Lord of the Divine Mind. Sarasvati is the Goddess of inspiration. By getting in touch with these Gods, a human being can develop the psychological powers associated with them. See also the essays (xi) and (xii).

**Message of the Rig Veda:** The aim of both the Rīṣi-s and the deva-s or Gods is to systematically lead every human being to higher and higher levels of perfection. This journey never stops till it culminates in all round perfection of every person, not only at an individual level but also at the level of interaction between human beings and at the level of society. Even to imagine such a condition of all round perfection is hard. To illustrate, many of us have familiarity with several professions say cooking, computer software, animal handling, health and healing, several physical sciences, electronic gadgets for audio and video etc. The experts in each field can suggest various changes for improvement. We can envision integrating all these changes. This is only a step towards perfection. There are many more steps which cannot be envisioned. The Seers realised that such a radical goal of all round perfection cannot be intellectually described. According to them there already exists the plane of *satyam ṛtam bṛhat*--the Truth, the Right, the Vast--which incorporates in itself the seed of the all-round perfection to come. To attain this state, we have to get in touch with the consciousness in that plane, Truth-Consciousness (*ṛta chit*). Rig Veda Samhitā gives detailed hints about the paths to be followed so that each one of us can become perfect and achieve this state of consciousness and the status of a Rīṣi (RV 1.164.40; 7.41.4,5). Such a great task cannot be achieved by human effort only. In every human task the Gods are the collaborators who do actually most of the work.

Every time a human being does a task with some consciousness, he can see or feel the collaboration of the Divine Powers. The human journey towards perfection is compared to climbing a mountain from peak to peak (RV 1.10.2) or to a journey in the uncharted waters of the ocean in a boat. After a certain stage, the human being feels that all the work is being done by the Gods themselves.

There are also adverse cosmic powers in nature which pose obstacles in the path of the human seeker after perfection. These are the forces of darkness and falsehood called as Dasyu, Vṛtra, Ahi, Vala etc. The Veda has numerous references to the symbolic battles between the Forces of Light headed by Indra and Agni and the forces of darkness. The victory of the Gods is celebrated by the Rishīs with hymns to the deities.

Finally Rig Veda has several references to the realization of the Supreme One which encompasses everything in the universe. Upanishads describe some sādhana-s or vidya-s using mantra-s which are also in the Rig Veda Samhitā<sup>1</sup>. Even though most Indologists and Indian Philosophers writing in English<sup>2</sup> declare that, 'Upanishads are expressions of revolt against the ritualism of the Vedas', no such statements are found in the major Upanishads. On the contrary, ancient Upanishads like Chhāndogya quote Rig Vedic mantra-s to support their intuitions<sup>3</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Kapali Sastry, T.V., Collected Works: Volumes 1,4,5,6,10; Light on the Upanishads, (SAKSI).

<sup>2</sup> Radhakrishnan, S., 'The Principal Upanishads'.

<sup>3</sup> Kapali Sastry, T.V., 'Unveiling the Light in the Veda'; Kashyap, *ibid*.

## (viii) Titles of Sūkta-s: 1-50

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1.1: Adoration of Agni/9<sup>+</sup><br/> 1.2: Vāyu, Indra, Mitra and Varuṇa/9<br/> 1.3: Ashvins, Indra, All-Gods and Sarasvatī/12<br/> 1.4: Indra, Giver of Light/10<br/> 1.5: Yoga and the Arrival of Indra/10<br/> 1.6: Indra and Maruts/10<br/> 1.7: Indra Breaks the Hill and Removes the Cover/10<br/> 1.8: Help Given by Indra/10<br/> 1.9: Descent and Ascent/10<br/> 1.10: Creation and Progress of Seers/12<br/> 1.11: Indra, the Destroyer of Evil-Forces/8<br/> 1.12: Agni, The Envoy/10<br/> 1.13: Agni, The Powers that Fill/12<br/> 1.14: Agni, All-Gods, Soma and Spouses/12<br/> 1.15: Divine Timing and Other gods/12<br/> 1.16: Indra Accepts Soma and Showers the Light/9<br/> 1.17: Indra and Varuṇa/9<br/> 1.18: Brahmanaspati and Others/9<br/> 1.19: Maruts and Agni/9<br/> 1.20: Ṛbhūs Make Four out of One/8</p> | <p>1.21: Indra and Agni: Givers of Refuge/6<br/> 1.22: Goddesses, Ashvins, Viṣṇu and Savitṛ/21<br/> 1.23: Waters, Pūṣhan and Other Deities/23<br/> 1.24: O Varuṇa: Release from the Three bonds/15<br/> 1.25: Varuṇa: His Grace and Wrath/21<br/> 1.26: Intimacy of Agni/10<br/> 1.27: Agni as Universal Life/13<br/> 1.28: Life, Mind and Body: the Yogic Symbolism/9<br/> 1.29: The Commoners given Light and Might/7<br/> 1.30: Indra, Ashvins and Uṣha/22<br/> 1.31: Agni Dwells in Human Beings/18<br/> 1.32: Indra-Vṛtra Encounter, the Release of Rays, Waters and Soma/15<br/> 1.33: Indra's Victory and Other Deeds/15<br/> 1.34: Ashvins: The Three Modes of Help/12<br/> 1.35: Savitṛ Establishes the Worlds/11<br/> 1.36: Agni: Kindled with Words by Gods/12</p> |
|---|---|

\* This line indicates that the sūkta (1.1) has 9 mantra-s; the title is assigned by us.



1.37: We are Yours/15	1.45: Agni Worships Men/10
1.38: Thunder and Windless Rain/15	1.46: Ashvins: Leaders of Journey/15
1.39: Delight in Trees and Hills/ 10	1.47: Ashvins: Car with Abundant Gifts/10
1.40: Brahmanaspati/8	1.48: Uṣha: Speak the Happy Truth/16
1.41: Aryamā, Mitra and Varuṇa/9	1.49: Uṣha Comes to Soma Within Man/4
1.42: Pūṣhan, the Guide/10	1.50: Sūrya: The Highest Light/13
1.43: Rudra and Soma/9	
1.44: Agni Nourishes and Pervades Us/14	

### (ix) Deities in Sūkta-s: 1-50

Agni: 1, 12, 13, 21, 26, 27, 31, 36, 44, 45
Ashvins: 3 (1-3), 34, 46, 47*
Indra: 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 16, 17, 28, 29, 32, 33
Indra-Vāyu: 2 (4-5), 23 (2-3)
Uṣhā: 48, 49
Rtavaḥ: 15
Rbhu-s: 20
Devīḥ (Goddesses): 22 (9-15)
The waters: 23 (16-23)
Pūṣhan: 23 (13-15), 42
Brahmanaspati: 18, 40
Maruts: 19, 37, 38, 39, 23 (7-12)
Mitra and Varuṇa: 2 (7-9), 23 (4-6), 41
Varuṇa: 24, 25
Vāyu: 2 (1-3), 23 (1)
Viṣṇu: 22 (16-21)
Vishvedevāḥ or All-gods: 3 (7-9), 14
Shiva-Rudra: 43
Sarasvati: 3 (10-12), 13 (9)
Savitṛ: 35, 22 (5-8)
Sūrya: 35, 50

---

\* Notation: 3 (1-3) means mantra-s 1 through 3 in sūkta 3.

### (x) Rīṣhis in the Sūkta-s (1-50)

All these 50 sūkta-s have been revealed to ~~seven~~ rīṣhi-s as indicated below.

Madhuchchhandā Vaishvāmitraḥ	Sūkta-s (1-10)
Jetā Mādhubuchchhandasaḥ	11
Medhātithiḥ Kāṇvaḥ	12-23
Shunaḥshepa Ājigartih	24-30
(or Kṛtrimo Vaishvāmitraḥ Devarataḥ)	
Hiraṇyastūpa Angirasa	31-35
Kaṇvaḥ Ghaurah	36-43
Praskaṇvaḥ Kāṇvaḥ	44-50

The second or last name of the rīṣhi indicates his lineage. For instance Ghaurah is the lineage of Kaṇva. Praskaṇva is the son or disciple of Kaṇva.

The rīṣhi Shunaḥshepa Ājigarti has other names such as Devarata or Kṛtrimo Vaishvāmitra indicating his teacher Vishvāmitra.

Many of the rīṣhis listed here have sūkta-s in other Maṇḍala-s also. For instance Hiraṇyastūpa is also associated with 9.4 and 9.69; Praskaṇva with 8.49, 9.95; Kaṇva Ghaurah with 9.94; Medhātithi with 8.1.3-29; 8.2, 9.41-43; Madhuchchhandā with 9.1.

A Rīṣhi in the Rig Veda is a person who has the revelation of at least one ṛk mantra of the Rig Veda. The Rīṣhi literally hears the mantra by supra-physical methods. Sometimes the Rīṣhi hears the inspiration and he may coin the phrases and choose the metre to complete it. Since the Rīṣhi has also supra-physical visions of the Truth, he/she is also called a Seer (*draṣṭā*). There are about 400 Rīṣhi-s in the Rig Veda of whom at least 25 are women<sup>4</sup>. Note that no

---

<sup>1</sup> Kashyap, R.L., (editor), 'Rig Veda Mantra Samhita (text)'; Sontakke, N.S. and Kashikar, C.G., (editors), Rig Veda with Sayana's commentary, volume 5, Vaidika Samshodhan Mandala.

one is born as a Rīṣhi. Being a son or a daughter of a Rīṣhi does not automatically give the person the powers of the Rīṣhi. A person performs intense spiritual practices including askesis (tapas) to become a Rīṣhi. There is no specific procedure for becoming a Rīṣhi. One becomes a Rīṣhi by the grace of the cosmic powers or devata-s. In RV (1.31.16) deva Agni is said to create or form a Rīṣhi. (*ṛṣhikṛt*). Similarly RV (9.96.18) declares that Soma, the Lord of Delight, creates Seers. A Rīṣhi is identified by two names, his own name and that of his lineage or teacher. The first Sūkta of RVS was revealed to Madhuchchhandāḥ Vaishvāmītrāḥ, a disciple or son of Vishvāmītra. The famous Gāyatri mantra RV (3.62.10) was revealed to Vishvāmītra Gāthin, i.e., Vishvāmītra, son of Gātha. The name of the Rīṣhi indicates clearly the gender. The daughter of the Rīṣhi Kakshīvān is Ghoshā Kakshīvatī, who is herself the Seer of RV (10.39) and (10.40). There are about 25 women Seers of RV, such as Aditi Dākṣhāyaṇī, (RV 10.72), Apāla Ātreya (RV 8.91), Dakṣhiṇā Prajāpatyā (RV 10.107), Yamī Vaivasvatī (RV 10.10), Vāgambriṇī (RV 10.125) etc. A Rīṣhi can be either celibate or married. A Rīṣhi is not only a man of contemplation, but also a man of action. Even though Rīṣhi-s advised the kings and helped them and their priests in the performance of the rites or rituals of the outward yajña, the Rīṣhi-s were not priests. In the Vedic period, Rīṣhi alone was considered as the teacher who gave his teaching both orally as well as by occult methods as stated explicitly in the Atharva Veda.

The seven Rīṣhi-s (*sapta ṛṣhayaḥ*) are mentioned explicitly by name in RV (10.137) and Brh.U. (2.2.4) namely Bharadvāja, Kashyapa, Gotama, Atri, Vishvāmītra, Jamadagni and Vasiṣṭha. YV (34.55) and Brh.U. regard these seven rīshi-s as the seven prāṇa-s in the human body. Chakravarti Gopalacharya mentions 14 lists corresponding to 14 manvantaras.

The Rīṣhi-s and the devata-s work harmoniously for the welfare of not only the human beings but of the entire earth. Many legends in the Purāṇās which deal with the quarrels among the devatās do not find a place in RVS. Note that Purāṇa books were composed thousands of years later than the Rig Veda Samhitā.

### (xi) Overview of the 50 Sūkta-s

Riṣhi Vedavyāsa, the compiler of the text of the Rig Veda Mantra Samhitā, arranged all the Sūkta-s of the first Maṇḍala into fifteen Sections so that all the Sūkta-s in one Section were revealed to only one Riṣhi (with some minor exceptions). Obviously this arrangement has many advantages from the point of view of study. Every Riṣhi has a unique style of his (her) own, unique experiences and revelations. Each Riṣhi uses similar phrases in many mantra-s. Some Riṣhis use symbolism sparingly, some resort to it frequently. All in all, an integrated study of all the hymns of the same Section is highly instructive.

In a later method the first 121 hymns of Maṇḍala 1 are divided mechanically into roughly 8 equal parts, each called an Adhyāya. There is no coherence of ideas in an Adhyāya. For instance Adhyāya 2 ends with Sūkta 32 and Adhyāya 3 begins with Sūkta 33, even though both of them deal with the symbolic battle between Indra and Vṛtra and both were revealed to the same Riṣhi.

In our books we have preserved the ancient tradition and organised 121 Sūkta-s into 12 Sections. Section one has 11 Sūkta-s, ten of which were revealed to the Riṣhi Madhuchhandā Vaishvāmītra (i.e., belonging to the lineage of Vishvāmītra) and the other one was revealed to his disciple Jeta. The Sūkta-s in the ten Sections, II through X and XII, were revealed to one Riṣhi. Section XI has 22 Sūkta-s; 19 were revealed to Kutsa only, (1.105) was revealed jointly to Kutsa or Trita Aptya, (1.100) was revealed to 5 Riṣhis (Vārshagira-s) and (1.99) was revealed to Kashyapa Marīcha.

Much later, additional information was appended to each Sūkta describing the metre of the Sūkta, name of Riṣhi and the devata or deity of Sūkta. This information is not a part of the text of RVS, compiled by Vedavyāsa. The first Sūkta of the Rig Veda Samhitā has 9 mantra-s; its deity is Agni, Riṣhi is Madhuchchhandā of the lineage of Vishvāmītra and all its mantra-s are in the Gāyatri metre.

The first three Sections associated with the Riṣhis Madhuchhandā, Medhātithi and Shunaḥshepa involving 30 Sūkta-s give concise reviews

of the powers of the various deities. The first Sūkta gives a brilliant overview of Agni, the Lord of Divine Will. The second Sūkta reviews the power of Vāyu or the life-energy (*prāṇa*); Indra-Vāyu, the coordinated activity of the Prāṇa and Mind; Mitra, the God of harmony and friendship, and Varuṇa, the Lord of all infinities who removes all narrowness within us. The third Sūkta gives an overview of Ashvins, the Gods of Bliss associated with the famous doctrine of Madhuvidya; Vishvedevāḥ or the collective of all the Gods, and Sarasvatī, the Goddess of Inspiration. The fourth Sūkta gives an excellent overview of Indra, the Lord of Divine Mind and the giver of Light. Rīṣi Medhātithi in the Second Section begins with the hymn to Agni (Sūkta 12) and reviews the characteristics of the Āpri deities, the All-Gods, Mitra-Varuṇa, the giver of physical and physiological wealth (Draviṇoda), Indra and Varuṇa, Brahmanaspati or Gaṇapati, Agni and Maruts, the Rbhūs, the Divine Artisans who fashion the subtle body in man, the deity Savitr (or Savitri), the all-pervading Viṣṇu, the earth, the dynamical energies or waters, Goddesses and Spouses of the Gods, and Pūṣhan who guides us in our spiritual journey.

In the third Section, the Rīṣi Shunahshepa uses heavy symbolism. He unveils the secrets of Varuṇa and the associated three cords of bondage in the subtle bodies of human beings known as the knots of Brahma, Viṣṇu and Rudra in the Tantra. His Sūkta-s give us an excellent view of the concept of sin in the Veda which is quite different from the notion in Purāṇa or in the Semitic religions like Christianity. Shunahshepa discusses in hymn 28 in detail the yoga occurring in our subtle bodies. In Sūkta 29 he gives the prayers of commoners. In hymn 30, he discusses briefly the powers of Uṣha, the spiritual Dawn.

Thus in these three Sections made up of 30 Sūkta-s (or 350 mantra-s) all the major deities are covered except for Sūrya (1.50, 1.115), Rudra (1.43, 1.114) and Soma (1.91, 1.93).

In the remaining nine Sections, more detail is given on the psychological powers associated with the Gods and how we can develop them in our subtle bodies.

Rīṣhis Kaṇva and Praskaṇva in Sections V and VI describe the actions of the Goddess Uṣha and the Gods Ashvins and Maruts. They

employ long metres like Bṛhatī (with 48 letters) whereas the Rishīs of earlier Sections like Madhuchchhandas use the short metres like Gāyatri. Rishi Savya in Section VII focuses on the work of Indra. In Section VIII, Rishi Nodha focuses on Agni, Indra and Vaishvānara, the Universal Divine Will and Force.

The hymns of Parāshara to Agni in Section IX are the most lyrical in the Rig Veda Samhitā. The Sections X and XI due to Gotama and Kutsa are relatively long; they include several mantra-s widely quoted in Upanishads. Even though a human being, Rishi Kutsa is a companion of Indra in all actions. The Sūkta-s of Rishi Kutsa in Section XI emphasize the collaboration between the God Indra and man in all actions. There is no demarcation of activities into 'worldly' and 'spiritual' as in later Hinduism. The last Section gives the hymns of Rishi Kakshivān. As the name *kakshi* (secret) indicates, his Sūkta-s detail the miraculous deeds performed by the Ashvins to help several human beings.

All the hymns of the Seers of Rig Veda share a common language. Most of them use the symbolism of fire-ritual. For instance, Kutsa says, 'may we be able to kindle thee, may we collect the fuel', (1.94.3). In the same *rik*, the Seer makes clear that he is not referring to the physical fire, 'Perfect our thoughts....' Still each Rishi approaches the Gods in a different way. Rig Vedic hymns are records of spiritual experiences of the Rishīs. Just as we do not find any two human beings identical (or for that matter, any two trees or stones), similarly spiritual realizations of two Rishīs are distinct from one another. Different Rishi-s deal with different aspects of spiritual realization and there is no end to it. Still just as each poet has his/her own style of writing, each Rishi has his/her own unique realizations and unique style for expressing them. In addition, the compiler of Rig Veda has made sure that the contributions of the different Seers are complimentary and that each Seer makes some unique spiritual observations not made by others.

All in all, a careful reading of all these 121 Sūkta-s given in our two books Rig Veda Samhita: Maṇḍala One, Part One and Part Two gives us a good idea of the basic ideals and practices of the entire Rig Veda.

## (xii) Overview of the Powers of the Gods<sup>1</sup>

“O Gods, between you and us (humans), there is the ancestral friendship and we are equal as relatives; remember and regard it” RV (7.72.2).

The Gods are not poetical personifications of abstract ideas. To the Vedic seer, they are living realities. They are born in the human beings, empower them in their journey towards the supreme perfection. It is the gods who protect the human beings in their journey from the attacks of anti-divine demonic forces.

Among them Agni is the first, he is the power of the divine will, a force of god instinct with knowledge. This conscious and forceful will is the immortal guest in our mortality, the mediator between the earth (the realm of matter) and the heaven (the realm of mind). It carries what we offer to the higher powers and brings back in return their force and light and joy into our humanity.<sup>2</sup>

Indra, is the power of pure existence, self-manifested as the Divine Mind as mentioned in (2.12.1). Agni is one pole of force instinct with knowledge that sends its current upward from earth to heaven, Indra is the other pole of light instinct with force which descends from Heaven to Earth. He comes down into our world as the Hero with the shining horses and slays darkness and division with his lightnings, pours down the life-giving heavenly waters, makes the Sun of truth mount high in the heaven of our mentality.

Sūrya, the Sun, is the master of the supreme truth, the truth of being, truth of knowledge, truth of process and act and movement and function. He, the Savitar, is the creator or the manifester of all things. He releases the illuminations we seek, termed as Ray-cows.

---

<sup>1</sup> Based on Sri Aurobindo's essay in, 'The Doctrine of the Mystics' reproduced in 'The Hymns to the Mystic Fire'.

<sup>2</sup> For some more information on Agni, see the SAKSI compact book, 'Secrets of Effective Work: Agni's Guidance'. See also the epithets to Agni in the Subject Index.

Soma is the bliss which is generated by work just as the crushing of the Soma-herb releases the Soma-juice. The Soma is not a physical liquid. It is the joy of work. When a human being experiences the joy in the work he/she is doing, then that experience is Soma. What a human being should do is to offer the delight to the gods, especially Indra since in any work, the final result is due mostly to the efforts of the cosmic powers and the role of human being is very small, though vital. Indra and others pleased with the Soma increase the capacity of the human aspirant to do work with more and more perfection.

Each of these primary deities has others associated with them to fulfil related functions. For the establishment of the truth of Sūrya in mortals, a vast purity and clear wideness is indispensable; this is Varuṇa who destroys all sin and crooked falsehood. Also required is a luminous power of love forming into harmony all our thoughts; this is Mitra. Also required is a right enjoyment in all things; this is Bhaga.

For the whole bliss of Soma to be established in us, a happy and unmaimed condition of mind, vitality and body are necessary. This is given to us by the twin deities wedded to the daughter of Sun.

As the giver of the light of truth and the slayer of Vṛtra, Indra is aided by the powers of will and vital force, the Maruts.

There are female energies. Aditi, the infinite mother of the gods comes first. There is the triple Ilā, Sarasvati and Mahī, and also Dakṣiṇā, the goddess of discernment.

Three great Gods, origin of the Purāṇic trinity make possible this grand development. Brahmanāspati is the creator of Word. Rudra smites all that opposes and heals all that is wounded and suffers. Viṣṇu of the vast pervading motion holds all these worlds in his triple stride.

Our earth, shaped out of the dark inconscient ocean of existence lifts its ascending peaks upward; heaven of the mind has its own formations, the clouds that give their lightnings and the waters of life. Thus the Vedic poets sing the hymn of our spiritual ascension using the images of physical nature.



(xiii) Symbolism of the Gods<sup>\*</sup>

## Powers of the Gods

<b>Aditi:</b>	The Goddess of Infinity.
<b>Agni:</b>	Fire; It is the cosmic power of heat and light and the will-power united with wisdom. Human will-power is a feeble projection of this power.
<b>Aryamā:</b>	The lord of exalted power
<b>Ashvins:</b>	The Lords of Bliss and Divine Physicians who render the human body free of disease so that it can accept the divine Prāṇa, the life-energy.
<b>Br̥haspati:</b>	The power of the soul; closely related to Brahmanāspati
<b>Bhaga:</b>	Enjoyer and the Distributor of Delight.
<b>Brahmanāspati:</b>	Lord of Mantra-s, Gaṇapati.
<b>Īla:</b>	The Goddess of revelation.
<b>Indra:</b>	He is the Lord of the Divine Mind and Action. In Indian tradition, mind is not a source of knowledge, it arranges the knowledge to aid action. Indra battles the evil forces on behalf of the human.
<b>Mahī:</b>	Goddess of the vast
<b>Maruts:</b>	Life Energies
<b>Mitra:</b>	The Lord of Love and Harmony
<b>Pūṣhan:</b>	The deity of nourishment
<b>Parjanya:</b>	The deity of descending dynamic energies
<b>Rudra:</b>	The Force of Evolution
<b>R̥bhu-s:</b>	The Divine Artisans
<b>Sarama:</b>	The Goddess of intuition
<b>Sarasvati:</b>	The Goddess of inspiration
<b>Soma:</b>	The Divine Delight
<b>Sūrya-Savitṛ:</b>	The Supreme Deity of Light and Force

---

<sup>\*</sup> Even though the information here is covered in the earlier essay, it is appended for quick reference.

<b>Tvaṣṭṛ:</b>	Divine form maker
<b>Uṣha:</b>	The goddess of dawn
<b>Vāstu:</b>	Dwelling
<b>Vāyu:</b>	Wind; He is the Lord of all the Life-energies, Prāṇa which represent the passions, feelings, emotions and abilities
<b>Vaishvānara:</b>	Universal Divine Will and Force
<b>Varuṇa:</b>	The Master of Infinities who cannot tolerate restrictive thinking or actions. Only he can cut the three bonds which restrict the three aspects of every human being - physical, vital and mental
<b>Vasu:</b>	The master of riches
<b>Viśhṇu:</b>	The Lord of all Space

Compact books from SAKSI are available on the gods and goddesses such as Agni, Indra, Soma, Sarasvati, Gaṇapati or Brahmanaspati etc.

#### (xiv) Yajña

Let us understand yajña by studying the epithets ascribed to it in more than one thousand verses. It is a fundamental mistake to regard yajña merely as a ritual or rite. Veda describes yajña as journey, as climbing a hill, as a battle and also as worship or rite. The worship or rite is not that done by a human being. Agni the *deva* is called upon to perform the rite; Agni is requested to do all the functions associated with the various priests. Agni is called upon to worship on behalf of the Rishi not only the *deva-s* but also the human beings who have attained perfection (1.45.1).

According to the Rig Vedic mystics, a human being performs an action only because of the assistance s/he gets from the *deva-s*. As a matter of fact, the contribution of the human in each action is nōminal. Even great poets like the Vedic poets obtained inspiration from superior planes and their main contribution is in transcribing the revealed verses in appropriate metres. Yajña is that activity which recognises the collaboration between the *deva* and the human. Yajña is not a mere rule or ritual. A Rishi is conscious of the Divine's Hand in

the performance of all activities. The later scripture *Bhagavad Gīta* (4.28) specifically mentions the different yajña-s by names such as yajña of obtaining material objects, yajña of obtaining knowledge, yajña involving self-study and so on. The sages are also conscious of the role of the *deva*, especially of Agni, so that they request him to perform the yajña (or the activity) on their behalf, (RV 1.26.1, 1.1.1).

Let us discuss the various epithets assigned to yajña beginning with *adhvara*, journey. *Adhvara* is derived from *adhva* path and *ra* to move. Ritualists regard this word as a synonym for rite since one of the principal priests in the rite is called *adhvaryu*. The function of the priest is to direct the rite and this function is in tune with the meaning assigned to *adhvara*. What is this journey? Every action in our life is a step in our journey towards realising the goal, namely bliss, an all-sided perfection of not only the physical body, but the vital and mental bodies, not only an individual perfection but perfection of the entire society. Veda uses the imagery of voyage for yajña. Just as merchants go in their boats to distant countries and bring valuable treasures from these countries, a person who does yajña reaches different states of consciousness, gets priceless experiences and brings them back to the ordinary living conditions and thus makes the human life Divine.

The yajña is also climbing from one peak to another, from one degree of perfection to another, (1.10.2). It is explicitly stated that we are not consciously aware of the entire journey. We can know only of what can be done at that stage. Whenever help is needed in this climbing, the *deva-s* again manifest and help us along.

Yajña is also a battle. We have mentioned only helpful powers of the nature, the *deva-s*. There are also the powers that hinder our journey towards perfection. These powers are called *dasyu-s*, the thieves or destroyers, *Vṛtra* and *Vala* being prominent among them. These *dasyu-s* impede our progress. They are called *ayajvānaḥ*, people who do not recognise the principle of collaboration or yajña. They foster in human beings, who come under their influence, the qualities like jealousy, greed etc. The human collaborators call upon the *deva-s* to battle against these adversaries. Hence yajña is also a battle.

Yajña is a rite or ritual too, which is a symbolic physical representation of the inner yajña involving various steps involved in collaboration. The ritual begins with the invocation of Agni by lighting the physical fire. The dry fuel *samit* is fed to the fire as representing all the qualities which are not necessary or not appropriate. The fire is nourished by the ghee which symbolises mental clarity. The Soma herb which stands for the bliss released in all actions is also offered to Agni as well as rice and grains. These are some of the steps in the famous Soma rite. For a concordance of the inner and outer yajña, see Kashyap<sup>1,2</sup>. For a discussion of the importance of inner yajna, see the booklet<sup>3</sup> and the Review by S. Sankaranarayanan<sup>4</sup>.

Every rite has four priests namely *hotṛ*, *adhvaryu*, *udgātṛ* and *brahma*, whose names indicate their functions. *Hotṛ* is the *deva* who calls all the other *deva-s* to come and participate in the divine activity yajña. *Adhvaryu* lays down the various steps in the successful performance of the yajña. *Udgātṛ* is the *deva* who chants the prescribed mantra-s in the appropriate metres at requisite times. In RV there is no mention of the four faced creator-God of that name, *Brahma*. In the Veda *brahma* always stands for the *mantra*, the potent Word. *Brahma* is the priest who presides over the entire yajña and makes sure that everything is performed in the correct manner. In the RV, it is the *deva* Agni who performs all these functions in the psychological yajña, the collaborative and co-creative actions of the *deva-s* and the humans.

Yajña is intimately connected with mantra. We have to invoke the Gods in the inner sacrifice by the Voice potent with the power of the mantra. To them offering of whatever is ours is made; receiving all that is given by them in return, we shall be enabled and made competent to ascend the path of the goal.

---

<sup>1</sup> Kashyap, R.L., 'The Essentials of Shukla and Krishna Yajur Veda', Chap 13., published by SAKSI (2004, 2006).

<sup>2</sup> Kashyap, R.L., 'Krishna Yajur Veda Taittiriya Samhita', (text, Transliteration and translation) (3-volumes) (SAKSI);

<sup>3</sup> Exploring the core of Krishna Yajur Veda Taittiriya Samhita by S.K. Ramachandra Rao, Rand Hicks and others, (SAKSI), 2002.

<sup>4</sup> S. Sankaranarayan, Review of the book in footnote 2, 'Brahma Vidya'; Adyar Library Bulletin, volume 67, 2003.

### (xv) The Sources of this Translation

This translation is based on the detailed Sanskrit commentary of Rig Veda Samhitā entitled, '*Siddhānjana*' or '*mystic collyrium*', by Sri T.V. Kapāli Sāstry published in 1947. The commentary follows closely the clues to the understanding of Rig Veda provided by Sri Aurobindo in his books [SV, HMF] who also approved the commentary in toto. Kapāli Sāstry has been aptly termed a versatile genius with his mastery over the traditional *shāstra-s* in Sanskrit including grammar and his excellence in composing poetry and the mastery over the modern English works. Even though Sāstry has great admiration for the work of Āchārya Sāyaṇa, he has shown that, even from the purely grammatical point of view, the hymns have a spiritual interpretation different from the naturalistic-ritualistic view of Sāyaṇa.

Kapāli Sāstry's works in both English and Sanskrit<sup>5</sup> answer in great detail the criticisms of the spiritual interpretation of the Veda made by several persons in the academia, both in Sanskrit *pāṭhashālās* and in Universities. They do not want to accept the spiritual interpretation of the Veda on the grounds that it is opposed to the "tradition", which is supposed to be the opinion of medieval ritualists (*mīmāṃsakās*) and that of Sāyaṇa. These critics are unaware that there is a long-standing tradition of the spiritual interpretation of the Veda, going back to the first known commentator Yāska circa 200 B.C.E. who is 1500 years prior to Sāyaṇa.

I started this work with great trepidation acutely aware of my limitations in Sanskrit. T.V. Kapāli Sāstry's style is so majestic that I may not have captured many of the subtle nuances in his book. My aim is to bring the spiritual interpretation of the Veda to the attention of the wider audience of Veda lovers who may not be experts in Sanskrit.

Sri Aurobindo, in his concluding chapter of *The Secret of the Veda* written in 1917, declared, "our object is only to see whether there is a *prima facie* case for the idea with which we started that the Vedic

---

<sup>5</sup> Collected Works, Vols. 1,4,5,6.

hymns are the symbolic gospel of the ancient Indian mystics and their sense spiritual and psychological. Such a *prima facie* case we have established.... More we cannot at present attempt . . . (its meaning) has been obscured by ages of oblivion and misunderstanding to be adequately dealt within a single work”.

Kapāli Sāstry's work is the major one to date to follow up on Sri Aurobindo's call. I am happy to present his case to the English knowing public.

I am aware of the complete English translations of Rig Veda done by Griffith, Wilson, Satyaprakash Sarasvati and Satyakam Vidyānkar (1977-84). The most extensive commentary on Rig Veda in Kannada in 30 volumes (1¼ demy) is due to Venkat Rao, done in 1945-55. In recent times those who have translated several *sūkta*-s with a spiritual bent are: Bose, Findley, Frawley, Vasishtha Ganapati Muni, Gonda, Raimundo Panikkar, M.P. Pandit, A.B. Purani, S.K. Ramachandra Rao among others.

### (xvi) Some Common Words

“The popular Vedic Symbols are the horse (*ashva*), cow (*gau*, *go*), son (*praja*, *toka*) and hero (*vīra*). The sons or children are the new soul-formations which constitute the divine personality, the new births within us. The heroes (*vīrah*) are the mental and moral energies which resist the assaults of ignorance, division, evil and falsehood. The vital powers (the power of *prāṇa*) are the motive forces that bear us on our journey and are therefore symbolised by horse (*ashva*). The herds of the cows are the illuminations that come to us from the supramental truth, the rays of the Sun of light. These rays symbolised by cows are often indicated by the word Ray-cow.” (SA)

Sri Aurobindo has a detailed discussion on assigning the meanings to word in (SV, pp 491-501; pp 551-581; and pp 163-179 in CW, vol. 27).

*adhvara*: pilgrim-rite; yajna regarded as a pilgrimage journey. *adhva* is path

*adhvaryu*: leading priest in the rite; Agni

## (xvii) Abbreviations

- Ar.: Araṇyaka
- Bṛh. U: Bṛhadāraṇyaka U.
- Chh. U.: Chhāndogya U.
- HMF: Hymns to the Mystic Fire, by (SA)
- KS: Sri Kapāli Sāstry, T.V. (1886-1953)
- CW: Collected Works
- Ritualists: These persons, followers of the tenet of Pūrva Mīmāṃsa, believe that Rig Vedic hymns are meant only for use in rituals and they have no other meaning.
- Rk, rik: A metrical mantra
- RV: Rig Veda Samhitā (the Shākala recension)
- RV (4.6.10): Mantra 10 of Sūkta 6 of Maṇḍala 4
- S: Sāyaṇa Āchārya, (1315-1387 CE)
- SA: Sri Aurobindo, (1872-1950 CE)
- SB: Shatapatha Brāhmaṇa
- SAKSI: Sri Aurobindo Kapāli Sāstry Institute of Vedic Culture
- SV: The Secret of the Veda, by (SA)
- SYV: Shukla Yajur Veda
- Shvet. U: Shvetāshvatar U.
- TA: Taittirīya Araṇyaka
- Tai.U.: Taittirīya Upaniṣhad
- TS: Taittirīya Samhitā
- TS (4.6.5.3): Mantra 3, Anuvāka 5, Prapāṭhaka 6, Kāṇḍa 4 of TS
- U: Upaniṣhad
- Uṣṇīk (8/8/12): Uṣṇīk metre with three pāda-s with the numbers of syllables in them as indicated, to a total of 28.
- VS: Vājasaneyi Samhitā of SYV
- VS (15.7): Mantra 7 in adhyāya 15 of VS
- A (b,c): The metre with name A, having 'c' pāda-s, each with 'b' syllables
- Triṣṭup (11,4): Triṣṭup metre with 4 pāda-s, each having 11 letters, a total of 44.

## Section I: Sūkta-s (1.1-1.11)

**Riṣhis: Madhuchchhandāḥ Vaishvāmitraḥ: Sūkta-s: (1.1-1.10)**

**Jetā Mādhuchchhandasaḥ: Sūkta (1.11)**

**Metre: 1.1-1.9, Gāyatrī; 1.10, 1.11, Anuṣṭup**

**Sūkta**

**Hymn title**

- 1.1: Adoration of Agni (9)**
- 1.2: Vāyu, Indra, Mitra and Varuṇa (9)**
- 1.3: Ashvins, Indra, All-Gods and Sarasvatī (12)**
- 1.4: Indra, Giver of Light (10)**
- 1.5: Yoga and the Arrival of Indra (10)**
- 1.6: Indra and Maruts (10)**
- 1.7: Indra Breaks the Hill and Removes the Cover (10)**
- 1.8: Help Given by Indra (10)**
- 1.9: Descent and Ascent (10)**
- 1.10: Creation and Progress of Seers (12)**
- 1.11: Indra, the Destroyer of Evil-Forces (8)**

The eleven Sūkta-s of this Section give an excellent introduction to the two main cosmic powers of Veda namely Agni and Indra and also the other principal deities such as Vāyu, Ashvins, Sarasvatī etc. In the Veda Agni is the power of will who introduces all other powers into our subtle body. Meditation on the first hymn is essential for understanding the secrets of the Veda. Indra is the lord of the Divine Mind. The Sūkta-s (1.4-1.11) deal with this cosmic power. Indra of the Veda has no relation to his namesake in the Purāṇa-s. Sarasvatī in the Veda is the Goddess of Inspiration and she makes that power available to her devotees.

The hymn (1.10) brings out the idea that spiritual progress is like climbing a hill from one step to another. The goal is overall perfection of not only the individual, but also of the society as well.

The hymn (1.11) by Riṣi Jeta is in the same style as others in this Section. Note (1.11.2) emphasizes Indra's friendship with the Seers.



Several mantra-s from (1.1) and other hymns are also in Yajur Veda Samhitā. For details, see concordance in the appendix.

The number in parenthesis in boldface following the title of the Sūkta refers to the number of mantra-s in the Sūkta. For instance Sūkta 1.3 has 12 mantra-s.

## **1.1: Adoration of Agni**

**Seer: Madhuchchhandāḥ Vaishvāmītraḥ**

- 1: Leads the Yajña**
- 2: Ancient and Modern Seers**
- 3: Endows Inner Plenitude**
- 4: Yajña as a Journey**
- 5: Agni is Seer-will**
- 6: The Truth of Agni**
- 7: Obeisance by Thought**
- 8: Agni's Own Home**
- 9: Agni as Father**

**Metre: Gāyatrī**

This hymn describes some principal characteristics of the God Agni. Clearly Agni is the most prominent God in the Vedic hymns along with Indra. A careful study of this hymn reveals the secret of the RV to us. In addition, the books of Veda, like RV or Upanishads, use the first hymn (or a phrase of the first mantra in the shorter Upanishads) to set the tone for the theme underlying the entire chapter or text.

The first step in the Yoga practiced by the Seers of the RV is the development of the will-power which gives an intimation of the higher realms. In the RV, the God Agni is the Seer-Will who lights up the flame along the path towards attaining all-around perfection, including physical riches, spiritual felicities of the will in the yajamāna, human aspirant, and leads him/her attainment of Supreme Beatitude.

It is a hymn of nine verses in the Gāyatrī metre. It is made of three parts each of eight syllables. I will give the paraphrase of each verse:

1. I adore Agni placed in front; he the *deva* of the yajña, the invoker or the summoning priest in the yajña and the carrier of felicities.
2. Agni, adored by the ancient Seers, is also adorable to the later Seers. He brings here the *deva-s*.
3. The treasure obtained from Agni is full of strength, calmness, happiness and other felicities; it increases day by day, not subject to dwindling like ordinary wealth.
4. Only the yajña which is guarded by Agni on all sides reaches the *deva-s*.
5. He is endowed with the capacity to invoke supernormal powers of vision and audition in the human aspirants; he is wise and firm of will; Agni can make the other cosmic powers, *deva-s*, manifest in the aspirant.
6. Agni's special Truth is his power of conferring auspicious happiness (*bhadra*) which averts Falsehood.
7. We approach you day by day, in the night and in the light, carrying our surrender by our thought.
8. The (vast) Truth is the own home of Agni. There he increases for the human aspirant and protects him/her.
9. O Agni, cling to us like a father to the son; be of easy access to us.

This hymn, which employs very little symbolism, contains the seeds of the Bhakti tradition, particularly in the ninth and seventh verses. Agni is not a mere flame or even the deity of flame. He is a special aspect of the Divine whom the Rishi loves with intensity comparable to the supreme Bhakti described in later devotional literature. The development of a personal relationship such as that of a father, mother, son, daughter, spouse etc., with the Divine is one of the key ideas of Bhakti Yoga of Bhagavad Gita. In the ninth verse Agni is approached as if he were a father.

The seventh verse indicates that the Rishi-s were familiar with the techniques of meditation, i.e., directing the thoughts. The idea of surrender, developed later in the Bhakti literature, is already present here. Here we see the mingling of Knowledge and Bhakti.

The first verse merits careful attention. There is no mention of the ritual performed by human priests on behalf of a human patron. Agni carries out all the functions of the priests which are mainly psychological in character. If we study all the verses in RV where the word 'kindling' occurs, we see that the kindling of Agni is not done by human beings but by the Gods themselves, often by the pair, the solar powers, Mitra and Varuṇa. Thus, the yajña in RV is not a mere rite. RV uses ritualistic words to describe spiritual practices and experiences.

The third verse clearly indicates that the opulence bestowed upon us by Agni increases day by day and thus it is non-physical.

The fourth verse regards yajña as a pilgrimage which takes the inner being of the aspirant to the secret divinity inside.

The fifth verse declares that Agni is the power of Divine Will endowed with wisdom and vision.

The sixth verse reveals the special truth of Agni. He bestows the happiness (*bhadra*) endowed with goodness which discriminates between Truth and Falsehood. This interpretation of *bhadra* is inescapable if we study all the verses involving the word *bhadra* namely (5.82.4), (5.82.5), (4.19.20), (5.1.10), (10.25.1), (10.104.9) etc.

This Sūkta contains several keywords of the Rig Veda such as *satyaḥ* (Truth), *ṛtam* (Right or Truth-in-Movement), *ṛtvijam* (one who performs the yajña in the right order and at the right time), *hotāram* (the summoning priest or one who calls the Gods), *Ṛṣhi* (the Seer), *rayi* (internal and external felicity), *adhvara* (the journey or the pilgrimage of yajña), *kavi* (the Seer), *kratu* (the divine will), *bhadra*, (auspicious happiness or happy-good), *vardhamānam* (increasing), *sve dame* (own home), etc. A proper understanding of these words goes a long way in understanding the secret of the entire Rig Veda.

### 1.1.1: Leads the Yajña

Agni I adore, placed in front (1),  
the God of yajña, *ṛtvik* or one who has the ecstasy of Truth (2).  
He, the summoning priest (3),  
activates (in human beings) the dormant ecstasies excellently (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The purport of this important mantra is: "I aspire intensely for Agni, the adorable, the leader who carries out the yajña. He does and gets done the yajña in due season. He, as the summoning priest, is capable of bringing the Gods to the yajña performed here. He establishes excellent felicities in the aspirant."

We also see in this Sūkta, composed several millennia earlier, the seeds of the later Vedāntic thought. For instance, in the yajña, Agni is himself the priest and Agni is also the deity called for. He actively helps the human aspirant in the march toward perfection. We see here the idea of, 'worshipping the spirit by spirit', later developed extensively as the Yoga of Knowledge. For instance, Bhagavad Gīta (4.24), states that, 'Brahman, the supreme principle, is the offering in yajña, Brahman is the sacrificial fire, Brahman is the thing offered....'

*agni:* It is derived from *añg* which indicates a strong and luminous movement. *īle:* Indicates an act of adoration, aspiration, etc.

*purohitam:* There are two words here meaning 'placed in front'. It is incorrect to equate it with the modern or classical *purohit*, a person who directs the performance of rituals. Even in the times of the epic Rāmāyaṇa, *purohit* meant the spiritual director of the king who not only advised the king on both temporal and spiritual matters, but also went ahead of the king in the procession (leader or placed in front) when the king wanted to meet other kings. (Rāmāyaṇa, Bālakāṇḍa, 69.4,5). In the esoteric sense, Agni is the Divine Will in a person who leads him/her towards the higher goals. Agni as the Divine Will is mentioned explicitly in (1.1.5) to be discussed presently.

---

<sup>1</sup> अग्निमीळे पुरोहितं (1), यज्ञस्य देवम् ऋत्विजम् (2), होतारं (3), रत्नधातमम् (4)

*deva*: God, a cosmic power endowed with Light; derived from *div*, to illumine. The word God is used here even though it may mislead the reader because of its sense in semitic religions. *Deva-s* in Veda are harmonious without any quarrels among them as in the Greek Gods. *Deva-s* are always beneficial to the human beings helping them to achieve overall perfection.

*yajñāsya devam*: Lord of the *yajña*. *Yajña* is the collaborative activity between the human aspirant and the cosmic powers, happening both in the subtle body of a person and the cosmos. It is the offering of all works and gains to the divinity inside. Through the right *yajña* a person can achieve perfection in all actions. An outward rite or ceremony is the physical symbol of this inner *yajña*. Agni is the Divine Will in a person who prompts him/her to do all the actions in a spirit of offering, churn the Delight out of all actions and offer it to the Gods. Agni makes the aspirant participate in the inner *yajña*, even if the person is unconscious of the divine presence in his/her surface activities.

One school of traditionalists, *mīmāṃsaka-s*, claim that *yajña* is nothing but the outward ritual and characterize Rig Veda Samhitā and other Veda Samhita-s as part of Karma-Kāṇḍa, the ritual-book. However, out of the 1028 hymns in RV Samhitā, not even one hymn gives details of any physical rite. In the text there are only words such as *yajña*, *adhvara*, *yaja* connected with rites. These words have spiritual meanings.

*ṛtvik*: According to (SA), *ṛtvik* is made of *ṛt* (Truth) and *vi* (ecstasy). Hence it is rendered as the one who has the ecstasy of Truth. Also, *ṛtu* in the Veda is the Order of the Truth, its arrangement of time, and circumstance. Agni is the representative cosmic power or priest who sacrifices according to the law, order, and season of the *ṛtam*. Note all actions are viewed as sacrificial.

*hotāram*: summoning priest or one who invites all the *deva-s* or cosmic powers to the *yajña* in progress; *hotṛ* and its variants occur more than 200 times in RV. The traditional commentaries identify this word with the special priest, *hotṛ*, who offers the libation (*havis*). One of the meanings of the root *hu* in *hotṛ* is to cry or shout. Agni

calls the other Gods or Powers for helping the human aspirant in their respective ways.

*ratnadhātāmam*: *ratna* in Veda means happiness or ecstasy; *rathnadha* means one who bears the happiness. The suffix *tām* means excellent. The happiness is the fruit of the offerings of the Rishi or the aspirant in the yajña and Agni establishes the happiness in him/her. Only in later Sanskrit does *ratna* refer to jewels or wealth. The commentators, who view the yajña as a ritual of propitiation to the deities, render this Word as, 'the donor of the cows and horses'.

### 1.1.2: Ancient and Modern Seers

Agni, adored by the ancient seers (1),

is adored by the new sages too (2).

He brings the Gods here (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *ṛshi*: the seer, one who has found the divine Word of the supra-intellectual, supra-mental spiritual Truth expressed in the form of rik, the mantric verse. The person is not an intellectual composer of the hymn, but the Seer (*draṣṭā*) of the Eternal Truth; the impersonal knowledge comes to him/her vibrating out of the Infinite. Since the person has the complete inner knowledge, he/she can guide the world humanly as God guides it divinely.

*pūrvabhīḥ*: ancient. It is impossible to determine the age of these Seers, who are labelled ancient by the Seer Madhuchchandas. The phrase indicates that the worship of Agni had a long tradition. The reference to, 'the ancient and modern Seers' is in other hymns like (8.11.10).

*iha*: here. The word is often misinterpreted to mean the Vedic altar in the house of the Rishi. *iha* means our world, this Earth or in the esoteric interpretation, the inner body of the sacrificer.

*ā + vakṣhati*: brings. The function indicated here is a continuation of the one indicated in the epithet *hotṛ* (summoning priest) in (1.1.1); Agni brings the Gods located in Heaven to a location on Earth which is the body of the human aspirant.

---

<sup>2</sup> अग्निः पूर्वोभिर्ऋषिभिः ईड्यो (1), नूतनैः उत (2), स देवाँ एह वक्षति (3)

### 1.1.3: Endows Inner Plenitude

By Agni one enjoys an inner plenitude (1),  
that increases day by day (2).

It is glorious and full of hero-power (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *rayim*: indicates inner plenitude or felicity. Only an inner treasure can have the descriptor 'increases day by day'. *yashas* (glory) is an adjective to the treasure. The inner treasure is endowed with a force so powerful that it enables the human to overcome the obstacles, caused by adverse powers, that prevent the enjoyment of bliss. The aspirant obtains this treasure by the grace of Agni who summons other Gods and makes way for the manifestation of their powers in man.

*vīra*: the hero-power which battles the assaults of ignorance and falsehood. S translates it as a son.

*yashasam*: conquering glory. It is derived from *yash*, to strive. S translates it as, 'fame coming from charities'.

### 1.1.4: Yajña as a Journey

O Agni, the yajña-pilgrimage (1),  
that is surrounded by you on all sides (2),  
that alone reaches the Gods (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *yajñam adhvaram*: yajña-pilgrimage. Agni gives the path of ascent to the Rīṣhi or the aspirant. The yajña or sacrifice is viewed in the Veda as a pilgrimage or a sacred journey that begins with our material body, the destination being *svar*, which is the Heaven or the habitation of the Gods. The concept of *svar* has a counterpart in the inner body of the yajamāna. The human aspirant joyously gives all he has in the yajña to attain the condition, *svar*. In such an endeavour there will always be adverse forces which can be overcome only by Agni who insures that the attempt to reach the inner world of Gods will be successful. So in the esoteric interpretation, the word *adhvara*

<sup>3</sup> अग्निना रयिमंश्नवत् (1), पोषमेव दिवेदिवे (2), यशसं वीरवत्तमम् (3)

<sup>4</sup> अग्ने यं यज्ञमध्वरं (1), विश्वतः परिभूरसिं (2), स इद्वेषु गच्छति (3)

has a fixed meaning of journey or pilgrimage throughout the Veda. Agni is said to be the guide or charioteer of this journey in (1.44.2). In the traditional commentaries however, the word is given different meanings such as journey, free from harm, free of killing, etc., in different mantra-s.

*adhvara*: gives or makes the path for yajamāna; *adhva*: path; *rā*: to give.

### 1.1.5: Agni is Seer-will

Agni, the summoning priest, the Seer-will, a God, is the Truth (1); he has the power of granting super-normal powers of audition to the aspirant (2).

May he come with the Gods (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *kavi*: Seer. This keyword with its variants occurs more than two hundred fifty times. *kavi* in classical Sanskrit means a poet, but in the Veda it denotes a Seer, one who sees beyond the realm of senses (*krānta-darshi*). *kavi* is open to the action of felicities of inspiration, intuition, revelation and audition. This meaning is consistent with the meanings of related words like *akavi* or *kāvya*. *akavi* occurs in RV (7.4.4) where it can only mean, 'one without vision', the prefix 'a' denoting negation. The word *kāvya* occurs about fifty times in the RV and the generally-held meaning, 'literary composition' is inappropriate. The correct meaning for *kāvya* is Seer-wisdom, the wisdom revealed by supraphysical visions or auditions. For instance, RV (10.87.21) reads, 'protect us by thy Seer-wisdom, (*kāvyaena*)'. An ordinary literary composition or poetry is not endowed with any power of protection. RV (4.3.16) states, '*nivachana kavaye kāvyāni*', 'Seer wisdoms that utter their inner meaning to the Seer.' Only the supraphysical Seer-wisdom has the power of protection and the secret inner meaning. RV (8.79.1) defines the *ṛishi* as a sage (*vipra*) who has the revelation of a mantra (*kāvyaena*).

*kratuḥ*: It is explained by ritualists as intelligence, act or sacrifice. In the esoteric interpretation, it is given the fixed meaning of,

<sup>5</sup> अग्निर्होता कविक्रतुः सत्यः (1), चित्रश्रवस्तमः (2), देवो देवेभिः आगमत् (3)



‘unshakable or a determined conscious force capable of execution.’ *kratuḥ* is the will associated with wisdom or vision and the force which makes its execution possible. The related Word *sukratum* occurs about ten times in the RV and it means ‘strong of will’ as in RV (8.19.3). In addition, the word *kratuḥ* occurs in the Upanishads. For instance, in the Shāṇḍilya Vidya of the Chhāṇḍogya U. (III.14), there is the phrase ‘*sa kratum kurvīta*’ which is interpreted by the great commentator Sri Shankara as, ‘he should make the resolve or he should make up his will’.

*kavikratuḥ*: This word, which occurs about ten times in the RV as an epithet for the deity Agni, has the meaning ‘Seer-will’. Thus Agni is the Divine Will who has not only the vision of suprasensible realms, but is also endowed with the force to manifest that vision of perfection in the worlds within us and without. Since the knowledge comes by Truth-Consciousness, there is no possibility either of misapplication or error in Agni’s actions.

*satyaḥ*: Truth of the Divine Being; True in knowledge. This Word and its variants occur about two hundred times. See (1.1.8) for the distinction between *satya* and *ṛtam*.

*shravas*: power of suprasensual audition or hearing. The Word *chitra* indicates an infinite variety and *tamaḥ* indicates excellence. Thus *satyash-chitra-shravas-tamaḥ* means that Agni whose audition is suprasensible and is of many types can make the seeker hear wonderful audition. Obviously Agni can be contacted by lauds and chants. Recall that the first mantra began with the phrase *agnim īle*, ‘adore Agni.’ If Agni were a mere physical fire, contacting him through chanting would not make much sense.

### 1.1.6: The Truth of Agni

The auspicious happiness (*bhadra*) you shall create (2),  
for the giver, O Dear Agni (1),  
that is the truth of you alone, O Aṅgiras (3).<sup>6</sup>

---

‘यद्भङ्ग दाशुषे त्वमग्ने (1), भद्रं करिष्यसि (2), तवेत् तत् सत्यमङ्गिरः (3)

**Details:** *aṅga*, *aṅgiras*: These epithets of Agni indicate the quality of pre-eminence, flaming or glowing.

*dāshuṣhe*: giver. The person who performs the yajña gives offerings and hence is called the 'giver'. He gives not only material gifts but also the results of his actions and enjoyments to the appropriate cosmic powers. yajña is an arrangement for the distribution of the activities.

*bhadra*: It is a keyword in the Veda. Griffith translates it as blessings. According to S it signifies wealth in the form of progeny, animals, etc. *Bhadra* and its variants occur more than one hundred times in the RV and its precise meaning can be grasped by studying all these mantra-s. Such a study has been done in [KS, CW, Vol.4]. The present mantra states that *bhadra* is the auspicious happiness that Agni creates for the sacrificer or the human aspirant and that is the Truth of Agni alone. What could that Truth be? In many mantra-s, *bhadra* is used as something exalted connected with Truth in contradistinction to the evil and calamities associated with false knowledge. For instance, RV (5.82.5) declares, 'O Savitr, send far away all calamities, send us only what is *bhadra*, good'. *Bhadra* is used as a power of Truth (*satya*), which opposes all the misfortunes arising out of evil and false knowledge signified by the deity Nirriti. In RV (10.164.2), *bhadra* is used to ward off the effects of evil dream, '*bhadra* or auspicious happiness do they elect'. *Bhadra* is used as an adjective to signify Agni's own home: 'vast, great and happy, *bhadra*, is thy house of refuge', RV (5.1.10). *Bhadra* is frequently used as an adjective for mind, 'Send us a happy mind, *bhadram mano*', RV (10.25.1). This mantra, RV (1.1.6), states that this *bhadra* is Agni's truth alone. *Bhadra* confers both happiness and spiritual Good and hence is called here as auspicious happiness. Note that what is pleasing may not necessarily bring us near to the Spirit. Recall the distinction made in Kāṭha U. (1.2.2) between *shreyas*, the good and *preyas*, the pleasing, which yields only momentary happiness. *Bhadra* has the same connotation as *shreyas*.

### 1.1.7: Obeisance by Thought

O Agni, day by day, in the night and in the light (1),  
we approach you (3),  
carrying our obeisance (*nama*) by our thought (*dhiya*) (2).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The purport is that the means to seek Agni is through spiritual practice which is rooted in meditation; a meditation that continues under all conditions, those of illumination or otherwise. Note that the ritual or rite is not mentioned, clearly indicating the esoteric nature of the yajña. The adoration of Agni and the constant meditation on him, while engaged in all activities, is the definitive sign of contact with Agni.

*dhiyā*: plural of *dhi*, meaning thought, understanding or intelligence. This corresponds to the later word *buddhi*. It is given a variety of meanings like, 'water', 'work', 'sacrifice', 'food', 'thought', etc., by S. But its natural interpretation given here fits in all the verses of Veda where it occurs.

*nama*: obeisance or a spirit of self-surrender. It is not a physical act, but an act of thought. S translates it as 'food' most of the time. It occurs more than 250 times in the RV.

*upa + emasi*: we approach;

### 1.1.8: Agni's Own Home

Agni reigns over pilgrim-yajña-s (1),  
he is the luminous guardian of Truth (2).  
His power of manifestation is increasing in his own home (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** This mantra affirms the association between Agni and Truth mentioned earlier in mantra-s RV (1.1.5) and RV (1.1.6).

*sve dame*: Agni's own Home. It is not the altar of the ritual fire as the ritualists and the moderns claim. Agni's abode is characterized in RV (1.75.5) and other verses of RV, and also in Atharva Veda (12.1.1) by three phrases: Absolute Truth (*satyam*), Truth-in-action, Right

<sup>7</sup> उप त्वाग्ने दिवेदिवे दोषावस्तः (1), धिया वयम् नमो भरन्त (2), एमसि (3)

<sup>8</sup> राजन्तम् अध्वराणां (1), गोपाम् ऋतस्य दीदिविम् (2), वर्धमानं स्वे दमै (3)

(*ṛtam*) and Vast (*br̥hat*). Every aspect of manifestation in this universe and others are characterised by a truth, all of which are included in the Word *ṛtam*. This abode has absolutely no limitations of any sort, physical, psychological, etc. Hence, it is characterised as Vast. In this verse, Agni is described as the guardian of the Truth in manifestation. In RV (1.12.7), Agni is described as, 'he whose law of being is Truth', *satyadharmānam*.

Wilson, following S, gives the following explanation for *sve dame*: 'the chamber in which the fire worship is performed and in which the fire increases by the oblations poured upon it'.

*ṛtam*: Truth-in-action, Truth-in-movement. *ṛtam* is the Truth in manifestation, the projection of the Truth-in-Being (*satya*) into the plane of becoming, the plane of time and space. It is the Truth of divine being both in seeing, hearing and conscious action without any touch of falsehood. This word occurs more than 500 times. *ṛtam* is sometimes mistranslated as the 'lower Truth'. In Veda, both *satya* and *ṛtam* have equal weight. *ṛtam* has gone out of currency in the post-vedic literature.

*vardhamānam*: increasing. Agni is described as increasing in his own home. Clearly the physical flame cannot increase forever, even by consuming all the ghee. The phrase 'Agni increasing in his own home' implies that Agni's power, both physical and psychological, increases in all aspects of manifestation including human beings.

*rājantam*: king. By means of the path (*adhvara*) of the yajña, Agni takes the human aspirant to the home of Truth, the plane of the Vast. Thus, Agni is described as the king of these paths. Agni himself carries out the sacrifice or yajña because he wants to establish the supreme Truth in the yajamāna.

### 1.1.9: Agni as Father

As a father onto his son (1),

be of easy access to us, O Agni (2).

Cling to us so that we can maintain our happy state (3).<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> स नः पितॄन् सुनवे (1), अग्ने सुपायनो भव (2), सचस्वा नः सुस्तये (3)

**Details:** The human aspirant prays to Agni like a son appealing to a loving father, with the hope that Agni would eliminate all false consciousness, the basis of misery. This is the profound Truth of Agni mentioned earlier in RV (1.1.6). The seed of the yoga of devotion elaborated in later texts like Bhagavad Gīta, Bhāgavatam and other Purāṇa-s, is evident here.

*svasti*: the good or happy state. It is similar to the word *bhadra* discussed earlier in RV (1.1.6).

### Hymn 1.2: Vāyu, Indra, Mitra and Varuṇa

- 1: Handsome Vāyu
- 2: Knowers of the Chant of Light
- 3: Vāyu Accepts Soma
- 4: Gifts to the Seeker
- 5: Become Conscious
- 6: Perfect Gift of the Soma
- 7: Purified Understanding
- 8: Increase of Truth
- 9: The Discrimination in Activity

The hymns of the Rig Veda Samhitā have been arranged so that the first three or four hymns serve as an introduction to the entire text.

Hymn 1.1 indicates the goal of the yajña namely the attainment of Truth and the gain of supreme beatitude. Hymns 1.2 and 1.3 deal with the work of deities Vāyu, Indra, Ashvins, Mitra, Varuṇa and Sarasvatī and the collective of All-Gods, in culturing the body and the mind of man so that it is fit to bear the pressure of the work of Agni and accept the supreme Delight, Soma.

This hymn is made up of three sub-hymns addressed to the deities Vāyu, Indra-Vāyu and Mitra-Varuṇa, each having three riks.

We will summarise the purport of hymn 1.2. In the first sub-hymn, the Soma or the delight of existence is activated by the acts of yajamāna and it is purified by the declaration, 'It is not mine'. To receive the Soma, the delight of existence in the nervous regions or

vital being of man, the lord of the vital being, Vāyu, is lauded in the first three *riks*.

Then comes the preparation of the mental plane for which Indra and Vāyu are jointly lauded.

The third sub-hymn deals with culturing of the mental being so that the *ṛta*, the manifestation of Truth, can take place. For this Mitra and Varuṇa, who are capable of establishing luminous intelligence in our subtle bodies are lauded.

### Vāyu: (1.2.1 - 1.2.3)

Vāyu is the lord of life-energies, inspirer of the breath or the dynamic energy called Prāṇa. He is also known as Mātarishvan since he breathes or acts (*shva*) in the midregion (*mātari*). He supports the organisation of the nerve channels and the *chakra*-s mentioned in *tāntrik* books and their activities in human beings which are the basis of the mental energies. See also the introduction to (1.2.4-1.2.6).

Since all the mantra-s deal with Soma, we give a brief explanation.

**Soma:** It is the distilled essence (delight) of all experiences (*sarvam anūbhūti rāsam*). It is the delight of existence, Ānanda, whose home is *ṛta-chit*, Truth-consciousness. Soma juice which is produced from the Soma-creeper in the rituals is only an external symbol of the eternal Soma. The Soma as essence of Delight, the *rasa*, is hidden in the sense objects and sense experiences, in the plants and growths of the Earth-nature. By his actions, the sacrificer extracts the *rasa* or the Delight in the experience of the sense objects, purifies them and offers them to the Gods. Purification means divesting these actions or experiences from any personal claim. This purified Soma is the food of the Gods. Indra and other Gods are energized by this Soma and conquer the realms of inconscience controlled by the titans who cover the knowledge. We may recall the Bhagavad Gita verse (15-13) 'Becoming the Godhead of Soma, full of *rasa* (the sap in the Earth-mother), I nourish all the plants and herbs.' The classic book on ancient Indian herbs is the Sushruta Samhitā and it describes twenty-four varieties of the Soma plant in its Chapter 27. But nowhere is it

intoxicating property mentioned [KS, CW, vol. 4, p. 169]. It is only the modern imaginative minds who assume that Soma is an intoxicating beverage and that the Seers, intoxicated with the Soma drink, laud the deity. Even a casual perusal of all the hymns on Soma will indicate its symbolic character.

We will quote here a verse on Soma from RV (10.85.3):

“One thinks one has drunk the Soma, after one has crushed the herb;  
None ever drank of the Soma, known to the men of wisdom”

Another quotation from RV (8.79.2):

“He clothes the naked, doctors the sick,  
By his grace, the blind see and the lame walk.”

*arankṛtāḥ*: the word *alam* or *aram* has 2 meanings: a sense of enough and a sense of decoration or purification. In this context, purifying is appropriate i.e., divesting it of all personal claims.

### 1.2.1: Handsome Vāyu

O Vāyu, handsome, come (1); the Soma is purified and ready (2).  
Drink it; hear our call (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Vāyu is lauded as handsome because he endows humans with a harmonious development of nervous energies which renders their physical and vital bodies beautiful.

*shṛudhī*: hear; the Gods are not abstract entities but are concrete personalities who hear our calls made through the chants and render the appropriate help.

### 1.2.2: Knowers of the Chant of Light

O Vāyu, with their chants (1),  
the lovers laud you turning to you (2).  
They, the Soma-pressers and the knowers of light, (laud you) (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *uktebhiḥ*: lauds, which have the power of manifesting the particular God in the seeker yajamāna.

<sup>1</sup> वायवो याहि दर्शतेमे (1), सोमा अरंकृताः (2), तेषां पाहि श्रुधी हवम् (3)

<sup>2</sup> वायं उक्तेभिः (1), जरन्ते त्वामच्छा जरितारः (2), सुतसोमा अहर्विदः (3)

*jaritāraḥ*: a synonym of a singer who pines for the deity. This usage is common in RV.

*sutasomā*: persons who press or release the Soma; the *rasa* or delight in all objects or growths of Earth is released by actions done in a spirit of dedication. Without action, Soma is not released. The ritualists translate the phrase as those who crush the Soma-herb.

*aharvida*: knowers of the Day or Light (*ahaḥ*). This phrase clearly indicates the esoteric character of Soma. Anybody can press the Soma-herb. But only the illumined persons know how to release the concealed Delight in nature.

### 1.2.3: Vāyu Accepts Soma

O Vāyu, your filling stream of speech (1),  
moves towards the giver (2). (It is) widening to drink the Soma (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Even though the chant is coming out of the mouth of the giver or yajamāna, it is inspired by the God Vāyu who himself is moving towards the giver to drink the Soma prepared by the yajamāna. Thus the mantra recitation invokes the Gods and also simultaneously serves as the medium through which the Gods accept the offering in the inner sacrifice.

*dhenā*: it is a synonym of speech. But it retains the sense of flow having nourishing properties. In the esoteric sense, the meaning of a nourishing stream of speech is valid throughout the Rig Veda. Ritualists translate it in various ways in different places as speech, women, river, etc.

### Indra-Vāyu: (1.2.4 - 1.2.6)

This hymn deals with the preparation of the mental plane for the manifestation and play of the Truth-consciousness. The deity Indra is the lord of the Divine Mind which has many planes in it including the sense-mind, i.e., the aspect of mind that interacts with the five senses of touch, sight, hearing, smell and taste. The word Indra is derived from *indriya*, sense. The activity of Vāyu who represents life-energies

---

<sup>3</sup> वायो त्वं प्रपृच्छती धेनां (1), जिगाति दाशुषे (2), उरूची सोमपीतये (3)



is not complete without the sanction of the God of the mind. It is said that Indra is the charioteer of Vāyu. The Muṇḍaka Upanishad (2.2.8) states, ‘*manomaya prāṇasharīra neta*’ “mind leads the body of life-energies, *prāṇa*”. This indicates the guidance given by Indra and the sharing of Soma by the life-force embodied in the physical nervous organism.

Vāyu works in conjunction with Indra. Hence there is a sub-hymn jointly to Indra-Vāyu since Indra, being the lord of mental activities, actively supports the work of Vāyu as the following mantra (5.7.6) states: “Him the mortal man must come to know as one who holds the multitude of his desires so that he may establish in him all; He takes the taste of all foods and builds a house for the being.” The house is the life-sheath or *prāṇamaya kosha* of man. Its counterpart in the macrocosm is the midregion *antarikṣha*.

#### 1.2.4: Gifts to the Seeker

O Indra-Vāyu, here are the Soma pressings (1);  
come with your satisfying things (2).  
The gladdening Soma-s desire you (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** When Indra and Vāyu come to accept the Somas which eagerly await their partakers, they also come with gifts (*prayobhiḥ*), things or glories that are pleasing to the yajamāna. A continual exchange between the Gods and man is a characteristic feature of the Veda.

#### 1.2.5: Become Conscious

O Vāyu and Indra, who have the plenitude (1,3),  
become conscious of the Soma pressings (2).  
You both approach us speedily (4).<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> इन्द्रवायू इमे सुता (1), उप प्रयोभिरा गतम् (2), इन्द्रवो वामुशान्ति हि (3)

<sup>5</sup> वायुविन्द्रश्च (1), चेतयः सुतानां (2), वाजिनीवसू (3),

तावा यातमुप द्रवत् (4)

**Details:** The earlier mantra states that, 'the Soma-s desire you (the Gods)'. This mantra states, 'become conscious of the Soma.'

*vājīnīvasū*: plenitude of wealth, plenty of all types of wealth, like physical wealth, health, emotional felicities, mental abilities etc. In the esoteric interpretation, *vāja* means always fullness or plenty of objects such as food, wealth or qualities like strength, generosity, kindness, etc. See also (1.4.8). *vasu* is always taken as wealth namely spiritual, material, aesthetic, etc. For S, *vāja* has ten or more different meanings, including food, battle etc.

### 1.2.6: Perfect Gift of the Soma

O Vāyu and Indra, the Soma-presser (1),  
is ready with the perfected gift; come soon (2),  
along with the right intelligence, O leaders (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** When the Soma is accepted both by Vāyu and Indra as co-partners, the Soma flows both in the life-body and mind-body of the seeker (*yajamāna*) and there commences the play of the consciousness of Immortality in the mortal. This activity is fully accomplished or perfected as declared in the mantra.

*niṣhkr̥tam*: *niḥ-kṛtam*: fully accomplished, perfected;

*dhi*: thought or intelligence. It is roughly equivalent to *buddhi*, the discriminating mind of the Upanishads. See (1.1.7)

### Mitra and Varuṇa: (1.2.7 - 1.2.9)

This sub-hymn deals with the accomplishment of the activity of *ṛta*, the Truth in the mental being by which the intellect shall be cultured and the activity rendered ample.

After the birth of the Seer-will, Agni, in the seeker, Indra and Vāyu have been prayed to come with the luminous and sustaining thought.

---

‘वायुविन्द्रश्च सुन्वत (1), आ यातम् उप निष्कृतम् (2),

मक्षित्या धिया नरा (3)

But in the manifestation of Truth-consciousness, *ṛta-chit*, there are two obstructions. The first one is the obstruction in the seeker yajamāna caused by his inability to discriminate between Truth and Falsehood, good and evil. Varuṇa is the God of the Vast and purity who destroys all evil. The second obstacle is the disharmony in the yajamāna which strikes at the well-coordinated activities of the intelligence and thus causes futility in its operations. The God Mitra brings about the state of harmony and benevolence, consequent to the establishment of purity by Varuṇa.

Varuṇa is the God of all infinities, the ocean, space etc. His characteristic is vastness (*br̥hat*) which does not allow for any narrowness. According to the Vedic sages, all impurities are caused by narrowness, narrow outlook such as limiting the benefits to a limited circle of friends etc. Varuṇa removes all the impurities.

### 1.2.7: Purified Understanding

I call Mitra of purified understanding (1),  
(I call) Varuṇa who destroys our hurters (2),  
together effecting a clear and luminous intelligence (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** *dakṣham*: discernment, discrimination, understanding. Even though its usual meaning is strength, still it is the strength or skill in discernment, i.e., an intelligence which discriminates between good and bad, truth and falsehood, etc. See also (1.89.3).

*ghṛtāchīm*: luminous. The root *ghṛ* has also a sense of flow from which its common meaning of ghee or clarified butter is derived. In this mantra, it is the adjective of *dhi*, sustaining thought or intelligence and hence can take only the meaning of luminous. Throughout the Veda in the esoteric interpretation, this word *ghṛta* has this fixed meaning of clarity, mental offering of light.

---

<sup>7</sup> मित्रं हुवे पूतदक्षं (1), वरुणं च रिशादसम् (2), धियं घृताचीं सार्धन्ता (3)

### 1.2.8: Increase of Truth

Mitra and Varuṇa increase the manifestation of truth (1),  
(they) are in touch with truth (2).

They enjoy a vast will-power by the truth (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Mitra and Varuṇa effect the manifestation of one or more aspects of Truth. They increase the beauty, harmony, degree of perfection and wideness in every aspect of manifestation such as a flower, a painting, a prāṇāyāma exercise, a computer, bravery, calmness etc. Since their habitation is in the Truth-world, they are said to be in touch with the Truth. They enjoy a vast will-power to effectuate the manifestation of Truth.

*ṛta*: Truth in movement. Discussed in (1.1.8). It is a keyword in the Rig Veda. Its distinction from *satya* which is also translated as Truth should be noted. *Satya* stands for the Truth in Being. *ṛta* stands for Truth in manifestation, Truth as it manifests in this and other worlds. *ṛta* is translated also as Right. *ṛta-chit* is Truth-consciousness.

*kratu*: power of will accompanied by wisdom which effectuates action as discussed earlier in RV (1.1.5).

*br̥hantam*: vast, an adjective of *kratum*.

### 1.2.9: The Discrimination in Activity

Mitra and Varuṇa are Seers (1),  
they are born in many ways and dwell in wideness (2).  
They uphold the discriminating intellect in activity (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Gods manifest themselves in many ways in the yajamāna, in their own form or in their activities. The beginning of the manifestation of the power of a God in a human being is stated as the birth of that God in that person. The person, in whom the God is born, regards the God as his child. The power of the God in a human being is like a seed which grows into a complete plant. Just as a seed

<sup>8</sup> ऋतेन मित्रावरुणौ ऋतावृधौ (1), ऋतस्पृशा (2), ऋतुं बृहन्तम् आशाथे (3)

<sup>9</sup> कवी नो मित्रावरुणा (1), तुविजाता उरुक्षया (2), दक्षं दधाते अपसम् (3)

grows into a plant, the seed of the God is said to grow in the person. *tuvī* means many.

*tuvijātā*: born in many ways; they take birth in human beings and also in places where friendship is prominent.

*kavī*: always stands for a Seer of extended vision which transcends the senses. *kavī* can be translated as a poet who hears or sees things beyond the range of the physical senses, as discussed earlier in RV (1.1.5). *dakṣham*: see RV (1.2.7).

*urukṣhayā*: *uru* means wide or spread out. The dwelling of the Gods is in the plane of *bṛhat*, vast, with no narrowness or constriction.

### Hymn 1.3: Ashvins, Indra, All-Gods and Sarasvatī

- 1: Superb Enjoyers
- 2: Manifold Action
- 3: Rapid Movement
- 4: Purified Delights
- 5: Luminous Thinkers Move Indra
- 6: Hold the Delight Firmly
- 7: Apportion the Soma
- 8: Speeding the Waters
- 9: Moving Everywhere in Knowledge
- 10: Sarasvatī, Full of Plenitude
- 11: Awakener of Right Thoughts
- 12: Vast Flood of Truth

It consists of four sub-hymns addressed to Ashvins, Indra, the All-gods and the Goddess Sarasvatī, each sub-hymn having three *riks*. In the last sub-hymn, a laudation on Sarasvatī, “we have the clear and unmistakable indication of the Truth-consciousness as the goal of the sacrifice, the object of Soma-offering and the culmination of the work of the Ashvins, Indra and the All-Gods, in the vitality and the mind [Sri Aurobindo, SV].

**Ashvins: (1.3.1 - 1.3.3)**

The name Ashvins is derived from *ash*, which is also the root for *ashva*, horse, a symbol of strength, energy and life force. They are described in the Veda as full of capacity for enjoyment and drinkers of the honey of Soma. They are known for their speed. Their primary function is to effect action and enjoyment; they are performers of action with luminous and energetic understanding. They hold in the mentality the delight of life by a special thought power or power of understanding. They ferry the human seeker (*yajamāna*) across all obscurities. They are also divine physicians who cure humans of ailments, physical, vital and mental.

Since both Vāyu and Ashvins deal with life-force, it is important to distinguish their roles in the inner sacrifice. In the second hymn the God Vāyu is declared as one who collects and makes ready the steeds representing the powers of life. The Ashvins are called to mount the steeds of life-power and harness them so that they can speedily accept the Soma, sap of delight which is being prepared by the *yajamāna*. The Ashvins preside over the energies relating to the sacrifice and are instruments for the execution of the sacrifice. In (1.3.2) they are called upon, 'to take joy in our words' because they have the ability to make speech one in nature with thought abounding with the strength. They are known for rendering any activity fruitful.

**1.3.1: Superb Enjoyers**

Ashvins are the executors of *yajña* (1); are abundant enjoyers (4), (are) lords of bliss; and swift in their movements (3). They take delight in the impelling energies (2,5).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The Ashvins are called upon to preside over the energies that impel the human and which are the instruments for the execution of the inner *yajña*.

*iṣṭah*: impelling energies of *yajna* (everywhere in RV); food (S);

---

<sup>1</sup> अश्विना यज्वरीः (1), इषो (2), द्रवत्याणी शुभस्पती (3), पुरुभुजा (4),

चनस्यतम् (5)

### 1.3.2: Manifold Action

O Ashvins, you are leaders effecting manifold action (1),  
with the firm and brilliant intelligence (2).

O upholders, may you take joy in my words (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The yajña happening in our subtle bodies is complex involving numerous steps. Only Ashvins with their capacity for many-sided action can preside over the yajña.

*shavīrāya dhiyā*: sustaining thought throbbing with strength.

*damsa*: action, deed;

*dhiṣṇyā*: master of knowledge; upholders;

### 1.3.3: Rapid Movement

O Fulfillers of action, the potent Soma is prepared (1);

O powers of rapid movement, the seat is ready (2).

Come with fierce speed (to our yajña) (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The purport of the sub-hymn is as follows: The seat of yajña is ready, the Soma is pressed and is potent. Ashvins should come in order to enjoy the Soma and the words of praise. Ashvins establish words in thought, give them a thought form, endow them with strength and accept them. They render activity fruitful speedily.

*nāsatyā*: of rapid movement; root is *nas* meaning movement. It is a common name for Ashvins.

*yuvākava*: vigorous, potent; root is *yuva*, potency.

*vṛktabarhiṣah*: the seat of yajña emptied of all unholy material. *barhi* is the sacred seat of the yajña; it is the altar in the outer ritual; the inner being in the esoteric interpretation. *vṛkta* means emptying. The word indicates the readying of the inner being for the arrival of Gods by emptying all useless thoughts.

<sup>2</sup> अश्विना पुरुदंससा नरा (1), शवीरया धिया (2), धिष्ण्या वनतं गिरं (3)

<sup>3</sup> दम्ना युवाकवः सुता (1), नासत्या वृक्तबर्हिषः (2), आ यातं रुद्रवर्तनी (3)

**Indra: (1.3.4 - 1.3.6)**

Here the Seer desires the favour of Indra, the God of pure mentality, after obtaining the grace of Ashvins. For the performance of right action in the right place, entry into the domain of pure thought is indispensable. Hence Indra is prayed to. First of all, the Soma, the delight in action, has to be cleared of such impurities such as attachment, ill-will, etc. Indra is prayed to purify them with the subtle powers of thought. The Seer prays to Indra to accept the mantras, come to the Rishi and to uphold and make others uphold the Delight in the Soma offerings.

**1.3.4: Purified Delights**

Come, O Indra of manifold lustres (1);

desiring you is this pressed Soma (2).

(This) pure Soma is extended by subtle powers (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Soma, the delight, released or pressed out by our actions has psychological impurities such as attachment. Hence it has to be purified before being offered to Indra. The purification is done by the subtle powers of thought. Further, they have to be extended to reach our outer physical consciousness. Similar ideas are in (9.26.1), (9.15.1), (9.15.2), (9.1.6), (9.1.7). *aṇvi*: subtle; fingers (S).

*tvāyavaḥ*: desiring you; clearly the physical Soma juice pressed from a plant cannot desire. The symbolism of Soma is obvious.

Line 3: The delight Soma has to be extended to reach the outer consciousness.

**1.3.5: Luminous Thinkers Move Indra**

Impelled by thought, urged by the illumined thinkers (2),

come to the chants of mine, singer and the Soma-preparer (1,3).

I seek to express the soul-thoughts in speech (4).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> इन्द्रा याहि चित्रभानो (1), सुता इमे त्वायवः (2),

अण्वीभिः तनां पूतासः (3)

<sup>5</sup> इन्द्रा याहि (1), धियेषितो विप्रजूतः (2), सुतावतः उप ब्रह्माणि (3),

वायतः (4)



**Details:** Indra is lauded to accept the mantra-s of the chanter who has prepared the Sōma. Impelled by the illumined thought and its force, Indra comes to the mantra-s of the Seer.

*vipra:* illumined thinker; one whose mind is pure, clear and open.

*brahmāṇi:* mantra-s. *brahma* in the Veda means only mantra. The Purāṇik deity Brahma is not mentioned in Rig Veda.

*vāghatam:* lauder, one who expresses his soul thoughts in the form of *vāk*, the potent speech.

### 1.3.6: Hold the Delight Firmly

O Indra, come, speedily (1),

with your steeds, to my praises (2).

Hold firm for us the delight in the Soma (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Ashvins establish the delight of Soma in the vital being and nervous systems sustained by the life-force Vāyu. Now it is to be delivered to Indra in the mental Heaven. He holds it firmly so that it permeates all the levels of the human mind. *chana:* delight;

*harī:* Indra's steeds. For its esoteric interpretation, see RV (1.5.4).

### All-Gods: (1.3.7 - 1.3.9)

Vishvedevāḥ is the name for the collective of all the Gods. When the human seeker (yajamāna) sets forth on his inner journey or sacrifice, every God is called upon to perform a particular task such as the preparation of the life-substance, to be done by Ashvins, mental substance to be processed by Indra, etc. It is not possible to list all the functions of all the deities individually. All the Gods, mentioned or not mentioned, known or unknown, are invited to the inner yajña and support it so that the inner sacrifice is completed. Hence the reference is to the collective of the Gods. The goal of the yajña is the attainment of Truth-Consciousness. See also (1.89) and (1.90).

---

<sup>6</sup> 'इन्द्रा याहि तूतुजान् (1), उप ब्रह्माणि हरिवः (2), सुते दधिष्व नः चनः (3)

### 1.3.7: Apportion the Soma

Come here, O All-Gods (2), fosterers, you uphold the strivers (1).  
You apportion appropriately the Soma prepared by the giver (3).<sup>7</sup>

[*omāsaḥ*: fosterers;]

### 1.3.8: Speeding the Waters

O All-Gods, who pour the waters (1),  
come hastening to the Soma offering (2),  
like cows to their place of rest (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *apturaḥ*: givers of waters; “those who lead across the waters or oceans”. Waters include the gifts of lustre, strength, enjoyments, etc., not merely rain.

### 1.3.9: Moving Everywhere in Knowledge

O All-Gods, who never err (1),  
are harmless, free-moving in your forms of knowledge (2),  
Take delight in this sacrifice as its upholders (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** A characteristic of Vedic Gods is that they never harm nor deceive those that are devoted or open to them. They fight only the titans or those persons under their influence. The stories in the *Purāṇa*-s about Gods like Agni or Indra are inappropriate to describe the Vedic Gods, even though they have the same name. Many of the Gods of the *Purāṇa*-s belong to the vital world, whereas the Vedic Gods reside in the world of Truth and Light.

The Gods are typical beings; hence they are never exhausted. They move freely as needed since they are endowed with an all-sided knowledge.

*chināyāso*: endowed with an all-round intelligence capable of movement everywhere. *adruhaḥ*: without treachery.

<sup>7</sup> ओमांसः चर्षणीधृतो (1), विश्वे देवास आगतं (2),

दाश्वांसो दाशुषः सुतम् (3)

<sup>8</sup> विश्वे देवासो अमुरः (1), सुतमा गन्त तूर्णयः (2), उस्त्रा इव स्वसराणि (3)

<sup>9</sup> विश्वे देवासो अस्मिध (1), एहिमायासो अद्रुहः (2), मेधं जुषन्त वह्नयः (3)

**Sarasvatī: (1.3.10 - 1.3.12)**

Sarasvatī in RV is the Goddess of inspiration or the Goddess of speech, Vāk, who gives the inspiration needed in all our activities. She manifests as poetry or inspired speech from the mouth of the Rishi. For more details, see the compact book, "Sarasvati, the Goddess of Inspiration" (SAKSI) for understanding all the mantra-s on Sarasvati in Rig Veda.

**1.3.10: Sarasvatī, Full of Plenitude**

May the purifying Sarasvatī, desire our yajña (1,3).

(She has) plentiful types of riches and felicities in plenty (2),

(She is) rich in the substance made by the thoughts (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The above translation and the word meanings imply that Sarasvatī is a Goddess of knowledge or a Goddess of speech, vāk or vāg devata. By using only the first line, we can declare that Sarasvatī is a river; reading all the lines gives a different impression.

*pāvaka*: purifier. The central idea of life and ourselves from which we start is a falsehood which contaminates everything. Sarasvatī, the Goddess of speech and inspiration, is full of luminous plenitudes and rich in the substance by thought-movements. Sarasvatī purifies us by inspiring in us the true inspiration as mentioned in the next mantra.

*vāja*: plenitude, plenty of opulences; discussed in (1.4.8) and (1.4.9).

*dhiyā*: thought or intelligence everywhere in Veda.

**The translation by Wilson, following S:** 'May Sarasvatī, the purifier, the bestower of food, the recompenser of worship with wealth, be attracted by our offered viands to rite'. The word-meanings assigned are: *vajinīvatī*: bestower of food;

*dhiyā vasuḥ*: giver of wealth (*vasuḥ*) in return for worship, (*dhiyā*).

*vājebhiḥ*: offered viands or offerings in the yajña.

---

<sup>10</sup> पावका नः सरस्वती (1), वाजैभिः वाजिनीवती (2), यज्ञं वष्टु (3),

धियावसुः (4)

The variety of meanings offered by S for *vāja* mentioned here and in (1.4.8) and (1.4.9) and the meaning to *dhi* are to be noted. His aim was to get somehow or the other a ritualistic interpretation.

### 1.3.11: Awakener of Right Thoughts

She is the impeller of auspicious truths (1),  
the awakener of all happy thoughts (2).

May that Sarasvatī uphold the yajña (3).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** *sūnṛtānām*: speech that is both pleasant and true. She nourishes the sacrifice which is a form of the surrender of all human activities as a result of which all human actions, words, feelings would follow in accord with the Truth. This is what is meant by the phrase, “awakener of right mental movements.”

### 1.3.12: Vast Flood of Truth

Sarasvatī awakens the great flood (of truth) (1),  
by the perception of revelation (in the consciousness) (2).

She illumines entirely all the thoughts (3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** In the first mantra of the sub-hymn, she effects the purification by elimination of sin. In the second, she nourishes and upholds the sacrifice which is a form of surrender of all activities of humans as a result of which all human actions are in accord with Truth (impelled to happy Truth, awakener to right mentalisings). At the end, she pours her own revelation, impelling the human with the illumination of *aṇam*, the flood of Truth-consciousness.

*aṇaḥ*: flood or sea, the vast movement of Truth or *rtam*. Sri Aurobindo has discussed at length the related words like *samudra* (ocean), *urmiḥ*, (wave), etc., and has shown their psychological character, (SV, SA, Ch. X).

<sup>11</sup> चोदयित्री सुनृतांनां (1), चेतन्ती सुमतीनाम् (2), यज्ञं दधे सरस्वती (3)

<sup>12</sup> महो अर्णः सरस्वती प्र चेतयति (1), केतुनां (2),

धियो विश्वा वि रंजति (3)

*ketu*: ray, perception that reveals. This is a keyword in the Rig Veda and this meaning is fixed throughout. S assigns several different meanings to it including banner. See (1.6.3).

The translation by Wilson, following S: "Sarasvatī makes manifest by her acts a mighty river and enlightens all understandings". He interprets *arṇaḥ* as the river. He translates *prachetayati* as 'to manifest', even though *chetayati* always means 'to awaken in the consciousness'.

Thus S regards Sarasvatī in the first two verses as the Goddess of speech and in the third as a river.

### Hymn 1.4: Indra, Giver of Light

- 1: Fashioner of Perfect Forms
- 2: Indra Showers Light
- 3: Show not Beyond Us
- 4: Ask the God of Clear-seeing Mind
- 5: Restrainers
- 6: Collaborators
- 7: Indra Gives Joy as a Friend
- 8: Vṛtra-Slayer
- 9: We Enrich Indra
- 10: Indra as Friend

This Sūkta of ten verses is the first in the Rig Veda devoted entirely to Indra. Consequently, it summarizes some of the key qualities of Indra, the Master of Luminous Mind. The Rishi invokes Indra in the process of the offering of Soma for obtaining the growth of the Indra-power in the Rishi or the human aspirant.

In the first Mantra the Seer calls Indra, 'the fashioner of perfect forms' who is capable of effecting good mental movements or good actions and increasing them day by day. Indra is invoked every day.

Nourished and joyous by accepting the Soma, Indra, the Lord of Divine Mind showers his Rays of spiritual Light [Mantra 2].

In Mantra 3, the Seer prays to Indra, 'not to show beyond us.' This is a key idea of the Veda that every practitioner of yoga can

only benefit from a teaching which is appropriate to his station in the many-tiered hill of progress. Giving a teaching beyond the comprehension of the student is not beneficial. This teaching is the basis behind the concept of fitness of a candidate to study particular books, *adhikāra vāda* of later times.

In Mantra 4, the Rīṣhi addresses his own mind or a fellow worshipper and asks it or him to pass beyond the obstruction and question the Divine intelligence, Indra, to attain the right path already given to others.

In Mantra 5, he prays that the restrainers in the path of yoga themselves may assent to his progress to the next higher peak and state, "you are competent to go higher strive on, entrusting the work to Indra".

In the next mantra 6, the divine collaborators are prayed to bless the Seer in his endeavor.

In Mantra 7, the Seer calls himself Indra's friend, who carries forward Indra, the source of Delight.

Mantra 8 indicates two important acts of Indra, namely the destruction of the demonic force, Vṛtra, the coverer, who holds up the divine energies from reaching the Earth and the protection of the opulences of all the worshippers.

Mantra 9 calls upon Indra to enjoy the riches of the Seer.

The final Mantra declares Indra as a continent of bliss and a friend of man.

It should be noted that each verse is related to its successor and the hymn is not a jumble of disparate ideas, as alleged in the translations of modern indologists. We also give excerpts from the commentary of Ś indicating its shortcomings.

For more information on Indra and the Divine Mind, see the compact books, 'The Essentials of Rig Veda', (SAKSI), and 'Indra: the Lord of Divine Mind' (SAKSI).

### 1.4.1: Fashioner of Perfect Forms

O Fashioner of perfect forms (1),  
everyday we call you for (your) growth (in us) (2,4),  
like a milkmaid calls a well-yielding milch-cow (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The Rīṣhi prays for the growth of the powers of Indra such as the Divine intelligence in himself. The phrase used is *ūtaye*, to increase, which occurs frequently in the Veda. In other hymns, the Seer calls upon Indra to plant a seed of his power in himself (Seer), so that the seed continuously grows into a full-fledged plant of his power. Since the Rīṣhi carries in himself the seed of the Indra-power, Indra is said to be born in the Rīṣhi in many verses. For example, see (1.11.4) where the word *ajāyata*, born, is used.

The illustration is important. The person who milks the of the cow (*go*) is the caller or *yajamāna*. Indra is the milch-cow being milked. The resultant milk serves to increase the spiritual knowledge or the Indra-power in the *yajamāna*. The same type of illustration is used in several places. RV (8.1.10) states, 'Today I call the yielder of milk, Indra, the easily yielding milch-cow'. RV (8.52.4) (or *Vālakhilya* (4.4)) states, 'Like milkers of cow, we call you, desirous of hearing.'

Also note that just as a cow will not yield milk without pressing its teats, Indra does not release the knowledge without effort. The laud indicates the effort.

*go* stands for the animal cow as well as a Ray of spiritual Light. Similarly *sudugham* stands for milk and the product of knowledge.

*ūtaye*: it is derived from *av*, meaning increase everywhere, even though occasionally the meaning of protection is possible. The increase refers to the Indra-power of knowledge and not to any physical wealth. See (1.33.1) where it is stated, "Indra increases our needed thought, *pramati*".

*surūpakṛtnu*: *kṛtnu* means a doer or a craftsman. The phrase means the fashioner of perfect forms, particularly fashioner of perfect thought forms. Recall that Indra is the master of the Luminous Mind

---

<sup>1</sup> *सुरूपकृत्नुम्* (1), *उतये* (2), *सुदुघामिव गोदुहै* (3), *जुहमसि चर्विचवि* (4)

without the nervous obstructions characteristic of the human mind. Hence, Indra creates perfect thought forms which are later transformed into material objects. Even though this word occurs only once in RV, the idea occurs in several places in RV. For instance, consider (6.47.18): "To every form, he has remained the counter-form: that is for us to face and see. Indra by his *māya* powers (creative conscious powers) moves on endowed with many forms; for yoked are his thousand steeds". This mantra is reproduced in the Brh.U. (2.5) in the Section on Madhu Vidya, the doctrine of the Delight. It declares that all Form is himself, Indra, his creation, a mould of his substance. He is the Divine counterpart of every form.

#### 1.4.2: Indra Showers Light

Come to our Soma offerings (2);  
drink the Soma, O Soma drinker (1).

The increase in us of Indra in his rapture is light-giving (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** In the first mantra, the greatness of Indra is mentioned. Here he is invited to accept the Soma. The God Indra's power in the human aspirant increases with the intake of Delight, signified by Soma. As a consequence, Indra showers the Rays of spiritual Light on the human aspirant. Spiritual commerce is happening continuously between the *yajamāna* and the God in the Veda.

(Alt.) (S): "The intoxication of you, wealthy one, is cow-giving", i.e., Indra, getting intoxicated by the drink of Soma, gives away plenty of cows just as an intoxicated man gives away gifts easily.

Soma is the Delight of existence and not a physical drink of intoxication. The intoxication is not physical, but spiritual and symbolic. See (1.2.1)

*godā*: the giver of *go*, spiritual knowledge or Light, not a mere giver of the cattle. In the Veda, *go* or *gau* always stands for a ray of light, not cattle. *revataḥ*: you who have increased. Indra's power in the *yajamāna* increases as Indra accepts the delight poured out by the caller.

---

<sup>2</sup> उप नः सवना गहि (1), सोमस्य सोमपाः पिब (2), गोदा इद्रेवतो मदः (3)



### 1.4.3: Show Not Beyond Us

Then may we know a little of your innermost right-thinkings (1).  
Show not beyond us (2); come to us (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *vidyāma*: may we know. The human aspirant can never know all the thinkings of the God Indra. S/he is praying for Indra to reveal at least a small portion of his thoughts.

*mā no ati khyā*: reveal thyself only as far as our vision permits. Do not show yourself beyond our limited capacity.

Translation of S: 'Do not show thyself to others, come to us alone'. It is not only grammatically inappropriate, as discussed in (CW,KS, Vol.4), but gives a low opinion of the Vedic Seer which is unwarranted.

*mati* in Veda means thinking, including its emotional aspects. *sumati* is a thought endowed with Light accompanied by gladness and kindness in the soul. Indra not merely dazzles us with his Light but is also a fashioner of right thought-formations.

### 1.4.4: Ask the God of Clear-seeing Mind

Go far; the speedy and unharmed Indra is to be questioned (1),  
he is with the clear-seeing mind (2).

He brings the highest Good to your comrades (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Note the systematic way in which the Rishī-s approach Gods. The Gods are concrete powers who can be contacted and questioned systematically, obtaining from them the required answers. The Gods are not tardy or vague in their answers. They are speedy and have clear-seeing mind. They regard Rishī-s as their comrades and bring them the highest Good.

The translation of Wilson who closely follows S: "Come and question me (the singer) whether I have praised him (Indra) correctly

---

<sup>3</sup> अथा ते अन्तमानां विद्याम सुमतीनाम् (1), मा नो अति ख्य (2),

आ गहि (3)

<sup>4</sup> परेहि विग्रम् अस्तुतम् इन्द्रं पृच्छा (1), विपश्चितम् (2),

यस्ते सखिभ्य आ वरम् (3)

or not.” The impression of Indra conveyed by S is that of a petulant human being who becomes angry even if there is a slight variation in the praise.

*vipashchitam*: clear-seeing intelligence that can recognise the forces, favourable or otherwise in the inner yajña and take appropriate action. This phrase indicates that Indra is the lord of Divine Mind.

#### 1.4.5: Restrainers

May those who restrain us declare (1),  
 “Strive on, even in other fields (2),  
 reposing in Indra alone your activity (3).”<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Line 3: “reposing in Indra alone your activity,” indicates the seeds of the Karma yoga or the yoga of work completely offered to the god, which was developed in detail in later scriptures like Bhagavad Gīta.

*nidaḥ*: A class of censurers in the path of yajña. They are the forces who pose obstructions in the path of yajña so that the yajamāna may become more perfect in his actions. Unlike the titans, Vṛtra or Vala, the Nidaḥ are not purveyors of falsehood, stealers of Light or revilers of the path of yajña. The Nidaḥ impede the Rishi in his journey by bringing to light the defects in his personality and declare, ‘we will not allow you to go forward till you correct all these defects.’ Only Indra can give the additional light, or power which removes these defects.

#### 1.4.6: Collaborators

O achiever of action, may the collaborators declare us (2),  
 entirely blessed (1).

May we abide in Indra’s peace and happiness (3).<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> उ॒त ब्रु॑वन्तु नो नि॒दो (1), नि॒रन्य॑तः चि॒त् आ॒रत (2), द॒धा॒ना इन्द्र॑ इ॒दुवः (3)

<sup>6</sup> उ॒त नः सु॒भगौ (1), अ॒रिः वो॒चेयुः द॒स्म कृ॑ष्टयः (2),

स्या॒मेत् इन्द्र॑स्य॒ शर्मी॑णि (3)

**Details:** Note the connection with the previous mantra which states, 'strive on, reposing in Indra your activity.' This mantra states, 'may we abide in Indra's peace and happiness.'

*ari kṛṣṭayah*: collaborators; *ari* means one who fights (for us), capable of *arana*, fight. Typically it means *yajamāna* or the seeker as in (1.9.10). Veda rarely has the meaning of enemy for *ari*. *kṛṣṭayah* means doers of actions. The two words together refer to the collectivity of powers or emanations of the Divine who help humans in their ascent. Hence the two words together have been translated as, 'collaborators.'

*dasma*: achievers of action;

S translates the mantra as, "may even our enemies speak of us of having good wealth", translating *ari* as enemy.

#### 1.4.7: Indra Gives Joy as a Friend

To the intense Indra bring the Soma (1),  
the glory of *yajña*, blissful to the Gods (2).

(Soma) carries forward the friend Indra who gives joy (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Here the Rishi who offers the inner sacrifice is also the companion to Indra and he carries forward (*patayan*) Indra. RV (1.4.10) explicitly states that Indra is the friend of the one who offers Soma and he carries him safely.

In the earlier two mantra-s, it is seen that the Rishi has overcome his/her defects and the divine collaborators have blessed his yoga-journey. The quality of the Soma, the Delight of Existence, pressed by him in his actions is also much more intense than before and Indra is eager and intense to accept the Soma to give ecstasy to all.

*nṛmādanam*: intoxicating to the Gods. *nṛ* or *nara* in Veda refers to both God and humans. The intoxication caused by Soma has nothing to do with the effect felt on imbibing alcoholic drinks. Recall the note in (1.2.1) on Soma. The gradations of the effects of bliss are detailed in the Taittiriya Upanishad (2.8).

---

<sup>7</sup> एम् आशुम् आशवे भर (1), यज्ञश्रियं नृमादनम् (2),

पतयन् मन्दयत् संखम् (3)

“Let there be a young man, excellent and lovely in his youth, a great student; let him have fair manners, and a most firm heart and great strength of body and let all this wide Earth be full of wealth for his enjoying. That is the measure of bliss of one human being”.

“Now a hundred and a hundredfold of the human measure of bliss is the one bliss of men that have become angels in Heaven. This is the bliss of the Vedawise whose soul the blight of desire touches not. . . .”

#### 1.4.8: Vṛtra-Slayer

O Indra of a thousand activities, drinking this Soma (1),  
you become a slayer of the Vṛtra-s (2).

(You) protect the opulent in their opulences (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Vṛtra-s: a family of demonic or evil forces. They cover the Truth with falsehood. They hold up the divine energies or waters from reaching the humans. They are enemies of persons doing the yajña.

The destruction of Vṛtra is achieved by all the divine powers together, with Indra being the prominent one. In this action, Soma, the Delight of Existence, plays a key role. The delight enhances Indra's might and makes the killing possible. *ghanah*: destroyer;

RV (1.32) gives a detailed account of the symbolic battle between Indra and Vṛtra.

*vāja*: always indicates fullness or plenitude, plenty of all types of riches, especially the Rays of Spiritual Light, luminous Might, etc. It is closely related to the word *rayi* or *rādha*, mentioned in RV (1.1.3). This word stands for all types of riches, physical as well as psychological or inner felicities like happiness, appreciation of beauty, good thoughts about others, absence of the six 'foes', like anger, greed, jealousy, arrogance etc. See also (1.2.5).

*shatakratuḥ*: Doer of thousand activities, a common epithet for Indra. *kratuḥ* is will or action. Here action is appropriate.

---

<sup>8</sup> अस्य पीत्वा शतक्रतो (1), घ्नो वृत्राणाम् अभवः (2),

प्रावो वाजेषु वाजिनम् (3)

### 1.4.9: We Enrich Indra

You opulent in the opulences, we enrich you again (1),

O doer of a thousand activities (or willings) (2).

May we enjoy our riches (guarded by you), O Indra (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** *vājayāmaḥ*: (we) increase or enrich you; obviously a human being cannot enrich Indra who is a cosmic power. Whenever such phrases are used, they mean that the Rīṣhi strives to increase the degree of manifestation of Indra in the Rīṣhi's subtle body or increases the Indra-power within himself. The idea of Gods increasing in humans occurs frequently in Veda.

In the earlier verse (1.4.8), S explains *vājīnam* as 'fighter in the fights'. The same word *vāja* which occurs three times in this verse, he translates in three ways, namely 'battle', 'strength', 'food'. This is a typical example of the deliberate inconsistency in the method of S. In this book *vāja* is explained as fullness, plenitude, plenty of everything.

*sātaye*: for enjoyment (KS); for recovery of riches, (SA);

### 1.4.10: Indra as Friend

He, in his vastness, is a continent of bliss (1);

(is) a friend of the Soma-giver whom he carries safely through (2).

To that Indra raise the chant (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** *sakhā*: friend (of Indra):

*rāyaḥ avaniḥ*: first word means inner wealth or bliss, the second means continent of support, a common name for Earth. Together it is translated as a continent of bliss. See *rayi* in (1.1.3).

<sup>9</sup> तं त्वा वाजेषु वाजिनं वाजयामः (1), शतक्रतो (2),

धनानामिन्द्र सातये (3)

<sup>10</sup> यो रायो अवनिः महान् (1), सुपारः सुन्वतः सखा (2),

तस्मा इन्द्राय गायत (3)

## Hymn 1.5: Yoga and the Arrival of Indra

- 1: Carrier of the Chants
- 2: Indra Becomes Manifold
- 3: Yoga
- 4: Horses of Indra
- 5: Indra Manifests in the Human Aspirant
- 6: The Happy Doer, Indra
- 7: Forward-acting Awareness
- 8: The Stoma and the Rik
- 9: Unimpaired Growth in Man
- 10: Indra Wards off Destruction

[SA, SV] (pp.491-501) has a detailed commentary discussing the meaning of words occurring in this sūkta.

### 1.5.1: Carrier of the Chants

Come quickly here and be seated (1); sing forth to Indra (2),  
O companions, conveyors of the chants (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *stoma vāhasaḥ*: They are the carriers of the lauds, the suprasensible powers who reach the lauds to Indra. They are also companions of the Rishi.

*stoma* is an affirming laud whose definition will be clarified in (1.5.8).

*ā tvetā*: *ā + tu + ā + itā*; *ā ā ita*: come. *tu* denotes the sense of quick.

### 1.5.2: Indra Becomes Manifold

Indra becomes manifold (in the human aspirant) (1),

is the lord of many cherished bounties (2).

Him I call when the Soma is prepared (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Indra becoming manifold means that many different aspects of Indra-power manifest in the human aspirant.

The first verse calls the 'friends' to sing the song and the second states the object of the singing.

*purūtamam*: becomes manifold. S translates this phrase in (6.6.2) this way, whereas in this verse he translates it as "subdues or exhausts the foes". There is no mention of foe in this verse.

<sup>1</sup> आ त्वेता निषीदत (1), इन्द्रमभि प्र गायत (2), सखायः स्तोमवाहसः (3)

<sup>2</sup> पुरूतमं पुरूणाम् (1), ईशानं वार्याणाम् (2), इन्द्रं सोमे सचा सुते (3)

### 1.5.3: Yoga

May he be favourable to us in yoga (1);  
(favourable) in riches and in abundant knowledge (2).

May he come to us with plenty of all riches (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *yoga*: Union with the Divine. Yoga in Veda is the reaching out of the being in us to unite itself with the being expressed in other persons, objects or forces (SA, SV, p. 493). It also refers to the methods of attaining the unattained objects, forces, ideals, etc.

### 1.5.4: Horses of Indra

In his presence in battles (1,3),  
the horses are not restrained by the enemies (2,4).  
To that Indra chant forth (5).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *harī*: the two horses of Indra. The root is *har*, in the sense of gain, charm and lustre. They are not the four-legged animals but denote special powers of inner sight, the divine manifestations of knowledge which are intimately connected to the Word, *brahma* in the Veda. This viewpoint is explicitly mentioned in RV itself in several mantra-s. RV (2.11.6) has the phrase '*sūryasya ketu*' intuitive rays of the Sun ('we laud your steeds, intuitive rays of Sūrya'). Again, hymns RV (1.84.3) and (1.7.2) state, 'the steeds are yoked by the Word'; RV (3.35.4), states 'These friendly horses that are yoked by Word, I harness by Word.' RV (8.2.27) states, 'Bring the steeds yoked by the Word.' Another relevant reference is RV (4.51.5) with the phrase *ṛtayugbhir ashvaiḥ*, (horses yoked by Truth). The steeds are also mentioned in the hymn RV (1.16).

*samsthe*: the site or meeting place;

Regarding the symbolism of the tail of a horse, see RV (1.10.3).

<sup>3</sup> स घा नो योग आ भुवत् (1), स राये स पुरंध्याम् (2),

गमत् वाजैभिः आ स नः (3)

<sup>4</sup> यस्य संस्थे (1), न वृण्वते हरी (2), समत्सु (3), शत्रवः (4),

तस्मा इन्द्राय गायत (5)

### 1.5.5: Indra Manifests in the Human Aspirant

To Indra, the Soma recipient, goes this purified Soma (1),  
for his advent (in the yajamāna) (2),  
the Soma, mixed with subtle intellect (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** By drinking the Soma, the God Indra spreads or grows in the human seeker i.e., the power of Indra manifests in the human seeker by his offering of Soma, the Delight of Existence, after it is purified and assimilated with Knowledge.

*dadhi-āshiraḥ*: mixed with curds, *dadhi*.

In the ritual, Soma juice is mixed with milk, curds and barley the so-called *āshiraḥ*. The esoteric meaning of the three are the rays of the original knowledge, subtle intellect and dense external knowledge, respectively.

*sutapāvne*: to the drinker of Soma namely Indra. It has the alternate meaning of 'distilled for purification' (SA). The Soma is purified in the sense that all the claims of the individual for the work involved are given up.

### 1.5.6: The Happy Doer, Indra

By the drink of the prepared Soma (1),  
you become increased in us at once (2),  
for the pre-eminent work (in us), O Indra, O happy doer (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The growth of the Indra-power in the Rishi or seeker is referred to as the increase of Indra in the first line. In (1.5.5) Indra manifests in the seeker. In this verse he carries out the pre-eminent work (*jyeshṭhya*). *ajāyathaḥ*: to be born, to become;

### 1.5.7: Forward-acting Awareness

May the pervading Soma-s enter you, O Indra (1),  
you are adored by lauds (2).  
May they be happy and peaceful to you in your awareness (3).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> सुतपावने सुता इमे शुचयो यन्ति (1), वीतये (2), सोमांसो दध्याशिरः (3)

<sup>6</sup> त्वं सुतस्य पीतये (1), सद्यो वृद्धो अजायथाः (2), इन्द्र ज्यैष्ठ्याय सुक्रतो (3)

<sup>7</sup> आ त्वां विशन्तु आशवः सोमांस इन्द्र (1), गिर्वणः (2),

शं ते सन्तु प्रचेतसे (3)



**Details:** In the earlier mantra, Soma empowered Indra for eminent work. Here Soma-s enter Indra forming superb knowledge.

*prachetase*: forward-acting awareness. “The epithet is not merely ornamental . . . . The most serious obstacle of the *sādhaka* or Rishi is the difficulty in combining action with a basis of calm; when intense forces enter the system and is put out in activity, it brings eagerness, disturbance. . . It is easy to avoid this when *ānanda* is merely enjoyed, not utilised [for work]. Indra, as mental force, has to be *prachetas*, consciously active, putting his consciousness forward in thought and action; he has to absorb the Soma and lose nothing of its fire, yet preserve the peace of the liberated soul.” [SA, SV, P.498.]

### 1.5.8: The Stoma and the Rik

Stoma chants have increased you and so the rik (1),

O doer of a hundred deeds (2).

May our words of praise increase you (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Sri Aurobindo and Kapāli Sāstry clearly differentiate the several terms dealing with lauds or chants namely *stoma*, *ukthā*, *shamsa* and *gāyatra*, some of which appear in this hymn, some later. *stoma* is derived from *stu*, to establish firmly. *stoma* is the expression of these qualities in the deity which the Seer aspires to bring out in his own being and activity. *Stoma* is the hymn which establishes or confirms in habitual action the desired power or qualities.

The texts for the *stoma*-chant are the verses from the Sāma Veda, they are sung in the musical format associated with Sāma Veda. The texts of most of the verses of Sāma Veda are same as those of the corresponding RV mantra-s.

*ukthā* is the prayer which desires or wills, involving a particular type of a rik or mantra from Rig Veda called *shāstra*. *gāyatra* is a hymn which is sung, typically in the fashion of Sāma Veda chanting. It brings up an idea and sets it in motion. *Shamsa* is used for other

---

<sup>8</sup> त्वां स्तोमां अवीवृधन् त्वाम् उक्था (1), शतक्रतो (2),

त्वां वर्धन्तु नो गिरः (3)

verses whose purpose is to bring the thought into the field of expression.

*arkam* appearing in (1.10.1) is a rik, a verse from the RV, which also means a verse of illumination. *arch* means to shine.

A common idea in the Veda is that the chants in the form of mantra-s increase the occult growth or manifestation of Gods in the worshipper. See also (1.7.1).

### 1.5.9: Unimpaired Growth in Man

Unimpaired in his expansion in us (1),  
may Indra enjoy (in us) this myriad wealth (2),  
in which all our strengths (are established) (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The translation of S is, 'Let Indra, whose protection is undamaged, enjoy this food (*vāja*) thousand-numbered, in which food are all strengths.'

*akṣhitotiḥ*: *akṣhitā* + *utiḥ*, unimpaired growth in the yajamāna or seeker.

*sanet*: to enjoy (KS); to conquer (SA, 1.73.5)

### 1.5.10: Indra Wards-off Destruction

May not our enemies harm our bodies (1),  
O Indra, adored by chants (2).  
O lord, may there be no harm (to our bodies) (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Vedic Seers had a high regard for the human body because it is an instrument in the attainment of immortality. The Seers call upon Indra to ward off death or harm to their bodies caused by any agent, human or non-human. Note the connection of this rik to the earlier one (1.5.9) which mentions Indra's energies.

<sup>9</sup> अक्षितोतिः सनेत् इमं वाजम् इन्द्रः सहस्रिणम् (2),

यस्मिन् विश्वानि पौस्यां (3)

<sup>10</sup> मा नो मर्ता अभि दुहन् तनूनाम् (1), इन्द्र गिर्वणः (2),

ईशानो यवया बधम् (3)

According to Sri Aurobindo, we see here the source of the *tāntrik* idea of the prayer *stoma* or *stotra* acting as a *kavacha* or mental armour around the body which keeps off the attacks of suffering, calamity, diseases, death, etc. The Rishi prays to Indra, the lord of mental force, to enable us to isolate ourselves from the forces of destruction by the force of mantra.

*martā*: mortals; it also could mean slayer according to Sri Aurobindo.  
*yavayā*: to separate (us from injury); (root, *yu*);  
*mā abhi druham*: not harm;

### Hymn 1.6: Indra and Maruts

- 1: Eternals Yoke Indra's Car
- 2: They Yoke the Steeds
- 3: Gives Knowledge
- 4: Birth of Maruts
- 5: Actions of Maruts
- 6: Seekers and Seers Laud Indra
- 7: Laud to the Maruts
- 8: The Seeker Gets a Special Light
- 9: Prayer for Indra's Presence Everywhere
- 10: Praise of Indra

Mantra-s four through seven are addressed to Maruts or Maruts and Indra together. The rest of the mantra-s are dedicated to Indra. In (1.6.5) is the first mention of the great symbolic battle between the Gods and the titans like Vṛtra, Vala etc. See also the note at the end of this hymn.

#### 1.6.1: Eternals Yoke Indra's Car

They (the eternals) yoke the broad and shining (car) (1);  
 they stand around as it moves (2).  
 The luminous stations gleam in Heaven (3).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> युञ्जन्ति ब्रध्नमरुषं (1), चरन्तं परि तस्थुषः (2), रोचन्ते रोचना दिवि (3)

**Details:** The car or chariot symbolizes the movement of the Divine energy which moves to the human to do his work or moves towards the psychological hostiles to vanquish them. The mantra itself does not say who yokes the car. Again the word 'car' is to be understood from the words like yoke, moving etc. Note that the (Indra's) chariot signifies a divine movement, both broad and bright for his advent in man. The next mantra deals with the horses yoked to the car, horses symbolising the special powers of insight. The details of the advent of Indra is described in the third mantra (1.6.3).

### 1.6.2: They Yoke the Steeds

They (the eternal) yoke Indra's charming horses (inner sight) (1),  
(The horses) stand on either side of the chariot (2),  
deep red, vehement, carrying the God (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** As in the earlier mantra, 'they' stand for the eternal, shining wisdom residing in Heaven who can yoke these horses, not physically, but by the power of the Word.

*harī*: the horses of Indra; see (1.5.4).

### 1.6.3: Gives Knowledge

O Strong one, you manifest knowledge for one who has it not (1),  
(manifest) form, for one who has no form (2).

You are born with the rays of the dawn of knowledge (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *ketu* means ray or banner in the external sense, but in the spiritual sense, it signifies the vision or the eye of knowledge born of inner understanding, intuition. Indra is the lord of divine mind. He gives the vision of the supraphysical to the Rishi, thus manifesting knowledge for the Rishi who earlier had no knowledge, *aketu*. Rayless or bannerless does not make much sense for *aketu* in this mantra or others. This mantra is used in the Navagraha worship for invoking the deity Ketu, conveying the symbolism of this deity. See also (1.24.12), (1.3.12).

<sup>2</sup> युञ्जन्ति अस्य काम्या हरी (1), विपक्षसा रथे (2), शोणा धृष्णू नृवाहसा (3)

<sup>3</sup> केतुं कृण्वन् अकेतवे (1), पेशो मर्या अपेशसे (2), समुषद्भिः अजायथाः (3)

Line 3 of the mantra clearly states that Indra manifests himself or Indra is born in the sacrificer with the subtle body, *rūpa*, made up of the rays of the divine illumination. Indra manifests the subtle body in the seeker. The subtle body can sustain the divine revelation and the Rīṣi can feel Indra's vision continuously.

*uṣhadbhiḥ*: Uṣha is the Divine Dawn, not merely the physical; her rays are the illuminations of the dawning divine consciousness.

This mantra with its straightforward spiritual meaning can be explained in the context of nature-god theory, only with great difficulty. For instance, Wilson's translation is silly, "Indra is here again identified with the sun whose morning rays may be said to reanimate those who have been dead in sleep through the night".

#### Maruts: (1.6.4 - 1.6.7)

The following four mantras deal with Maruts. "Maruts are the powers of will and thought characterized by fierce speed and brilliance. They impel all thought and speech and they battle towards the Light, Truth and Bliss of the supreme consciousness" (Sri Aurobindo). (1.31.1) declares that Maruts are Seers acting by knowledge and they are born as a result of the great deeds of Agni. We should not confuse them with the Purāṇic deities of the same name.

The Indologists regard Maruts as storm-Gods. The adjective 'storm' is to be understood in the psychological sense. Their fury against the titans in the symbolic battle is one of their characteristics.

#### 1.6.4: Birth of Maruts

According to their own self-law (1), the Maruts were born later (2), upholding the sacrificial name (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The Rīṣi seeks the help of Maruts, after the birth of Indra and hence they are born, i.e., they manifest their power in the Rīṣi.

---

<sup>4</sup> आत् अहं स्वधाम् अनु (1), पुनः गर्भत्वम् एरिरे (2),

दधाना नाम यज्ञियम् (3)

Note the birth of Maruts in man is the second birth of Maruts, their first birth being in the collective creation of all Gods.

*svadhā*: denotes the law that promotes each entity in existence to uphold its own nature. All the varieties of existence, physical or otherwise, put forth their action according to their own self- law.

*āt aha*: later; *nāma*: name; it denotes the personality of the Godhead. The godhead responds when called by that name in the yajña. It is regarded both as sacred and secret, because its power is not revealed to anyone arbitrarily.

Line 2: (literal): came again to embryonic birth;

### 1.6.5: Actions of Maruts

The breakers of strong places (1),  
carry you to the caverns (2),  
for finding the (hidden) knowledge, O Indra (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Here is the first mention of the symbolic battle against the titanic hostiles headed by Vṛtra and others. This myth has been mentioned in numerous mantra-s of the Rig Veda. This mantra deals only with one aspect of the battle. Refer to Sūkta-s 1.32 and 1.33 for details.

Consciousness in the Veda is described using two different sets of images. One is that of a river or a stream signifying a movement of consciousness. It is also described as a ray, symbolised by the cow. Each ray or cow contains the unique power of the divine.

A common spiritual experience is one of consciousness trapped by the matter making its manifestation in other realms like life, mind difficult. This trapping of the consciousness in matter is done by adverse forces represented by demons like Vṛtra and this act is symbolically represented as the imprisonment of cows or rays in the cave signifying the inconscient. Indra represents the divine mind and one of his chief tasks is break the trap and allow the rays to fully

---

<sup>5</sup> वी॒लु चि॒त् आ॒रु॒ज॒त्तु॒भिः (1), गु॒हां चि॒दिन्द्र॒ व॒ह्निभिः (2),

अ॒वि॒न्द उ॒स्रिया॒ अनु॒ (3)

manifest in the realms of life and mind in every individual. This task is physically symbolized by the breaking of the cave and releasing of the cows or the rays of consciousness. Maruts help Indra literally in carrying him to the cave, help him battle the adversaries like Vṛtra, Vala, break the cave and release the cows.

*vahnibhiḥ*: carriers, helpers, (1.44.13)

*usriyaḥ*: *usrah*, rays, is derived from the *vaṣṭi*, in the sense of lustre. Another, more popular, meaning is cows. In the Veda, cow is a symbol for rays of knowledge. *ārujatnubhiḥ*: the breakers; the Gods Maruts break the strong places (*vīlūḥ*).

*vahnibhiḥ*: bearers (of divine birth), capable of bearing you;

*vīlūḥ*: strong; refers to the strong places or the hill which symbolizes the consciousness completely submerged in matter, the so-called material insouciant.

#### 1.6.6: Seekers and Seers Laud Indra

The seekers of the Gods laud the great One (1,3),

perceivable by inspiration (4),

just as Indra is praised in front for obtaining (inner) riches (2).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *devayanta*: seekers of the God; *matim*: thinker, Indra; *giraḥ*: words of praise;

#### 1.6.7: Laud to the Maruts

(O Maruts), you are fully seen with the fearless Indra (1,3),

with whom you collaborate well (2).

Rapturous are you both and equal in splendour (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Here both Indra and Maruts are lauded together. Laud of Maruts is appropriate in view of the help received from them in

<sup>6</sup> देवयन्तो (1), यथा मतिम् अच्छा विद्वंसुं गिरः (2), महाम् अनूषत (3),

श्रुतम् (4)

<sup>7</sup> इन्द्रेण सं हि दृक्षसे (1), संजग्मानो (2), अबिभ्युषा (3),

मन्दू समानवर्चसा (4)

breaking the mountain. Maruts, deities of the vital domain, work closely with Indra in his forceful actions dealing with mind.

### 1.6.8: The Seeker Gets a Special Light

Enveloped with the all-pervading light (2),  
the seeker forcefully chants the riks to Indra (3),  
along with the desirable and faultless Maruts (1,4).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** By the sight of Indra with the Maruts, the Seer or yajamāna receives a special light and he utters a rik in praise as part of yajña. *abhid-yubhiḥ*: the light, signified by *dyu*, is spread around the sacrificer.

*makhah*: sacrificer, seeker;

### 1.6.9: Prayer for Indra's Presence Everywhere

O All-pervading, come to us from the Heaven (1),  
or from the luminous world beyond (2).  
Fulfill our words of praise (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Indra is All-pervading and is present in all the stations. Indra's advent along with the glories of each station promotes the divine's advent in the inner being of the Seer.

### 1.6.10: Praise of Indra

For obtaining the enjoyable felicities (1),  
we desire Indra (to manifest in us) either from Heaven or Earth (2),  
Or from the great midworld (3).<sup>10</sup>

[*sātim*: what is to be attained or enjoyed;]

<sup>8</sup> अन॒व॒द्यैः (1), अ॒भि॒द्यु॒भिः (2), म॒खः स॒ह॒स्वत् अ॒र्च॒ति (3),

ग॒णैः इन्द्र॑स्य॒ काम्यैः (4)

<sup>9</sup> अतः॑ परि॒ज्मन् आ ग॑हि दि॒वो (1), वा रो॒चनात् अ॒धि (2),

सम॑स्मिन् ऋ॒जते॑ गिरः (3)

<sup>10</sup> इतो॑ वा सा॒तिम् (1), ई॒महे दि॒वो वा पा॒थि॒वात् अ॒धि (2),

इन्द्रं॑ म॒हो वा रज॑सः (3)



### Review of this hymn:

KS demonstrates the style of the Rīṣhi-s in his commentary on this hymn. Each Sūkta reveals much and also conceals much. A teacher explained the concealed part orally to his disciples in the Vedic days.

In the first rik, the Seer states “They yoke”. Who are the persons or beings who are standing? What is moving? In the third rik, what is the connection between the birth of Indra and the ‘rays of knowledge’?

What is the ‘birth’ in the 4th rik?

In the fifth, what is the connection between the ‘breakers’, ‘carriers’ and the gain of cows by Indra? In the sixth who are those ‘desirous of God’ who adored the great one?

In the seventh who is addressed as, “seen along with Indra”, ‘of like splendour’. In the eighth rik, who are the hosts dear to Indra? In the ninth, who is invited, ‘who goes everywhere’? Only in the tenth verse, it is explicitly stated that we desire Indra.

The answers to all these questions has been guarded intentionally by the Seer. Without deep meditation and *tapas*, it is not easy to arrive at the correct answers. Hints have been scattered here and there in the riks, covertly or overtly. Ancient works like Bṛhatdevata or Anukramaṇika give some hints. Even among ancients, there is difference of opinion. The great time-lag between the ages of the Seers of the mantra-s and the later authors of the aphorisms of Shrauta and Kalpa is the main cause of controversy.

In the Anukramaṇika or existing RVS texts, the verses 1,2,3 and 10 are to Indra, verses 4,6,8,9 to Maruts and verses 5 and 7 to both. Our assignment is given earlier.

## Hymn 1.7: Indra Breaks the Hill and Removes the Cover

- 1: Three Types of Mantra-s
- 2: Steeds Yoked by the Word
- 3: Indra Bursts the Hill and Raises the Sun
- 4: Indra's Protection
- 5: Call to Indra
- 6: Remove the Cover on Our Consciousness
- 7: No Adequate Praise for Indra
- 8: Indra, the Impeller
- 9: The Lord of the Five Worlds
- 10: Our Sole Object of Worship

This hymn, among other things, brings out the symbolic character of Indra's horses and Indra's breaking the hill of the adversaries. The deep meaning of the last mantra is diluted in the translations of both S and the moderns.

### 1.7.1: Three Types of Mantra-s

Indra is glorified by the Sāma chanters with the Bṛhat-sāma (1), (glorified) by the reciters of the rik mantra-s with the riks (2), (glorified) by the singers of the remaining verses (yajus) (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** This is the first mention in the Rik Samhitā of the three types of persons who chant in three different ways, namely Hotṛ, Advaryu and Udgatṛ and of the three types of mantra-s, namely Rk, Yajus and Sāman. Riks (rks), the verses from the Rig Veda Samhitā, are mantra-s in metrical forms. When the Rik mantra is set to music and chanted, it is Sāman. The rest of the mantra-s in rhythmic prose are Yajus. But all the mantra-s are in one or more of the four collections or Samhita-s namely Rig Veda Samhitā, Yajur Veda Samhitā, Sāma Veda Samhitā and Atharva Veda Samhitā. There is substantial overlap among these four collections. Almost all the mantra-s in the Sāma Veda Samhitā are in the Rig Veda Samhitā.

---

<sup>1</sup> इन्द्रमित् गाथिनो बृहत् इन्द्रम् (1), अर्केभिः अर्किणः (2),

इन्द्रं वाणीः अनूषत (3)

In the esoteric interpretation, Rik is the Word which brings illumination, Yajus is the esoteric or inner Word which guides the sacrificial act, and Sāman is the Word which gives ecstasies. See also (1.5.8).

### 1.7.2: Steeds Yoked by the Word

Indra comes along with his steeds (1),  
which are yoked by the Word (3).  
Indra, the thunderer with his golden (radiance) (4),  
is the harmoniser (2).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Vajra: Indra's divine weapon made of the potent Word and Light. Thunderbolt is a symbol of this divine weapon. Vajra is not a physical weapon with which Indra fights the enemies, as repeatedly mentioned by several indologists for over a century. Vajra is derived from *vraj* meaning to go. Verse RV (1.121.12) states, "Vajra, which Uṣhana, son of Kāvya, gave you (Indra)". Uṣhana is one of the pre-eminent Seer-poets of RV, mentioned in the Bhagavad Gīta as supreme among Seer-poets. It is hard to imagine a great poet fashioning a material weapon. Uṣhana can only fashion an occult weapon with his potent Words. (6.39.2) explicitly states that Indra fights the Paṇi-s (demons) with Words, '*paṇin vachobhiḥ abhi yodad indra*'. Several more references can be given to confirm the occult character of Vajra.

*vajrī*: holder of Vajra, an epithet for Indra. It can be translated also as one who thunders, with the understanding that the thunder is the potent Word which breaks obstacles.

*haryaḥ*: steeds; see (1.5.4). The horses clearly are not the four-footed animals in view of the phrase 'yoked by the Word'.

*sammishlaḥ*: He whose integration, *mishlaḥ*, is good. Indra integrates all things properly.

<sup>2</sup> इन्द्र इत् हयोः सचा (1), संमिह (2), आ वचोयुजा (3),

इन्द्रो वज्री हिरण्यः (4).

### 1.7.3: Indra Bursts the Hill and Raises the Sun

For the eternal vision (of the truth-light) (1),

Indra raised the Sun in Heaven (2).

By the rays he burst the hill of ignorance (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** This is the first reference in the RV to the great deed of Indra in destroying the forces of ignorance. It is clear in the mantra that the word *go* stands only for Rays of Knowledge or spiritual Light and not for cows. With cows one cannot burst a hill.

*adri* ordinarily means hill. It is difficult to see how one can burst a hill, a structure of hard matter, by using the animal cow. Hence the translators assign arbitrary meanings to words to get the meaning they like to get. Griffith mistranslates *gobhiḥ*, which is in instrumental case, by the phrase, 'for getting the cows' and states Indra burst the hill for getting the cows. In Griffith's translation there is no connection between the two parts of the verse. Wilson following S translates *adri* as cloud and *gobhiḥ* as waters and states that Indra charged the clouds with the waters. To connect the whole paragraph, S states 'after the rain, the Sun became clear'. The pattern should be evident. These translators are taking complete liberty with the text to convey the impression that the Vedic verses have no deep meaning.

The line 3 means 'Indra destroys the forces of ignorance using the Rays of spiritual Light.'

This task is appropriate for Indra since all the epithets in the Veda for him imply that he is the Lord of the Divine Mind, i.e. the possessor and controller of all the mental aspects in their purity unmixed with other turbidities. This destruction of ignorance is especially relevant to the individual i.e., the power of Indra, established in the subtle body of Rishi with the aid of spiritual practices, destroys the structure of ignorance and falsehood inside the subtle body of the Rishi.

---

<sup>3</sup> इन्द्रो दीर्घाय चक्षस (1), आ सूर्यं रोहयत् दिवि (2),

वि गोभिः अद्रिम् ऐरयत् (3)

Now there is a natural connection between the first and the second halves of the translation of (1.7.3). Sun, Sūrya, in the RV is at the peak of the hierarchy of Vedic Gods. There is a Supreme Sun, within each one of us, within the microcosm. When the ignorance is destroyed, the Sun inside becomes visible and illumines all the aspects of our inner life. Thus, the Sun is raised so that all the aspects inside can have the vision of Sun and can be influenced by the Sun.

In all cultures, hill (*adri*) represents something having no flexibility, no subtlety, something very difficult to change. It is the natural symbol for representing the result of the forces of ignorance, both at the individual level as well as the cosmic level. Recall the meaning of a Ray of spiritual Light or experience for the word *go*. Each different spiritual experience is different and distinct a ray of the Spiritual Light (*go*).

In (1.7.3) there is the bursting of hill. In (1.51.4) there is the killing of Vṛtra, the demon embodying the force of ignorance and inconscience.

“O Indra, when you slew Vṛtra, the coverer, with your luminous strength, You raised the Sun in Heaven for vision. (1.51.4)

The hill *parvata* was within the inside, *jaṭharaśhu*, of Vṛtra”. (1.54.10)

Note that the hill is within the titan Vṛtra, indicating that it is not physical. Only the force of ignorance is trapping the flow of the dynamical energies in human beings. In the hymns to Indra there are many references for bursting the hill, (*adri* or *parvata*).

#### 1.7.4: Indra's Protection

O Indra, unassailable, protect us in our plenitudes (1,3),  
even in the thousandfold treasures (2),  
with your unassailable protections (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *pradhaneṣhu*: excellent treasures. These are the spiritual felicities like knowledge, vision, power.

---

<sup>4</sup> इन्द्र वाजेषु नो अव (1), सहस्रप्रधनेषु च (2), उग्र (3), उग्राभिः उतिभिः (4)

**ava:** to protect. The protection requested is from the Pani-s and others who steal the spiritual treasures of seers and gods.

### 1.7.5: Call to Indra

We call Indra for the great wealth (1),  
and also call Indra for the little wealth (2).

He joins us along with his Vajra for battling Vṛtra-s (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** The wealth (*dhana*) is both psychological as well as physical. See (1.1.3) and (1.4.8). *havāmahe*: call, take refuge in every way. Vṛtra-s: adversaries: derived from the root *vṛ* to tear, to envelop. They are not the physical clouds or members of another tribe, but supraphysical beings, demons, opposed to both the humans and the Gods. Recall notes in (1.4.8).

### 1.7.6: Remove the Cover on Our Consciousness

O showerer and donor (1,3),  
remove the cloudy movements of mind and life seen in front (2,4),  
(Reveal yourself) O one who cannot be covered (5).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** This mantra is echoed in Īsha U. (15). The Upanishad uses *apāvṛṇu* instead of *apāvṛdhi*, used here in line one. The prayer is “remove the cloudy movements caused by our mind and emotions and make us see you, who are ever present in our front”.

*charum*: literally means cloud. In the esoteric sense, it stands for the constantly active movements of mind and life which cover the inner Light like a cloud covering the Sun.

*satrādāvan*: *satra*, together; *dāvan*, donor; simultaneous donor of power, knowledge, etc.

*vṛṣhan*: Indra, who showers all that is desired. Ritualists and others interpret it as the power behind the shower of rain, the rain-god. See the explanation of *vṛṣhabha* in (1.59.6).

<sup>5</sup> इन्द्रं वयं महाधन (1), इन्द्रमर्भे हवामहे (2), युजं वृत्रेषु वज्रिणम् (3)

<sup>6</sup> स नो वृषन् (1), अमुं चरुं (2), सत्रादावन् (3), अपां वृधि (4),

अस्मभ्यम् अप्रतिष्कृतः (5)

### 1.7.7: No Adequate Praise for Indra

At each impulsion, superb lauds arise in me (1),  
for Indra, one who thunders (2).

Still I can find no adequate praise for him (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The purport is that every time the impulsion seizes me, I laud superbly. Still these praises are not adequate to describe Indra. The mantra is the seed for similar ideas abundant in later devotional literature. For instance, 'O Devī, how can we describe your form which cannot be grasped by the mind'. (Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, Devī Mahātmya, 4.6)

*tuñje*: force of impulsion or inspiration received by the Rishi.

*uttare*: superb; stoma: laud of affirmation;

### 1.7.8: Indra, the Impeller

Indra impels the strivers with his potent power (1,3),  
just as the bull of charming stride excites the herd (2).

(Indra is) the lord who cannot be covered (4).<sup>8</sup>

### 1.7.9: The Lord of Five Worlds

(Indra), the Sole Lord of the strivers (1),  
rules over the varied wealth (2).

He is the king of all the five worlds (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The wealth is of many types, physical, emotional, intellectual, psychological etc. Indra rules over all the types of wealth and gives them to his devotees.

*pañcha kṣhiti*: five worlds or planes: There are five worlds or planes such as matter, prāṇa, mind, the fourth world (*svar*, *mahas*) and bliss

<sup>7</sup> तुञ्जेतुञ्जे य उत्तरिस्तोमा (1), इन्द्रस्य वज्रिणः (2),

न विन्धे अस्य सुष्ठुतिम् (3)

<sup>8</sup> वृषां (1), यूथेव वंसंगः (2), कृष्टीः इयति ओजसा (3),

ईशानो अप्रतिष्कृतः (4)

<sup>9</sup> य एकः चर्षणीनां (1), वसूनामिरज्यति (2), इन्द्रः पञ्चक्षितीनाम् (3)

as described in the Taittirīya Upanishad, with our Earth or matter as the foundation. Alternately, the five worlds could be the three Earths, the midregion (*antarikṣha*), and Heaven (*dyaus*) [Sri Aurobindo, HMF, p.24].

S regards the five peoples, as the four castes with the fifth being the forest dwellers, *niṣhāda-s*. This is doubtful to say the least. The commentator Yāska gives several meanings for this word. This topic about the supposed reference to the outcaste has been extensively discussed and is considered to be invalid by the great poet Vāsiṣṭha Gaṇapati Muni, (CW, Vol. 5, chap. 21, 26).

*charṣhaṇinām*: strivers, workers; seers, those who observe and act with wisdom.

### 1.7.10: Our Sole Object of Worship

We invoke for you Indra above all beings (1).

May he be the exclusive object of our worship (2).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** This mantra is addressed by the Rīṣi to his fellow aspirants. Wilson following S translates the second half as, “May he be exclusively our own”. Griffith translates this phrase as “Ours and none others, may he be.” Such a translation portrays the Rīṣi-s as narrow and petty.

Line 1: {alt.}: We call Indra in everything for the people.

The Seer prays that Indra may be the exclusive object of his worship and that nothing (no other thought) may come between him and his worship. The Seer wants to have a unique relationship with the Lord among all his other relationships. Mantra-s like this are the seeds of the mode of adoration which later became *Bhakti* yoga, the yoga of devotion. Note the close connection between the second foot of this mantra and the second foot of (1.4.3), ‘Do not show beyond us.’

This mantra is used for invoking the deity Shukra in the Navagraha worship. *janebhyah*: people, beings including gods.

*kevalah*: uncommon, adorable, exclusive object of worship.

---

<sup>10</sup> इन्द्रं वो विश्वतस्परि हवामहे जनैभ्यः (1), अस्माकमस्तु केवलः (2)



## Hymn 1.8: Help Given by Indra

- 1: Indra Brings the Wealth
- 2: Foes are Deterred
- 3: We Wield the Vajra
- 4: Missile Throwers
- 5: Adoration of Indra
- 6: Benefits of the Worship
- 7: Soma and Indra
- 8: Indra and the Goddess Mahi
- 9: Increase the Human Aspirant
- 10: Sāma Mantra-s

### 1.8.1: Indra Brings the Wealth

O Indra, bring the felicities that are delightful (1,4), enduring, and which overpower the foes forever (2). (He) matures them for our growth (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *rayim*: the wealth or felicities of Indra, in the form of Light and strength, which conquers and overpowers all the enemies; hence it is mature or full grown, *varṣhiṣṭam*.

### 1.8.2: Foes are Deterred

With that (wealth), using the fist-blows (1), we shall completely deter the Vṛtra foes (2).

We (guarded) by you, are well-powered with steed-energies (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** fist-blow: the phrase symbolises the use of an intense psychological force to overcome the psychological foes, Vṛtra-s.

*yena*: by which, referring the wealth of light and strength described earlier.

*vṛtra*: the foe of that name, the darkness which covers the light of Sun.

*arva*: steed; always symbolises life-energies.

---

<sup>1</sup> एन्द्रं सानसिं रयिं (1), सजित्वानं सदासहम् (2), वर्षिष्ठम् ऊतये (3), भर (4)

<sup>2</sup> नि येन मुष्टिहत्यया (1), नि वृत्रा रुणधामहै (2), त्वोतांसो न्यर्वता (3)

### 1.8.3: We Wield the Vajra

O Indra, guarded by you, may we (wield) the Vajra completely (1),  
(may we) conquer the foes in battle completely (2).<sup>3</sup>

### 1.8.4: Missile Throwers

Yoked to you, may we conquer the brave missile throwing (foes) (1).  
May we overpower the foes desiring battle, O Indra (2).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *astra*: missiles; from the root *asu*, 'to throw. It is not a physical weapon, but an occult one, powered by the potent Word. Even a casual look into the later epics like Rāmāyaṇa or Mahābhārata reveals the occult character of these missiles (*astra*).

### 1.8.5: Adoration of Indra

Indra the thunderer mighty and supreme (1,3),  
May the greatness be his (2).  
May his luminous might be as ample as the Heaven (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:**

Line 2: This is the traditional way of invoking a god, mentioning the God's greatness. The prayer is, "may he bestow on us his luminous might."

### 1.8.6: Benefits of the Worship

The heroes attain victory in battle (1), also obtain progeny (2).  
The wise ones aspiring for intelligence (are also fulfilled) (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *toka*: literally, progeny. In the esoteric sense, line 2 indicates the birth of the Godhead in the Rishi. When the Indra-power or Agni-power becomes manifest in the Rishi or yajamāna and begins to grow in him/her, then Indra or Agni is said to be born in him/her. Hence Gods like Agni or Indra who manifest their power in the Seer

<sup>3</sup> इन्द्र त्वोतांस आ वयं वज्रं घना ददीमहि (1), जयेम सं युधि स्पृधः (2)

<sup>4</sup> वयं शूरेभिः अस्तृभिः इन्द्र त्वया युजा (1), वयम् सासह्यार्म पृतन्यतः (2)

<sup>5</sup> मह्यं इन्द्रः परश्च नु (1), महित्वमस्तु (2), वज्रिणे (3), द्यौर्न प्रथिना शवः (4)

<sup>6</sup> समोहे वा य आशत नरः (1), तोकस्य सनिता (2), विप्रांसो वा धियायवः (3)

are described as the children of the Seers. Only this meaning coheres with the latter part of the verse.

### 1.8.7: Soma and Indra

Superbly drinking the Soma (2), his belly swells like a sea (1,3).

It is (fresh) like the divine waters from the summits (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Indra's power in the human aspirant increases by his partaking of the Soma, the Delight of Existence, prepared by the human aspirant through his actions and this increase is metaphorically represented by the growth of the belly. His belly has a sense of freshness and wideness like the divine Waters from the summits.

Just as a human belly swells with the intake of food or drink, Indra's powers in the yajamāna also swell with the intake of Soma, the delight of existence.

Indra is not the greedy God portrayed in the Purāṇa-s, eager for the drinking of Soma. The acceptance of the Soma by Indra promotes the growth of Light in the seeker and Indra himself takes birth in the inner being of the seeker and promotes an overall spiritual growth of the Rīṣhi or the seeker.

See also the note on Soma and Delight in (1.2), (1.4.2), (1.4.7).

### 1.8.8: Indra and the Goddess Mahī

With happy speech, flowing freely, full of rays of knowledge (2), she, goddess Mahī (comes) to Indra (1,3),

like the branch of a ripe fruit to the giver (4).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *sūnṛta*: speech that is both happy and true.

<sup>7</sup> यः कुक्षिः (1), सौमपातमः (2), समुद्र इव पिबन्ते (3),

उर्वीरापो न काकुदः (4)

<sup>8</sup> एवा ह्यस्य (1), सूनृता विरिषी गोमती (2), मही (3),

पक्वा शाखा न दाशुषै (4)

**Mahī:** a Goddess. Also named Bhārati. She is frequently associated with the other two Goddesses, Ṛ̥ā and Sarasvatī. She denotes the vastness of the Light of Truth. See (1.13.9).

**gomatī:** full of rays of knowledge. *go* stands for a ray of spiritual Light.

### 1.8.9: Increase the Human Aspirant

O Indra, your glories increase persons like myself (1),  
And other givers (or sacrificers) at once (2).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** When the Rīṣhi adores Indra, Indra takes birth in the human adorer and manifests his powers in a variety of ways. The lauder is said to increase with the onrush of the Indra-power in him/her.

*māvate:* persons like me.

### 1.8.10: Sāma Mantra-s

The desirable Sāma chants and riks are to be sung for Indra (1),  
so that he may drink the Soma (2).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** *stoma:* denotes the affirmative lauds to be sung, the Sāma chants. *uktham:* denotes riks, the words of illumination. See (1.5.8).

## Hymn 1.9: Descent and Ascent

1: Soma-limbed Gods

2: Soma Capable of Good Action

3: Gladdening Sāma Chants

4: Three Steps in the Chants

5: Descent of Consciousness

6: Ascent of Consciousness

7: Universal Life in the Individual

8: Light Enjoyable by Many

9: Increase of Felicities (in us)

10: The Fixed Dwelling in Svar

<sup>9</sup> ए॒वा हि ते॒ वि॒भू॒तय॒ ऊ॒तय॒ इन्द्र॒ मा॒वते॒ (1), स॒द्यश्चि॒त् सन्ति॒ दा॒शुषे॒ (2)

<sup>10</sup> ए॒वा ह्य॒स्य का॒म्या॒ स्तोमं॒ उ॒क्थं च॒ शं॒स्यां (1), इन्द्रा॒य सोम॑पीतये (2)

### 1.9.1: Soma-limbed Gods

O Indra, come and be delighted with the Soma-food (1),  
and with all the Soma-limbed Gods present here (2).  
Overcome the foes with your strength (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *somaparvabhiḥ*: literally those whose limbs are full of Soma,  
*parva*: limb. *andhasa*: foods constituted of Soma;

### 1.9.2: Soma, Capable of Good Action

To Indra the doer of all actions (3),  
pour the purified and delightful Soma (1).  
It impels actions and is the cause of delight (2).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** This verse is addressed to the colleagues of the Rīṣhi. Soma, the essence of Delight, is also the cause of good action. In Rig Veda (9.96.5), the Delight is said to be the cause of the manifestation of all universes, both subtle and gross. By offering the purified Soma to Indra, the sacrificer allows Indra to make him ascend to the higher levels in his inner being.

Indra does all actions, using the human aspirants as instruments. This idea is the forerunner of similar ideas in Karma-yoga.

Both *mandine* and *chakrim* in line 2 are adjectives of Soma.  
*sute*: Soma which is pressed out and purified

### 1.9.3: Gladdening Sāma Chants

O Fair of face, be delighted with these felicitous Sāma chants (1).  
O Seer of all (2), come to this yajña along with the Gods (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** For the Seers, the primary mode of contacting the Gods is the laud or recitation. The chants gladden Indra and other Gods and they manifest themselves in the inner being of the reciter along with their powers of knowledge, work, etc.

<sup>1</sup> इन्द्रेहि मत्सि अन्धसो (1), विश्वेभिः सोमपर्वभिः (2),

महाँ अभिष्टिः ओजसा (3)

<sup>2</sup> एमेनं सृजता सुते मन्दिम् इन्द्राय (1), मन्दिनं चक्रिं (2), विश्वानि चक्रये (3)

<sup>3</sup> मत्स्वा सुशिप्र मन्दिभिः स्तोमैभिः (1), विश्वचर्षणे (2), सचैषु सवनेष्वा (3)

### 1.9.4: Three Steps in the Chants

I have created the chants for you, O Indra (1),  
which went upwards to you (2).

You have accepted them, O protector and generous giver (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Note the three steps. The Seer creates the chants, they seek Indra and he accepts them. The idea of the chants seeking Indra occurs in many other places in RV such as (3.39.1) "The thought expressing itself from the heart, becomes the *Stoma* and goes towards Indra, its Lord."

Another way of interpreting the three steps is in (1.10.9).

The word (*ut*) upwards is used in the psychological sense. The creation is said to be in seven planes; the lowest plane, the Earth, is gross, being made of matter. Going to the higher plane means taking our inner being to the higher realms of this ascending ladder. Once we reach a certain plane, we are endowed with the properties of that plane. There is a suggestion of going from one psychic centre or *chakra* to the higher one, common in many yogic methods.

*ajōṣha*: accepted (them); *vṛṣhabha*: Indra: one who showers the currents of Light and might (on the seeker); the mighty one.

### 1.9.5: Descent of Consciousness

Indra, impel toward us your varied and superb riches (1),  
(They are indeed) pervasive and intense (2).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Note that the wealth (*rādhah*) is not merely material, like cows. It is both supreme and also pervades everywhere. The wealth cannot be obtained unless Indra himself impels the wealth towards the Seer or the *yajamāna*. The descent of wealth is described in later literature, especially *tāntrik*, as the descent of consciousness (*sudhā - sarābhi - varṣhīni*, one who showers the torrents of nectar, *Lalita Sahasra Nāma*, 39). Further, the descent does not take place all at once; it occurs in several steps.

*prabhu*: intensity associated with lordship; lord, (8.11.8);

<sup>4</sup> असृग्रम् इन्द्र ते गिरः (1), प्रति त्वाम् उदहासत (2), अजोषा वृषभं पतिम् (3)

<sup>5</sup> सं चौदय चित्रम् अर्वाग् राधं इन्द्र वरेण्यम् (1), असदितु तै विभु प्रभु (2)

### 1.9.6: Ascent of Consciousness

Impel us well to the riches (1),  
which is rapid in movement and celebrated (2,4),  
O many-lustred Indra (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The two adjectives 'rapid in movement' and 'celebrated' refer to the 'wealth' and not to *asmān*, us, as stated by some commentators. The correctness of this assignment is clear from the next mantra also.

In the earlier mantra, the prayer was to impel the wealth towards us. In this mantra the Seer prays that he may be impelled towards the supreme wealth located in the high planes of *sva*, i.e., may the Seer ascend towards the high regions of his inner being. This ascent will not happen unless Indra impels the R̥ṣi to move upwards.

Thus, both in the descent of consciousness and in the ascent of consciousness, Indra's help is necessary. Note again that the wealth has the capacity for rapid movement. It is not merely static peace, but retains its celestial character even in movement which gets reflected in the outward dynamic actions of the Seer.

The next mantra also deals with this process of ascent and descent.

Some may say, 'What is the need for the distinction between ascent and descent? The final result is that we should be united with the wealth.' Sri Aurobindo has answered this question in great detail. The ascent and descent are two completely different processes and they involve different strategies for attainment. The first step is the aspiration of man towards the higher goal. This aspiration is typified by the God Agni, who is active even when the outward being does not seem to care about any of the so-called spiritual matters. When the fire of aspiration burns owing to the spiritual practices, Agni himself becomes the leader and leads the *jīva*, the inner being, towards the higher being. Then he impels the *jīva*, to be in a mode of

---

<sup>6</sup> अस्मान् सु तत्र चोदय इन्द्र राये (1), रभस्वतः (2), तुर्विद्युम् (3),

यशस्वतः (4)

surrender, often termed *namobhiḥ* in the Veda, and prays for the descent of the higher consciousness so that every part of the being of man can be divinised.

### 1.9.7: Universal Life in the Individual

O Indra, join us to the luminous and opulent wealth (1),  
the extensive and the mighty sound of divine inspiration (2).  
Join (us) to the undecaying life of all (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The Seer prays that Universal Life (*vishvāyuh*), may be established in him. This phrase and its variants occur more than twenty-five times in the Rig Veda Samhitā. This universal life is characterised by continuous divine inspiration. No community can function successfully unless each member has this force in him, at least to some extent. The ideal of human society is well described in the last hymn, RV (10.191). *sam dhehi*: join

### 1.9.8: Light Enjoyable by Many

Manifest in us the power of hearing the vast inspiration (1),  
and the light enjoyable by thousands (2).  
(Manifest in us) the fast-moving divine impulsions, O Indra (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *rathiniḥ iṣhaḥ*: fast-moving impulsions; *ratha*, chariot indicates the fast movement. Ritualists translate the Word *iṣhaḥ* as food. *iṣhaḥ* is translated as impulsions everywhere in this book.  
*br̥hat shravaḥ*: vast inspiration, inspired knowledge, (1.73.8, 5.7.9);

### 1.9.9: Increase of Felicities (in us)

Indra, the protector of wealth, is called by us with chants (1),  
and worshipped with riks (2).  
We call Indra, eager to come to us the increasings (3).<sup>9</sup>

<sup>7</sup> सं गोमत् इन्द्र वाजवत् अस्मे (1), पृथु श्रवो बृहत् (2),

विश्वायुः धेहि अक्षितम् (3)

<sup>8</sup> अस्मे धेहि श्रवो बृहद् (1), युष्मं सहस्रसातमम् (2), इन्द्र ता रथिनीः इषः (3)

<sup>9</sup> वसोः इन्द्रं वसुपतिं गीर्भिः (1), गृणन्तं ऋग्मिर्यम् (2),

होमं गन्तारम् ऊतये (3)



### 1.9.10: The Fixed Dwelling in Svar

Wherever there is Soma preparation (1),  
for Indra, the mighty one (*bṛhate*) with the fixed dwelling (2),  
the seeker lauds the mighty (*bṛhat*) strength of Indra (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The fixed dwelling of Indra is *swar*, the world of the dwelling of all the Gods, also called the Sun-world. It is above the lower triple worlds consisting of Earth or matter (*bhūmi*), the midworld of vital energies (*antarikṣhaḥ*) and Heaven or the plane of Mind. (*dyu*).

*ariḥ*: the spiritual seeker or sacrificer; the meaning of foe is rare in RV; see also (1.4.6). *shūsham*: strength;

### Hymn 1.10: Creation and Progress of Seers

- 1: Seers Ascend Indra
- 2: The Vistas of Progress
- 3: Hear Our Words
- 4: Cry Out Your Response
- 5: Mantra-s Increase Indra
- 6: Strong by Giving Wealth
- 7: Release the Knowledge
- 8: Impel the Rays Towards Us
- 9: Three Steps of the Chant
- 10: Outpouring of Plenitudes
- 11: Increase Our New Life and Create Seers
- 12: Love is the Secret

#### 1.10.1: Seers Ascend Indra

The singers hymn you with Sāma chants (1);  
other singers worship with rik mantra-s (2).  
O thousand-powered one (4),  
the Seers climb you like a ladder (3,5).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> सुतेसुते (1), नि ओँकसे बृहद् बृहत (2), एत् अरिः इन्द्राय शूषमर्चति, (3)

<sup>1</sup> गायन्ति त्वा गायत्रिणो (1), अर्चन्ति अर्कम् अर्किणः (2),

ब्रह्माणः त्वा (3), शतक्रतु (4), उद्वंशमिव येमिरे (5)

**Details:** Indra is like a vast bamboo stairway with many steps. Every spiritual experience is like climbing one step in this stairway. This meaning is confirmed in the next mantra.

*arkam:* rik mantra-s. For distinction between rik and *stoma* see (1.5.8).

*brahmāṇaḥ:* Seers who have realized the mantra-s; *brahma* in Veda means always a mantra. There is no mention of the hereditary brahmin caste in the Rig Veda; brāhmins as a group are mentioned only once in RV (10.90.12), in a symbolic manner.

Griffith thinks that the mantra is obscure. The commentator S or the indologist Wilson translate it as follows: "They elevate Indra or the clan just as acrobats raise a bamboo." Where is the word in the text for acrobat?

### 1.10.2: The Vistas of Progress

When the worshipper climbs from peak to peak (1),  
he realises the progress that is yet to be achieved (2).  
Then Indra awakens in him the purpose of the journey (3),  
(he) manifests with his troop to aid (the devotee in the journey) (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** This is a key mantra of RV. The intimate connection between this mantra and the earlier one becomes clear. When one starts the spiritual journey, called *adhvara* in the Veda, one has only vague intimations of the final goal. The devotee gets spiritual experiences one by one. He does not see far. Each step indicates that he is far from the state of perfection and much remains to be done. Then the God Indra awakens in him the nature of his final objective and personally manifests to lead the devotee to the final destination.

Only when the devotee aspires towards the spiritual goal, even though he may be unaware of the nature of the goal, does Indra come forward to lead him. Here is the Vedic view of connection between grace and effort. The devotee should take the first step. Based on his sincerity, the God himself comes to help him in the journey.

---

<sup>2</sup> यत् सानोः सानुम् आरुहद् (1), भूरि अस्पष्टं कर्त्तव्यम् (2),

तदिन्द्रो अर्थं चेतति (3), यूथेन वृष्णिरेजति (4)

*vr̥ṣṇīḥ*: one who shower knowledge and power, Indra who aids the devotee in various ways.

### 1.10.3: Hear Our Words

Yoke the powerful, maned horses with well developed limbs (1,3), who increase (the strength of the singer) (2).

O Indra, drinker of Soma (4),  
come within the hearing of our words (5).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Indra's hearing of the Word (*upashruti*) is basically a response, the divine Mind answering with its Word of Truth to the human Word that seeks the Truth. The next verse (1.10.4) makes this idea clear with the phrase, "cry out the response". In (1.82.1) the phrase used is, "*mā atathā iva*" meaning, "do not seem to give another than the right answer"; "do not confuse our minds with error."

*keshinā*: mane of the horse. Just as a quadruped uses the mane to ward off irritating objects like flies, the mane in the inner sense shakes off the forces of inertia. See also (1.5.4). Horses are powers of inner sight endowed with force, who pour their strength on the singers. Hence the adjective *vr̥ṣhaṇa*, to pour or to increase, (the strength of worshipper).

### 1.10.4: Cry Out Your Response

O Indra, come and approve our praises (1),  
speak them out on all sides and cry out the Word of approval (2).  
O Treasure, increase (the power of) our mantra (3),  
(increase) that of our yajña also, O Indra (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** There are three actions of Indra. First, Indra is called upon to sound the Word of approval for the laud (*stoma*) of the

<sup>3</sup> यु॒क्ष्वा हि के॒शिना॒ हरी॒ (1), वृ॒ष॒णा (2), क॒क्ष्य॒प्रा (3),

अथा॑ न इन्द्र॑ सोम॒पा (4), गि॒राम् उ॒प॒श्रुतिं॑ चर॒ (5)

<sup>4</sup> एहि॑ स्तोमाँ॒ अ॒भि स्व॒रा॒ (1), अ॒भि गृ॒णी॒ह्या रू॒च॒ (2),

ब्र॒ह्म च॑ नो वसो॒ (3), सच॑ इन्द्र॑ य॒ज्ञं च॑ वर्धय॒ (4)

worshipper. Secondly, the Rīṣhi realises that Indra himself is chanting the hymn through the mouth of Seer, hence he is asked to speak the Word or hymn. This idea is reminiscent of the one in (1.1.1) where the Seer recognises the God Agni himself as the one who conducts the yajña. Next, the Seer calls upon the deity Indra to cry out the response (*āruva*).

The devotee prays to Indra to increase both mantra as well as yajña. Mantra is the means of acquiring knowledge. Mantra is also obtained by means of knowledge. Yajña is the continual self-giving, done both ritually and otherwise also, following the discipline of inner yajna, termed Karma Yoga in the later literature.

*abhi gr̥ṇīhi*: speak the Word on all sides; a similar phrase occurs in (1.15.3), (2.9.4), etc., *āruva*: cry out the response.

*brahma*: mantra (not the Purāṇik deity).

*svara*: a special Word of approval, like the mantra *om*.

*abhisvara*: facing us, sound your approval.

### 1.10.5: Mantra-s Increase Indra

Indra, the foe-killer, should be praised with rik mantra-s (1,3), that increase the Indra-power (in the seeker) (2).

May Indra, the capable, be delighted with us (4,6),  
(as we do) among our sons and friends (5,7).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Indra accepts the Soma prepared by the singers through their actions. *suteṣhu*: sons. The alternate meaning of Soma pressings is also valid in the context. *shakra*: the capable one (from root *shak*); *puruniṣṭhidhe*: foe-remover;

---

<sup>5</sup> उक्थम् इन्द्राय शंस्यं (1), वर्धनं (2), पुरुनिष्पिधे (3),  
शक्रो यथा (4), सुतेषु (5), णो रारणात् (6), सख्येषु च (7)

### 1.10.6: Strong by Giving Wealth

We desire Indra in friendship (1),  
him in riches and him in his hero-strength (2).  
He, the mighty Indra, becomes strong (3),  
distributing his wealth to us (4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** A characteristic of Vedic Gods is that they become strong by distributing their powers to man. Power never decays. This is in contrast to the myths in Purāṇa books where the power obtained by askesis (*tapas*) decays by the giving of boons.

### 1.10.7: Release the Knowledge

Your glory has been thoroughly cleansed by you, O Indra (2);  
(your glory) is patent and able to manifest well (1).  
Open the gate of the home of the knowledge (3);  
get the riches for us, O Master of the hill (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** *tvādātā*: cleansed by you. Indra has cleansed the atmosphere by the removal of the purveyors of evil like Vṛtra.  
*yashaḥ*: the glory; the spiritual Light or Delight that is spread around.  
*adri*: master of the hill; it refers to Indra since he has captured it from the titans. *adri*, hill, denotes the Inconscient, the source of all inertia and ignorance. Recall (1.7.3).  
*apavṛdhi*: open (the doors); *rādhah*: riches; achievement;

---

<sup>6</sup> तमि॒त् स॒खित्व॑ ई॒महे॑ (1), तं रा॒ये तं सु॒वीर्ये॑ (2),

स श॒क्र उ॒त नः॑ श॒क्रदि॒न्द्रो (3), वसु॑ द॒यमानः॑ (4)

<sup>7</sup> सु॒वि॒वृ॒तं सु॒नि॒रज॒म् (1), इन्द्र॑ त्वादा॒तमि॒त् यशः॑ (2),

गवा॒म् अप॑ ब्र॒जं वृ॒धि (3), कृ॒णुष्व॑ रा॒धो अ॒द्रि॒वः (4)

### 1.10.8: Impel the Rays Towards Us

Indra, both Heaven and Earth, cannot encompass you (1),  
when you are formidable (2).

You win the luminous waters of the *sva*-world (4).

Impel towards us the rays of knowledge (5).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Indra breaks the hill of inertia (*tamas*) in the form of the titan *Vṛtra* and releases the hidden luminous powers, symbolised by Waters. The *Riṣi* prays that may Indra impel the Rays of knowledge towards all the parts of his being.

*jeṣhaḥ*: wins. It is in the present tense because the conquest is going on continuously in every individual at all times.

*svarvatīr-apaḥ*: Waters from *sva*; the Divine energies belonging to the *sva* world discussed in (1.9.10), the fixed dwelling of Indra and other Gods.

### 1.10.9: Three Steps of the Chant

O Indra, who listens from everywhere, hear my call (1);  
hold (in your mind) my praises (2).

Stay near this laud of mine (3,5), who is attached to you (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** There are three steps in the laud: first Indra hears the call, next he accepts the praise and bears it in his mind; third, he comes to the place where the laud is recited. Recall the notes in (1.9.4) and (1.10.4).

*antaram*: near, close;]

<sup>8</sup> न॒हि त्वा॒ रोद॑सी उ॒भे (1), ऋ॒घा॒यमा॑ण॒म् (2), इ॒न्वतः॑ (3),

जे॒षः स्व॑र्वती॒रपः॑ (4), सं गा अ॒स्मभ्य॑ धू॒नुहि॑ (5)

<sup>9</sup> आ॒श्रु॒त्कर्ण॑ श्रु॒धी ह॒वं (1), नू॒चित् द॒धिष्व॑ मे गिरः॑ (2),

इन्द्र॑ स्तोम॑मिमं मम॑ कृ॒ष्वा (3), यु॒जः चि॒त् (4), अन्त॑रम् (5)

### 1.10.10: Outpouring of Plenitudes

O Indra, we know you as the superb giver of plenitudes (1),  
you hear our calls (2).

We invoke you who gives plentifully (causing) (3),  
the thousandfold increase (of your powers in us) (4).<sup>10</sup>

### 1.10.11: Increase Our New Life and Create Seers

Indra, son of Kushika, come quickly to us (1),  
drink the delightful Soma (2).

Increase superbly our new life (3);  
create the Seer and the thousandfold enjoyer (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Note that Indra is called upon to, “increase our new life” and “create the Seer”. When Indra takes birth in the poet, he gives him new life. Indra manifests in him the various powers such as extended Vision and Hearing, etc. Hence Indra creates a Seer.

Line (3): (alt.) Give us a wholly new being.

Riṣi is a person to whom a ṛk is revealed; he is a seer or poet (*kavi*). The human aspirant, yajamāna and a patron of the yajña, is a seeker of the spiritual riches who has not attained the status of a Seer.

Kaushika: Son of Kushika. In many of the hymns of the Rig Veda, the Seer or poet calls the deity by his own name. Since the adored deity takes birth in the inner being of the Seer, the deity is regarded as the son of the Seer and hence the deity is given the same family name. In this hymn, the family name of the poet is Kushika and hence Indra is addressed by that name.

S quotes the story of the prayer to Indra by Kushika, son of Eshiratha. Responding to the prayer, Indra himself is born as a son to Kushika. This son is Vishvāmītra.

<sup>10</sup> विद्वा हि त्वा वृषन्तमं वाजेषु (1), हवनश्रुतम् (2),

वृषन्तमस्य हूमह (3), ऊतिं सहस्रसार्तमाम् (4)

<sup>11</sup> आ तू न इन्द्र कौशिक (1), मन्दसानः सुतं पिब (2),

नव्यमायुः प्र सू तिर (3), कृधी सहस्रसाम् ऋषिम् (4)

**1.10.12: Love is the Secret**

O One who delights in our lauds (2),  
 may my chants attain to you on every side (1,3).  
 We, with lengthened life, being increased follow you (4).  
 May the chants, accepted with love, become the cause of love (5).<sup>1,2</sup>  
**Details:** The love of the deity for us is the cause of our love for the deity. This is the secret.

The Gods want the human beings to progress perpetually. Hence, they bestow a long life on the seeker. Early death of the seeker happens when his/her body is unable to bear the force bestowed by the Gods.

*vṛddhayaḥ*: increasing, more and more; *anu*: to follow;

**Hymn 1.11: Indra: Destroyer of Foes**

**Riṣhi:** Jetā Mādhū-chchhandasaḥ

- 1: Lord of All Existence
- 2: Indra's Friendship
- 3: Growths Diminish Not
- 4: Destroyer of Cities of Titans
- 5: Open the Cave of Vala
- 6: Flowing with the Eternal Sap
- 7: Shuṣṭhā who Dries up Sap
- 8: Indra's gifts are Plentiful and Varied

**1.11.1: Lord of All Existence**

All lauds have increased Indra (1,3),  
 pervading like the sea (2).  
 (He is) superbly speedy among the charioted (4),  
 the lord of riches and the lord of all existence (5).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>12</sup> परिं त्वा (1), गिर्वणो (2), गिरं इमा भवन्तु विश्वतः (3),

वृद्ध-आयुम् अनु वृद्धयो (4), जुष्टा भवन्तु जुष्टयः (5)

<sup>1</sup> इन्द्रं विश्वा अवीवृधन् (1), समुद्रव्यचसं (2), गिरः (3),

रथीतमं रथीनां (4), वाजानां सत्पतिं पतिम् (5)



**Details:** *ratha*: derived from *ramh*, it indicates movement in the psychological sense.

### 1.11.2: Indra's Friendship

O Indra, opulent in your friendship (1),  
may we have no fear, O lord of luminous strength (2).  
We laud you excellently from all sides (3).  
You are a conqueror and undefeated (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *jetāram*: Rishi uses his own name as an epithet for the deity being praised.

### 1.11.3: Growths Diminish Not

Plentiful are the gifts of Indra (1),  
the growths (of wealth) diminish not (2),  
even if the treasure a part of plenty bright with rays (3,5),  
is given to the singers (by Indra) (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *na vidasyanti*: do not diminish. There is no diminution in the riches of Indra, in spite of his daily gifts, since they are ever-increasing. The nature of the wealth is stated by the use of the word *gomat*, luminous with knowledge, and *vāja*, plenitude, plenty of everything. *rātayaḥ*: gifts; derived from *ra* to give.

### 1.11.4: Destroyer of Cities of Titans

He, the destroyer of cities (of evil forces), young, Seer (1),  
(he) unlimited in strength, was born in the seeker (2).  
Indra is the sustainer of all actions in the universe (3);  
he, the thunderer is praised by many (4).<sup>4</sup>

<sup>2</sup> सख्ये तं इन्द्र वाजिनो (1), मा भैम शवसस्पते (2),

त्वामभि प्र णौनुमो (3), जेतारम् अपराजितम् (4)

<sup>3</sup> पूर्वीः इन्द्रस्य रातयो (1), न वि दस्यन्ति ऊतयः (2),

यदी वाजस्य गोमतः (3), स्तोतृभ्यो मंहते (4), मघम् (5)

<sup>4</sup> पुरां भिन्दुः युवां कविः (1), अर्मितौजा अजायत (2),

इन्द्रो विश्वस्य कर्मणो धर्ता (3), वज्री पुरुष्टुतः (4)

**Details:** *ajāyata*: born in the seeker: This phrase is discussed in (1.4.1) and (1.8.6). It means that Indra-power is born in the seeker.

*purām*: cities of the *rākṣhasa*-s like *Vṛtra*, also called *adri*. These cities are not physical, but formations in our vital body (*prāṇamaya kosha*).

*kavi*: Seer, an epithet usually given to Agni.

*dhartā*: sustainer of the inner yajña in humans. *yuva*: ever young.

### 1.11.5: Open the Cave of Vala

You thrust open with the rays the cave of Vala (1,3),

O breaker of the hill (2).

The fearless Gods came to you speeding (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Vala literally means enclosure. The titan Vala stole the Rays of spiritual knowledge (*gau*) and lodged them in mountain caves completely dark, denoting the inconscient. These caves are within the subtle body of every human being.

Vala's followers are *Paṇi*-s, the traffickers in sense-knowledge. Indra destroys Vala and releases the hidden spiritual Light.

The adjective *gomataḥ* for Vala is not out of place. Vala's body is made of Light as mentioned later in (10.68.9) (*go-vapusho valasya*). Translating *valasya gomataḥ* as Vala of the cows is misleading as the meaning of the word *gomataḥ* is misrepresented. Note *go* is a ray of Light. See chap. 11 of 'Semantics of Rig Veda' which discusses all mantra-s in RV dealing with *gau*.

After Indra's victory, the other Gods enter the subtle body of *yajamāna* and manifest their respective powers. The victory over Vala is a joint activity of all the Gods. There are many verses, for instance (1.62.3), which declare that *Bṛhaspati* slew Vala and attained the Rays (*gām*). (1.62.4) indicates different names for Vala like *adri*, *phaliga*. *adrivaḥ*: The owner of hill, Indra; derived from the fact that Indra destroyed the hill *adri*.

---

<sup>5</sup> त्वं बलस्य गोमतो अपावः (1), अद्रिवो (2), बिलम् (3),

त्वां देवा अर्बिभ्युषः (4), तुज्यमानास आविषुः (5)

### 1.11.6: Flowing with the Eternal Sap

O Hero, by your grace, chanting, I come towards you (1,3).

You are flowing like a river (2).

O Adorable by praise, serving you (4),  
are the chant-creators who know your (glory) (5).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The purport is: I have the need of the strength and valour obtained by your grace; I have attained to you who are ever flowing with the eternal sap like the river, unscorched by the titans who dry up the Soma-essence in our body, life and mind.

*sindhūm*: a river or a ocean; Indra is flowing like a river.

*rātibhiḥ*: gifts indicative of grace;

*prati āyam*: come to you;

### 1.11.7: Shuṣhṇa who Dries Up Sap

O Indra, with your varied intelligence (1),

you have slain the cunning Shuṣhṇa (2).

The wise Rishī-s know this (your glory) (3);

increase their divine hearings (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The repetition of the phrase, '*viduḥ te tasya kāraṇaḥ*', in (1.11.6) and (1.11.7), with *medhirāḥ* replacing *kāraṇaḥ*, provides the continuity.

Shuṣhṇa: a demon who dries up the essence or sap of all things.

*māya*: intelligence which could be used in any way.

*shrava*: hearing, the sound of Divine inspiration.

---

<sup>6</sup> त॒वाहं शूर॑ रा॒तिभिः॒ प्र॒त्यायं॑ (1), सि॒न्धुम् (2), आ॒वदन् (3),

उ॒पा॒ति॒ष्ठन्त॑ गि॒र्वणो॑ (4), वि॒दुः ते॒ तस्य॑ का॒रवः॑ (5)

<sup>7</sup> मा॒याभिः॑ इन्द्र॑ (1), मा॒यिनं॑ त्वं शु॒ष्णम् अवा॑तिरः (2),

वि॒दुष्टे॒ तस्य॑ मे॒र्धिराः॒ (3), तेषां॑ श्रवा॑सि उत् ति॒र (4)

**1.11.8: Indra's Gifts are Plentiful and Varied**

Indra rules by his might (1).

He is praised by the stoma-chanters in front (2).

Thousands are his gifts (3),

which are also variedly abundant (4).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** His gifts of wealth are of various types, none of which diminish.

*"The time-limit allowed for the growth of civilization [by the theory of a straight-line progression from a primitive age] is still impossibly short.... We can no longer argue that no ancient civilizations can have existed of which the traces have entirely perished and that prehistoric means, necessarily, savage and undeveloped.... Everything tends to show that there must be the remains of other civilisations yet undiscovered. We cannot have exhausted all that the earth contains."*

(Sri Aurobindo)

<sup>8</sup> इन्द्रम् ईशानम् ओजसा (1), अभि स्तोमां अनूषत (2),

सहस्रं यस्य रातयं (3), उत वा सन्ति भूयसीः (4)

## Section II: Sūkta-s (1.12-1.23)

Riṣi: Medhātithiḥ Kāṇvaḥ

Metre: 1.12-1.16, 1.18-1.22, Gāyatrī

Sūkta Hymn title

- 1.12 Agni, The Envoy (10)
- 1.13 Agni, The Powers that Fill (12)
- 1.14 Agni, All-Gods, Soma and Spouses (12)
- 1.15 Divine Timing and Other Gods (12)
- 1.16 Indra Accepts Soma and Showers the Light (9)
- 1.17 Indra and Varuṇa (9)
- 1.18 Brahmanāspati and Others (9)
- 1.19 Maruts and Agni (9)
- 1.20 Ṛbhū-s Make Four out of One (8)
- 1.21 Indra and Agni: Givers of Refuge (6)
- 1.22 Goddesses, Ashvins, Viṣṇu and Savitr (21)
- 1.23 Waters, Pūṣhan and Other Deities (23)

The Seer Medhātithiḥ continues the work of the Seer Madhuchchandas in introducing the deities. He introduces the deity associated with *ṛtu*, the divine timing of events, Brahmanāspati (or Gaṇapati), Varuṇa, Maruts, Ashvins and Ṛbhu-s, the Divine artisans. In the *āpri* Sūkta (1.13), various deities are mentioned including the three famous Goddesses *Īā*, Sarasvatī and Bhārati in (1.13.9), and the divine doors who manifest through Agni. In (1.16), he explores the relationship between Indra, the Lord of Divine Mind and Soma, the Lord of Delight. The spouses of Gods like Agnāyi, the God Savitr and Ashvins are mentioned in (1.22) and (1.23). Of special interest are the six mantra-s in (1.22) to Viṣṇu, the all-pervading deity, known as *shadvaishnavam*. In (1.23), the Divine Energies or Waters are adored. In the same Sūkta, are three mantra-s to Pūṣhan, the nourisher and the one who leads the yajamāna on the right path. In (1.20) is the first Sūkta to Ṛbhu-s, the divine artisans who fashion the subtle body in man.

In the 'Essentials of Rig Veda', p.39-43, we discuss the relationship among the famous trio of Brahmanaspati, Viṣṇu and Rudra-Shiva. Note Brahmanaspati mantra-s are in (1.18), (and 1.40 in Section V), those of Viṣṇu in (1.22) in this Section, and those of Rudra are in (1.43) in Section V and (1.114) in Section XI.

Three mantra-s in this Section namely (1.22.15), (1.22.17) and (1.23.20) are used in Navagraha worship.

## Hymn 1.12: Agni: the Envoy

Seer: Medhātithiḥ Kāṇvaḥ

- 1: Performer of Yajña
  - 2: Carrier of Offerings
  - 3: Born in the Human Aspirant
  - 4: Agni Awakens the Gods
  - 5: Burn the Demons
  - 6: Agni is invoked by Agni
  - 7: Destroyer of Afflictions
  - 8: Increases the Human Aspirant
  - 9: Purifier
  - 10: Bring the Gods
  - 11: Bestow Felicity
  - 12: Accept this Hymn
- Metre: Gāyatrī

### 1.12.1: Performer of Yajña

We serve Agni, who as our envoy invites the Gods (1).

He is the all-knower (2);

(He is) the auspicious performer of yajña (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *kratu*: will accompanied with knowledge and power to accomplish a desired task. Since the adjective all-knower is present, *kratum* is translated in the sense of action and *sukratum* as auspicious performer. It can be understood as the effective will behind yajña.

---

<sup>1</sup> अग्निं दूतं वृणीमहे (1), होतारं विश्ववेदसम् (2), अस्य यज्ञस्य सुक्रतुम् (3)

*dūtam*: envoy or messenger to the Gods. Agni goes as envoy on behalf of the human aspirant and invites the Gods to the yajña happening in the subtle body of the seeker. It occurs about one hundred times in RV.

*vishvavedasam*: all-knowing or omniscient. Agni knows entirely all the beings in all the worlds, especially all their previous births. This epithet occurs about twenty times. A closely related epithet is *jātavedas*, one who knows of all things born, discussed in RV (1.44.1). This mantra is used in Navagraha worship for invoking Āditya.

### 1.12.2: Carrier of Offerings

Agni himself is invoked with hymns continuously (1),  
he, the guardian of the people (2).

(He is) the conveyor of offerings and the beloved of many (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *havīmabhih*: by hymns of call. *havi* or *havis* has also the meaning of oblation or offering almost everywhere. In the inner worship, *havis* is the work offered as offering according to (SA).

*havyavāham*: conveyor of offerings; *havya* according to ritualists is the material offering like ghee presented to the fire. In the esoteric sense, the offering is always the actions of mind and body (*karma*) offered to the Gods for their enjoyment. Agni conveys all the offerings to the respective Gods or cosmic powers.

### 1.12.3: Born in the Human Aspirant

O Agni, you are born (in the seeker) (2).

Bring the Gods here to him who has the seat ready (1,3).

You are our adored summoning priest (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *jajñāna*: Agni first takes birth or manifests in the subtle body of the aspirant. Then he summons all the other Gods or powers to the body of the seeker.

<sup>2</sup> अग्निमग्निं हवीमभिः सदा हवन्त (1), विश्वपतिम् (2),

हव्यवाहं पुरुषियम् (3)

<sup>3</sup> अग्ने देवाँ इहा बंह (1), जज्ञानो (2), वृक्तबर्हिषे (3) असि होता न ईड्यः (4)

*bārhi:* literally means grass and *vrkta* means shearing or plucking. In the external ritualist process, *vrktabarhiṣah* means readying the altar with the blades of grass, shorn of roots. In the inner *yajña*, it means preparing the seat in our inner being by removing unwanted thoughts for the manifestation of Gods.

#### 1.12.4: Agni Awakens the Gods

Awaken the lovers of *yajña* (1),

when you go as our envoy, O Agni (2).

Take your seat on the (inner) altar along with the Gods (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *vibodhaya:* awaken. In the inner *yajña*, Agni is the first power to manifest in man and all the other powers or Gods are dormant as it were. Agni awakens these powers or Gods.

*ushata:* The Gods, lovers of mankind and lovers of offerings.

*āsatsi:* sit; Agni takes his seat in the subtle body of the seeker and directs all the activities.

#### 1.12.5: Burn the Demons

O Shining One, you are invoked by luminous thought (1).

O Agni, you burn up (3),

the opposing foes, the demons (2,4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *ghṛta:* This word along with its case variants occurs more than 100 times. In addition it occurs at least 50 more times compounded with other words. In classical Sanskrit, it means ghee or clarified butter, i.e., the melted butter with impurities removed. However, this meaning does not fit in most of the places in the RV. Its correct meaning is derived from the root *ghṛ* meaning shining or luminous. Its generic meaning is clarified or illumined thought and this fits all throughout the Veda. The ghee is a material that has a luminous property. See also (1.2.7).

*ghṛtāhavana:* one who is called by luminous thought. *havana* always means 'to call by hymns'. It, along with its variants, is a popular

<sup>4</sup> ताँ उ॒शतो॑ वि बो॒धय॑ (1), यद॒ग्रे या॑सि दू॒त्यम् (2), दे॒वैः आ॒स॒त्सि ब॒र्हिषि॑ (3)

<sup>5</sup> घृ॒ता॒ह॒व॒न दी॒दिवः॑ प्र॒ति ष॒ र्ष॒तो द॒ह अ॒ग्रे त्वं र॑क्ष॒स्विनः॑



Word in the Veda. *havana* is often mistranslated as oblation or offering. The coupling of these two words, *ghṛta* and *havana*, again confirms the assigned meaning of *ghṛta*.

*daha*: burn. Burning human enemies is never mentioned in any book dealing with Indian culture. This phrase again indicates that the foes are not human, but demons as explicitly mentioned by the phrase *rakṣasvinaḥ*.

### 1.12.6: Agni is invoked by Agni

Agni is perfectly kindled only by Agni (1),  
the Seer, the lord of the house, youthful and the courier (2).  
(He) has the flame-tongue for his mouth (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Agni is obtained from Agni just like *tapas* is obtained from *tapas* as stated in the Taittirīya Upanishad (*tapas* is Brahman, seek to know it by *tapas*; 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5.1; Atharva Veda (7.61)).

*gr̥ha*: house, a symbol for the gross and subtle human body.

*juhva*: tongue, symbol for speech. Agni, becomes the speech and intones the mantra-s on behalf of the human singer. 'Agni becoming speech' is in the Aitareya Upanishad (1.2.4).

*gr̥hapati*: Agni becomes the master of the entire being of *yajamāna* including his physical body.

*yuvā*: Agni is described as the eternal youth.

*havyavāṭ*: courier of the offerings; Agni carries the offerings of the aspirants and conveys them to the various cosmic powers. For ritualists, Agni is the fire which carries the oblations *havya* like ghee to the other Gods.

### 1.12.7: Destroyer of Afflictions

Approach and chant the praise to Agni, the seer (1).  
His law is the Truth; he shines in the pilgrim-sacrifice (2);  
he destroys afflictions (in the seekers) (3).<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> अ॒ग्निना॒ग्निः स॒मि॒ध्यते (1), क॒विः गृ॒हप॑तिः यु॒वा ह॒व्य॒वाङ् (2), जु॒हो॑स्यः (3)

<sup>7</sup> क॒विम् अ॒ग्निम् उ॒प॒स्तुहि (1), स॒त्य॒ध॒र्मा॒णम् अ॒ध्व॒रे दे॒वम् (2),

अ॒मीव॒चा॒त॒नम् (3)

**Details:** *satyadharmānam*: one whose *dharma* is the Truth; *dharma* is the divine Law which upholds everything. The phrase occurs in the Isha Upanishad (15), *satyadharmāya dṛṣṭaye*.

*amīvachātanam*: destroyer of diseases, (7.8.6). In RV, Ashwins are the Divine Healers. But that does not exclude Agni from having the function of healing. *adhvara*: see (1.1.4)

### 1.12.8: Increases the Human Aspirant

The sacrificer worships you, Agni, the god, the envoy (1),  
you profusely increase in him (2).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Agni is responsible for the manifestation of the various powers in the seeker. In addition to manifesting his own power, Agni goes as envoy on behalf of the aspirant to the Gods to bring them to the yajña.

*haviḥ*: oblation or offerings. *haviṣpati*: sacrificer;

Line 2: Agni-powers increase in him; (alt.): Become his protector;

*ava*: to protect, to increase;

### 1.12.9: Purifier

O Purifier, have grace on him (4),  
who approaches Agni, with offerings (1,3),  
for the advent of the Gods (2).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** *pāvaka*: purifier. As he knows of all our births, Agni purifies our entire being. This is a common epithet for Agni. The entire hymn (1.97) is dedicated to Agni, the purifier.

*deva vītaye*: the yajña in which the Gods arrive, i.e., the Gods manifest in the inner being of seeker. The arrival of Gods is same as their manifestation.

<sup>8</sup> यः त्वाम् अग्ने हविर्षतिः दूतं देव सपर्यति (1), तस्य स्म प्राविता भव (2)

<sup>9</sup> यो अग्निं (1), देववीतये (1), हविष्मँ आविर्वासति (3), तस्मै पावक मूल्य (4)

**1.12.10: Bring the Gods**

O Agni, purifier, luminous One (1),  
bring the Gods here to us (2),  
to our yajña and to our offerings (3).<sup>10</sup>

**1.12.11: Bring Felicities**

Adored by fresh Gāyatri rhythms (1,3),  
you bring us the felicities (2,4),  
the heroic strength and the power of impulsion (5).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** *iṣham*: force of impulsion;

**1.12.12: Accept this Hymn**

O Agni, with your white lustres (1),  
and all your divine rhythms that calls the Gods (2),  
come and accept this hymn of affirmation (3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** “*stubbh* or *stoma* is the Word considered as a power that affirms and confirms the settled rhythm of things. That which has to be expressed is realised in consciousness, affirmed, and finally confirmed by the power of the Word. Rk is connected with the word *arka* which means Light or illumination; it is the word considered as a power of realization in the illuminating consciousness” (SA, SV, p.310).

---

<sup>10</sup> स नः पावक दीदिवो अग्ने (1), देवाँ इहा वंह (2), उप यज्ञं हविश्च नः (3)

<sup>11</sup> स नः स्तवान् (1), आ भर (2), गायत्रेण नवीयसा (3),  
रयिं (4), वीरवतीम् इषम् (5)

<sup>12</sup> अग्ने शुक्लेण शोचिषा (1), विश्वाभिः देवहूतिभिः (2),  
इमं स्तोमं जुषस्व नः (3)

### Hymn 1.13: The Powers that Fill

- 1: Well-kindled
- 2: Born in the Body of Yajamāna
- 3: He Creates the Offering
- 4: Established by Mantra
- 5: Vision of the Eternal God
- 6: Divine Doors Open
- 7: Night and Day
- 8: Two Powers Conduct Yajña
- 9: Ilā, Sarasvatī and Mahī
- 10: Tvaṣṭṛ
- 11: May the Giver have Knowledge
- 12: Call the Gods

Metre: Gāyatrī

This hymn belongs to the *āpri* family. There are ten such hymns in the entire RV, all having similar structures. This hymn is traditionally recited in the Agnistoma rite. Even though several deities like Indra, Tvaṣṭṛ, the three Goddesses, etc., are explicitly mentioned, they are all invoked through the mouth of Agni. Agni, the Divine Will in man, the force of aspiration in the seeker, assumes in the inner life of the Rishi the forms of the other Gods; hence the Gods are said to be Agni-faced. This development is a special feature of Agni. "For it is characteristic of him to become in his heavenward activity endowed with the attributes that distinguish severally the other Gods of the Vedic system, while retaining his distinguishing feature as the Divine will" [CW,KS, Vol.1]. This description of Agni appearing as different Gods is a general feature of the Vedic hymns and explicitly stated in several rikṣ such as RV (5.3.1) and RV (5.3.2).

The sacrificer or the aspirant is always the soul of man, the *jīva* or *puruṣha*. When the aspiration expressed through hymns and *tapas* is acute, Agni himself takes birth in man. He is the Seer-will or the *kavikratu*. He himself takes over the burden of the progress of the yajña offered by the *jīva* and summons all other Gods, who then not only manifest but also give their powers to the seeker.

The root of the Word *āpri* is *pr*, to fill up; the different deities fill up the *yajamāna* or the seeker with appropriate powers. The *āpri* mantra RV (2.6.8) states: “May Agni, who knows everything, fill us from all sides with his powers”. An extensive English commentary on this hymn can be found in [CW, KS, Vol.1].

### 1.13.1: Well-kindled

O Well-kindled Agni, bring the Gods to us (1),  
who have the offerings (2).

O Summoning-priest and purifier, perform the *yajña* (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *su* denotes auspicious. *samit* means fuel, both physically and symbolically. The flame of Agni, the flame of aspiration, is slender in the beginning, but fuelled by chanting, meditation, *tapas*, surrender, etc., it grows in size.

### 1.13.2: Born in the Body of Yajamāna

O Son of the body of the aspirant (2),  
lead our delightful *yajña* (1,3),  
among the Gods now for their advent in us, O Seer (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Because Agni is born in the body (*tanu*) of the human aspirant he is termed as his/her son (*napāt*). Agni grows in the *yajamāna* and manifests his powers.

*vītaye*: for advent; for enjoyment. We have used the first meaning. (SA) uses the second meaning and his translation is, ‘make the *yajña* honeyed for the gods for their enjoyment, O Seer’.

### 1.13.3: He Creates the Offering

I call here to this *yajña* (2), the beloved *Narāshamsa* (1).  
(He) has the honeyed-speech and creates the offerings (3).<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> सुसमिद्धो न आ वह देवाँ (1), अग्ने हविष्मते (2),

होतः पावक यक्षि च (3)

<sup>2</sup> मधुमन्तं (1), तनूनपाद् (2), यज्ञं (3), देवेषु नः कवे अद्या कृणुहि वीतये (4)

<sup>3</sup> नराशंसम् इह प्रियम् (1), अस्मिन् यज्ञ उष ह्वये (2), मधुजिह्वं हविष्कृतम् (3)

**Details:** *Narāshamsa*: a name of Agni, one who lauds the leading Gods.

*priyam*: delight (both to the Gods and to the human aspirant).

*madhujihvam*: honeyed speech; Agni becomes the speech by which the delightful hymns are chanted. See *jihva* in (1.12.6).

*haviṣkṛtam*: The offerings made by the seeker are rendered fruitful by Agni alone. Agni, by means of the luminous path, *adhvara*, has the power to reach the offerings to the Gods. Here he creates the offerings. This phrase complements the phrase honeyed-speech, showing Agni's main role in the yajña.

#### 1.13.4: Established by Mantra

O Adorable Agni, bring the Gods here in your delightful car (1).  
You summon the Gods (2),  
and establish them in us by the mantra (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *ratha*: car: always denotes rapid movement. The car is said to be delightful because its sight causes delight to the seeker and it contains the felicities which causes delight in the aspirants.

*īlīta*: one adored; *manurhitah*: Even today, *manu* is well-known as mantra in the books dealing with the tantra-s. Agni has been established for the conduct of yajña by the potent Word, mantra, arising from the speech in the heart. *mana*: knowledge; *manu*: is that which is known.

#### 1.13.5: Vision of the Eternal God

In the true order is spread the holy seat (1),  
with a luminous surface (2).

O wise comrades, here is the vision of the God eternal (3,4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** The seat on the inner altar in the heart becomes the station for the vision of the immortal God Agni.

<sup>4</sup> अग्ने सुखर्तमे रथे देवाँ ईक्षित आ बह (1), असि होता (2), मनुर्हितः (3)

<sup>5</sup> स्तुणीत बर्हिर्ननुषग् (1), घृतपृष्ठं (2), मनीषिणः (2),

यत्र अमृतस्य चक्षणम् (4)

*barhirānuṣhak*: the seat inside the heart arranged in the appropriate order. For ritualists, it is the seat of grass. See also (1.12.3).

*ghṛtaprṣṭham*: one with luminous surface, see (1.14.6), (1.12.4).

### 1.13.6: Divine Doors Open

O Gods, may the Divine Doors in the seeker remain open (1);  
may they not be stuck up (2).

Open them now without fail for the yajña (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The doors, also referred to as the knots or bonds, are located in the subtle body; they also appear in RV (1.25.21), a hymn to God Varuṇa, 'Release our upper bond, loosen our middle, untie those below for our living'. The bottom bond is that of our physical body, the middle bond is that of our emotional conflicts and cravings, the upper bond is that of the narrowness of our mental conceptions, ideas, goals etc. The doors inside the subtle body of the person who does not perform yajña are closed. The opening of the doors indicates the upward journey of the yajamāna himself, symbolized by yajña. The sacrifice or yajña always goes upwards to the cosmic Gods. In all the *āpri* hymns, the phrase, 'open the divine doors', occurs. The opening of the doors is discussed extensively in the yogic and tāntrik texts.

*ṛtāvṛdha*: Gods; those who increase the manifestation of *ṛta*, the Truth-in-movement; *vishrayantām*: remain open, (1.142.6);

*sashchataḥ*: to cling, (3.9.4)

*asashchataḥ*: not stuck up, (doors) not cling to each other, (1.142.6);

### 1.13.7: Night and Day

Night and day, beautiful of form (1), I call in this yajña (2),  
to come and be seated on our *barhi* (grass seat) (3).<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> वि श्रयन्ताम् ऋतावृधो द्वारो देवीः (1), असञ्चतः (2),

अद्या नूनं च यष्टवे (3)

<sup>7</sup> नक्तोषासां सुपेशासां (1), अस्मिन् यज्ञ उप ह्वये (2), इदं नो बहिरासदे (3)

**Details:** *nakta*, the night, indicates our normal unilluminated consciousness, while *uṣhas*, the Day, indicates the Divine Consciousness. All that manifests in the day (Divine Consciousness) is in the womb of the night. *barhi*: a type of grass, a sacred seat of grass;

### 1.13.8: Two Powers Conduct Yajña

I call the two deities of auspicious speech (1).

Divine, invokers and Seers (2). May they conduct the yajña (3).<sup>8</sup>

[*jihva*: tongue indicates speech]

### 1.13.9: Ṛ̥ā, Sarasvatī and Mahī

Ṛ̥ā, Sarasvatī and Mahī (1),

the three Goddesses, are the creators of delight (2).

(May they) come unharmed to the *barhi* seat (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Ṛ̥ā is the Goddess of sight or revelation. (She has no connection to Ṛ̥ā, the male head of lunar dynasty mentioned in Purāṇa-s). Ṛ̥ā confers on the sage the power or the consciousness to envision all the different planes of manifestation.

Sarasvatī is the Goddess of Inspiration who bestows on the Seer the capacity capable of hearing the Truth. In the purely physical interpretation, she is a river.\*

Mahī is the Divine Power associated with the concept of vastness which does not allow any limitation at any level, aesthetic, emotional, psychological, mental, etc. According to the Vedic sages, all conflict is due to a limitation of one or more powers. Removal of these conflicts ushers an overall harmony. She brings the Seer the sense of vastness. Her vastness is mentioned in several hymns.

<sup>8</sup> ता सुजिह्वा उप ह्वये (1), होतारा दैव्या कवी (2),

यज्ञं नो यक्षतामिमम् (3)

<sup>9</sup> इळा सरस्वती मही (1), तिस्रो देवीः मयोभुवः (2), बर्हिः सीदन्तु अस्मिधः (3)

\* See the book, 'Sarasvatī' SAKSI, 2002, which contains all RV mantra-s on Sarasvatī with translation; it discusses also the drying up of the river.



The three Goddesses appear in all the *āpri* hymns and several others: 1.142.9, 1.188.9, 2.3.8, 3.4.8, 5.5.8, 7.2.8, 9.5.8, 10.70.8, 10.110.8.

The last line, 'come to our seat, unharmed' means, 'may their power manifest in full in us'. Dasyus and other titans harm the ability of the person to accept the manifested powers. Goddesses by themselves cannot be harmed.

### 1.13.10: Tvaṣṭṛ

I call here the author of all forms (2), Tvaṣṭṛ, the supreme (1).  
May he (Agni) be the sole object of our adoration (3).<sup>10</sup>

#### Details:

Tvaṣṭṛ fashions not only all the forms of the universe, but is also the material of all the forms. He removes from the human being all elements that are obstinate and fashions the being so that the person is capable of holding the power which is trying to manifest in him/her.

Griffith translates the last line as, "May he be ours and ours alone", portraying the Rishi-s as selfish. The correct meaning is, "May we adore only the Divine, Agni, and not other persons or objects."

### 1.13.11: May the Giver have Knowledge

O Soma, O God (2),  
present our offerings to the Gods (1,3).  
May the giver have knowledge (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** vanaspati: Soma: The Lord of the plants or Lord of Delight in all things since *vana* means both delight and plant-growth. The principle of delight is essential in the worship of the Gods. Soma is mentioned to make sure that the offering is made with delight.

*chetanam*: direct knowledge obtained by the aspect of mind that interacts with senses, the so-called sense-mind (derived from *chiti samjñāne*). This knowledge is the result of making the offerings imbued with delight.

<sup>10</sup> इह त्वष्टारम् अग्रियं (1), विश्वरूपम् उषं हव्ये (2), अस्माकम् अस्तु केवलः (3)

<sup>11</sup> अव सृजा (1), वनस्पते देवं (2), देवेभ्यो हविः (3), प्र दातुः अस्तु चेतनम् (4)

**1.13.12: Call the Gods**

With *svāha*, offer the yajña to Indra (1),  
in the home of the worshipper (2).

There I call the Gods (3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** The first line is a call to the friends and others engaged in the task of seeking the Truth. It indicates that yajña is undertaken for the arrival of Indra. But Indra is not to come alone. The Rishi proclaims that he would also call the other Gods, the powers that attend on Indra. *svāhā*: that which is offered whole-heartedly; a sacred utterance used to appeal to the Gods when offerings are given. *grha*: the physical home as well as the mind-life-body embodiment in which the *jīva* or the soul of the aspirant is housed.

**Hymn 1.14: Agni, All-Gods, Soma and Spouses**

**1: Welcome to Agni**

**2: Thought**

**3: Welcome to Other Gods**

**4: Soma Settles in the Body**

**5: Offerings Ready**

**6: Life-powers Bring the Gods**

**7: Spouses of Gods**

**8: Gods Drink the Soma Through Agni**

**9: Gods Waking at Dawn**

**10: All-Gods**

**11: Agni Conducts the Yajña**

**12: Gods Indicated by their Colours**

**1.14.1: Welcome to Agni**

O Agni, come to our hymns of praise and to our endeavour (1),  
and drink the Soma (2).

Come along with all the Gods, to conduct the yajña (3,4).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>12</sup> स्वाहा॑ य॒ज्ञं कृ॒णोत॒न इन्द्रा॑य॒ (1), यज्व॑नो गृहे॒ (2), तत्र॑ दे॒वाँ उ॒र्प ह॒ये (3)

<sup>1</sup> ऐ॒भि॒रग्रे॑ दु॒वो गि॒रो (1), वि॒श्वेभिः॑ (2), सोम॑पीतये॒ (3),

दे॒वेभिः॑ याहि॒ यक्षि॑ च॒ (4)

### 1.14.2: Thought

O illumined one, Kaṇva-s call you (1);  
they praise your thought (2)  
Come with the Gods, O Agni (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *kaṇvā*: followers of the sage Kaṇva; men of understanding. In the Veda, name of a Rīṣi has an associated spiritual meaning indicating his attainments.

### 1.14.3: Welcome to Other Gods

I call Indra-Vāyu, Bṛhaspati, Mitra and Agni, Pūṣaṇ, Bhaga (1),  
the host of Maruts and all children of Aditi (2).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Aditi represents the collective of all manifestation. All devas are her children, Āditya-s. *bṛhaspati*: lord of the Vast, (*bṛhat*); closely connected to Brahmanaspati or Gaṇapati. *bhaga*: solar deity; also known as Bhaga Sāvitrī, the deity who apportions the enjoyments among all.

### 1.14.4: Soma Settles in the Body

For your sake is carried the Soma (1),  
which is exhilarating and satisfying (2).  
(His) drops are blissful, sweet and settle in the body (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The Soma, essence of delight, is collected drop by drop, as it were, in the body of the Rīṣi and offered to the Gods.

*drapsa*: moving drops (of Soma), draught-drops (from *dru*, movement); *chamū*: vessel; the extended body (body-life-mind) of the sacrificer which collects the Soma drop by drop generated by the actions of the Rīṣi. See also (1.28).

<sup>2</sup> आ त्वा कण्वा अहूषत (1), गृणन्ति विप्र ते धियः (2),

देवेभिरग्र आ गंहि (3)

<sup>3</sup> इन्द्रवायू बृहस्पतिं मित्राग्निं पूषणं भगम् (1),

आदित्यान् मारुतं गणम् (2)

<sup>4</sup> प्र वो भ्रियन्त इन्द्रवो (1), मत्सरा मादयिष्णवः (2), द्रप्सा मध्वः चमूषदः (3)

### 1.14.5: Offerings Ready

The Kaṇva-s, desirous of growth, adore you (1).

(They) have seats ready for you (2).

The offerings are adequate and pure (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *arankṛtaḥ*: discussed in (1.2.1). Here *aram* has both the meanings of enough or adequate and that of being purified psychologically, i.e. divesting it of personal claims.

### 1.14.6: Life Powers Bring the Gods

With luminous bodies which are yoked by the mind (1),  
the carriers bear you (2).

By them, you (Agni) bring the Gods to drink the Soma (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *vahnayaḥ*: carriers or the steeds. They denote the life-powers. Clearly they cannot be the four-legged animals since they are, 'yoked by the mind of the Rishi'.

[*ghṛta-prṣṭam*: one with back of light, one with luminous back, (1.13.5). For ritualists, 'back smeared with ghee'.]

### 1.14.7: Spouses of Gods

O Agni, to their spouses join the Gods (2).

They are the masters of yajña and increase the truth (1).

Make them drink the sweet Soma, O one of happy speech (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** In the Veda, each God like Agni or Indra is regarded to as a male and the power or *shakti* associated with each God is regarded as his spouse. A God like Indra can battle the demonic forces like Vṛtra only when he is empowered by his *shakti* or spouse. Agni is called upon, not only to bring the Gods to the yajña being performed, but also to unify the God with his spouse so that the empowered God may do the allotted work in the yajña.

<sup>5</sup> ईळते त्वाम् अवस्यवः कण्वासो (1), वृक्तबर्हिषः (2),

हविष्मन्तो अरंकृतः (3)

<sup>6</sup> घृतपृष्ठा मनोयुजो (1), ये त्वा वहन्ति वह्नयः (2), आ देवान् सोमपीतये (3)

<sup>7</sup> तान् यजत्राँ ऋतावृधो (1), अग्ने पत्नीवतः कृधि (2), मध्वः सुजिह्व पायय (3)

### 1.14.8: Gods Drink the Soma Through Agni

O Agni, the Gods are the masters of yajña and hymn (1).  
May they drink with your speech (2),  
the sweet Soma along with the exclamation *vaṣhaṭ* (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Gods are said to get their offerings via the speech of Agni whose outward symbol is the flame.

*jihva*: literally tongue; the speech of Agni in the form of flame.

*vaṣhaṭ*: exclamation made while making the offerings to Gods.

### 1.14.9: Gods Waking at Dawn

From the shining realms of Sūrya (1),  
let all the Gods, who wake at dawn (2),  
be brought here by the summoning priest, the wise one (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** At the spiritual dawn when the time of manifestation of Truth-Light is near, the Gods get ready to manifest in the Rishi.

*ākīm*: a particle with the sense of 'ā' to be connected with the verb, *vakṣhati*.

### 1.14.10: All-Gods

O Agni, drink the Soma along with all the Gods (1),  
with Indra and with Vāyu (2).  
Drink it along with the radiance of Mitra (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Mitra bestows harmony on the event.

### 1.14.11: Agni Conducts the Yajña

O Agni, the summoning priest, who is established by mantra (1),  
you abide in our yajña (2).  
You conduct our pilgrim-journey (3).<sup>11</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ये यजत्रा य ईड्याः (1), ते ते पिबन्तु जिह्वा (2), मधोः अग्रे वर्षट्कृति (3)

<sup>9</sup> आकीं सूर्यस्य रोचनाद् (1), विश्वान्देवाँ उषर्बुधः (2), विप्रो होतेह वक्षति (3)

<sup>10</sup> विश्वेभिः सोम्यं मध्व अग्र (1), इन्द्रेण वायुना (2),

पिबा मित्रस्य धामभिः (3)

<sup>11</sup> त्वं होता मनुर्हितो (1), अग्रे यज्ञेषु सीदसि (2), सेमं नो अध्वरं यज (3)

**Details:** *manurhitam*: established by mantra, discussed in (1.13.4). *manu* means mantra.

#### 1.14.12: Gods Indicated by their Colours

O God, yoke the red glistening steeds to the car (1,3),  
capable of carrying the Gods (2).

Bring here the Gods with them (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** The prayer is to bring the Gods Uṣha, Indra and Agni indicated by the colours and powers, characteristic of their vehicles; *aruṣhī*: glistening; red hue of dawn, Uṣha. *rohitaḥ*: steeds of Agni in red. *harita*: capable of carrying, also indicates the yellow colour associated with Indra.

#### Hymn 1.15: Divine Timing and Other Gods

1: Indra Drinks Soma

2: Maruts Drink the Soma

3: Brighten the Yajña

4: Seat the Gods in Three Places

5: Indra's Friendship

6: Mitra and Varuṇa

7: Surrender, General and Specific

8: Enjoy with the Gods

9: Devotee Speeds towards the God

10: The Fourth Station

11: Soma at the Right Time

12: House-master

This hymn is said to have *ṛtu* for its Deity; the other Gods mentioned are Indra, Soma, Mitra, Varuṇa and others. *ṛtu*, in classical Sanskrit, means season; there are six seasons in the Indian calendar. But *ṛtu* is derived from *ṛtam*, the Truth-in-movement. A better translation of *ṛtu* is Divine Timing. Just as the growth and decay of each entity from tree to man is effectuated according to divisions in time like day, night, month, season, etc. characterised by

---

<sup>12</sup> यु॒क्त्वा ह्य॒रु॒षी रथे॑ (1), ह॒रि॒तो दे॒व (2), रो॒हि॒तः (3), ताभि॒र्दे॒वा इ॒हा व॒ह (4)

different activities and results, so also in the inner sacrifice the events unfold according to a definite time sequence. The special manifestations of Indra and other Gods follow the appropriate conditions of time and work out the corresponding fruitions in the sacrificer. He is bent upon total self-offering, aspiring for the plenary Home of Truth and hence devoted to union with the many Gods who are its limbs. The term *ṛtu* signifies the time-factor in the acts being done by the Gods within us, a secret within the keeping of the Gods dependent upon the state of development of the sacrificer.

*ṛtu*: the right time; the order of the truth (SA); Divine Timing.

### 1.15.1: Indra Drinks Soma

Indra, drink the Soma at the right time (1);

may Soma enter you from all-sides (2).

The Soma-s satisfy you and dwell in you (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** This mantra coheres with RV (1.8.7) with its statement on Indra, “drinking superbly the Soma”.

### 1.15.2: Maruts Drink the Soma

O Maruts, drink in season from the purifier’s cup (1);

sanctify the yajña (2).

O lavish givers, you are well-established (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *potr*: a priest of that name; in the inner sacrifice he denotes a deity whose special purpose is cleaning or purifying.

Maruts are well known for sanctifying and purifying the sacrifice. Hence they are called as auspicious givers (*sudānavah*). *dānu* means givers. *su* denotes auspiciousness. In later Sanskrit, *dānava* denotes a class of demons. All the Gods are called as *sudānava* as in (1.106). Sri M.P. Pandit’s comments on this verse. “It is not enough for the yajamāna to make the offering of Soma. He must do it at the

<sup>1</sup> इन्द्र सोमं पिबं ऋतुना (1), आत्वा विशन्तु इन्द्रवः (2),

मत्सरासः तदौकसः (3)

<sup>2</sup> मरुतः पिबंत ऋतुना पोत्राद् (1), यज्ञं पुनीतन (2), यूयं हि ष्टा सुदानवः (3)

appropriate moment. Each of the Gods responds and accepts the drink only when his appropriate time has arrived i.e., when his separate and several requirements by way of equipment in the Sadhana of the mystic are met. Otherwise the effort is barren. . . .”.

### 1.15.3: Brighten the Yajña

O Neṣṭā, one with the spouse, drink the Soma in season (2).

Make our yajña worthy of praise (1).

You establish ecstasies (in all) (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Neṣṭāḥ: a special deity whose function is to brighten (or cleanse or nourish) the yajña. He has become the priest or *ritvik*.

### 1.15.4: Seat the Gods in Three Places

O Agni, bring the Gods here (1), seat them in the three places (2).

You adorn all the sides; drink the Soma in season (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *triṣhu yoniṣhu*: three places or houses. The three principles of existence, the three *vyahṛti* namely matter-life-mind are located in the three worlds namely Earth, mid-world (*antarikṣha*), and the Heaven (*dyuloka*). These three principles also have their counterparts within a human, either concealed or partly manifest. In the inner yajña, these three abodes are made ready for the respective Gods to manifest.

### 1.15.5: Indra's Friendship

O Indra, the fount of treasure (2),

drink the Soma in season (3).

from the knower of Word (1).

Your friendship alone is unafflicted (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** For the aspirant who is awake within, yearning for the Godhead, the friendship of Indra is constant.

<sup>3</sup> अभि यज्ञं गृणीहि नो (1), ग्रावो नेष्टः पिबं ऋतुना (2),

त्वं हि रत्नधा असि (3)

<sup>4</sup> अग्ने देवाँ इहा बंह (1), सादया योनिषु त्रिषु (2), परि भूष पिबं ऋतुना (3)

<sup>5</sup> ब्राह्मणात् (1), इन्द्र राधंसः (2), पिबा सोमम् ऋतून् अनु (3),

तवेद्धि सख्यम् अस्तृतम् (4)



*brāhmaṇa*: one who knows the Word, *brahma*; this word rarely refers to the caste of that name or the four-faced deity.

### 1.15.6: Mitra and Varuṇa

O Mitra and Varuṇa, who are unassailable (2),  
Enjoy the yajña in season (3),  
you uphold the laws with discrimination (1).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The Gods, Mitra and Varuṇa, uphold all the activities and laws (vrata) conforming to the Truth.

*dūlabham*: the *pada pāṭha* has *durdabham*, difficult to burn; it is derived from *duḥ* to burn. *dakṣham*: see (1.2.7).

### 1.15.7: Surrender, General and Specific

The God, wealth-bestower, is lauded in the yajna (1,3),  
by the seeker of riches with the vessels in hand in the pilgrim-journey (2).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Often these two words *adhvara* and *yajna* are regarded as synonymous; but they are different in meaning. *adhvara* denotes the pilgrim-journey or the general surrender of the sense of self by the yajamāna to the supreme Godhead; yajña denotes the separate offering of each and every part of one's being to the Divine. This is the symbolism of the *anganyāsa* ceremony used in worship even today where each limb of the worshipper is offered to a particular deity stating it is not mine. In the external sense, *adhvara* denotes the general ceremonies like *agnisthoma*; yajña denotes its specific forms like *uktha*. See also (1.1.4). The mortars or vessels in hand indicate the instruments used for getting the Soma, the Delight. *draviṇasaḥ*: those who are desirous of treasure. It is the Gods themselves as priests who are desirous of the wealth, on behalf of yajamāna.

The various Gods acting as priests impel Agni to give the riches such as psychological felicities, wealth or strength etc.

<sup>6</sup> युवं दक्षं धृतव्रतं (1), मित्रावरुणं दूळभम् (2), ऋतुना यज्ञमाशाथे (3)

<sup>7</sup> द्रविणोदा (1), द्रविणसो ग्रावहस्तासो अध्वरे (2), यज्ञेषु देवमीळते (3)

### 1.15.8: Enjoy with the Gods

May the treasure-giver Agni give us the renowned wealth (1),  
which will be enjoyed among the Gods (2).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The Rīṣhi-s seek the wealth on behalf of the Gods and enjoy them along with the Gods in man. *shr̥ṇvire*: renowned;

### 1.15.9: Devotee Speeds towards the God

The wealth-donor desires to drink (1),  
from the bowl of Neṣṭā priest in season (4).  
(O comrade), you place the offering (in the bowl) (2),  
and speed towards the station of the God (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The wealth-donor is the God who likes to drink the Soma from the bowl of the Neṣṭā priest. The Rīṣhi calls upon his comrades to cast the offering in the bowl and speed towards the station where the God resides so that they can enjoy together as mentioned in the earlier verse. *Neṣṭā* : see (1.15.3).

### 1.15.10: The Fourth Station

To attain the fourth station (*turīyam*) at the right time (1),  
we worship you, O Giver of wealth (2).  
You become the donor of treasure to us (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The giver of wealth, Agni, is lauded thrice earlier so that the human worshipper may attain the three stations, i.e., the three *vyahṛti* of matter, life and mind. Now Agni is lauded the fourth time to secure the highest station, the fourth named as *svar* in Veda which transcends the three planes mentioned earlier.

<sup>8</sup> द्रविणोदा ददातु नो वसूनि यानि शृण्विरे (1), देवेषु ता वनामहे (2)

<sup>9</sup> द्रविणोदाः पिपीषति (1), जुहोतु (2), प्र च तिष्ठत (3),

नेष्ट्रात् ऋतुभिः इष्यत (4)

<sup>10</sup> यत् त्वां तुरीयम् ऋतुभिः (1), द्रवणोदो यजामहे (2)

अथ स्मा नो ददिर्भव (3)

*turīyam*: it is used in the Veda in two senses: (1), the fourth station *svar*, mentioned above; (5.40.6) states, 'By means of this fourth (*turīyam*), Atri found the hidden Sun'. It is used in a similar way in (9.96.19). 'Soma proclaims access to the fourth plane'; also in (8.80.9); (2), the fourth (or lowest) grade of speech below the three others, (1.164.45).

### 1.15.11: Soma at the Right Time

Drink at the right time the sweet Soma, O Ashvins (1,3).

You are delightful and your actions are pure (2).

(You are) the carriers of *yajña* (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Ashvins are the Lords of Bliss and also the Divine Physicians who mitigate the effects of ageing and sickness.

*dīdyagnī*: literally, they who have the blazing bowl. Ashvins churn the Fire of aspiration in their bowl; the Rishi Vimada mentions this feature in RV (10.24.4). In the esoteric sense, this word is interpreted as delightful which is consistent with the functions of Ashvins.

### 1.15.12: House-master

As a house-master, be good in the gifts (1).

You prepare (preliminaries for) the *yajña* at the right time (2).

Perform *yajña* for him who desires the Gods (3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** The house is the body of the sacrificer. Agni becomes the master of this house and he becomes competent to give the gifts; therefore Agni alone is capable of performing the *yajña* to the Gods on behalf of the human aspirant or seeker. *santya*: one who is present in the gift or one who is good in giving. Either way Agni is the giver of gifts. He is present in every aspect of *yajña* including gifts.

<sup>11</sup> अश्विना पिबन्तं मधु (1), दीद्यग्नी शुचित्रता (2), ऋतुनां (3), यज्ञवाहसा (4)

<sup>12</sup> गार्हपत्येन सन्त्य (1), ऋतुनां यज्ञनीरसि (2), देवान् देवयते यज (3)

## Hymn 1.16: Indra Accepts Soma and Showers Light

- 1: The Luminous-eyed Steeds
- 2: Powers Endowed with Clarity
- 3: Indra Called at all Times
- 4: Long-maned Steeds
- 5: Come to the Soma-offering
- 6: Soma on the Inner Altar
- 7: May our Hymn Touch Your Heart
- 8: Yajña with Soma
- 9: Rishi is Full of Contemplation

### 1.16.1: The Luminous-eyed Steeds

May the steeds bring you to drink the Soma (1,3),  
O showerer Indra, (your steeds) have luminous eyes (2,4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *sūrachakṣhasaḥ*: those with vision like that of the Sun. S states that they are the priests who bring the Gods. Clearly the ordinary priests do not have the vision of the Sun. It is the function of Agni to bring the Gods. Hence this phrase refers to the steeds of Indra. See also (1.5.4).

### 1.16.2: Powers Endowed with Clarity

Here are the powers of body endowed with clarity (1).  
May the steeds bring Indra in his happiest chariot (2).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The central idea is that the body is ready to accept the mental power to be given by Indra on his arrival or manifestation.

*ghṛta*: the common meaning is ghee or purified and melted butter. But this meaning is inappropriate in most of the verses numbering more than a hundred where it occurs. *ghṛta* is derived from *ghṛ*, to shine. *ghṛta* is something endowed with clarity or luminosity. Note the discussion of *ghṛtāchi* in (1.2.7).

<sup>1</sup> आ त्वा॒ बहन्तु॒ हर॑यो॒ (1), वृ॒षणं॒ (2), सोम॑पीतये॒ (3), इन्द्रं॒ त्वा॒ सू॒र॒चक्ष॑सः॒ (4)

<sup>2</sup> इ॒मा धा॒ना घृ॒त॒स्रुवो॒ (1), हरी॑ इ॒होप॑ वक्षतः॒ इन्द्रं॒ सु॒खत॑मे॒ रथे॑ (2)

*dhānām*: literally it means grains, barley or rice, which are eaten by horses. Many verses declare that these *dhānām* are meant for Indra and received by him. Recall that the steeds for Indra are symbolic and do not need to eat grain. *dhānām* are the special powers of the intellect lodged in the material body. The epithet *ghṛtasnuvo* means these powers drip with luminosity. Hence, these *dhānām* are ready to receive the pure divine mental powers of Indra. Thus, there is continuity between the two lines of the verse. The meaning given here is appropriate in (3.35.3), (4.24.7) and others where *dhānām* appears. *sukhatame rathe*: happiest car. The felicities or gifts brought by Indra in his car bring happiness to the devotees.

### 1.16.3: Indra Called at all Times

We call Indra at morn (1), to drink the Soma (3);  
we call him when the yajña-journey is in progress (2).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The essence of all our experiences, denoted by Soma, is offered to Indra. When the yajña is started, when it is in progress and ended, at all times, our means and refuge is to call Indra.

### 1.16.4: Long-maned Steeds

Come to our purified Soma (1), with your steeds with long mane (2).  
O Indra, we call you as the Soma is pressed (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *keshibhiḥ*: mane which swats off obstacles like flies. It is a symbol of the power which wards off minor irritations in life.

### 1.16.5: Come to the Soma-offering

Indra, come to our chant, come near this offering of Soma (1).  
Drink copiously like a thirsty stag (2).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> इन्द्रं प्रातर्हवामह (1), इन्द्रं प्रयत्यध्वरे (2), इन्द्रं सोमस्य पीतये (3)

<sup>4</sup> उप नः सुतमा गंहि (1), हरिभिः इन्द्र केशिभिः (2), सुते हि त्वा हवामहे (3)

<sup>5</sup> सेमं नः स्तोममा गृहि उपेदं सर्वनं सुतम् (1), गौरो न तृषितः पिब (2)

### 1.16.6: Soma on the Inner Altar

These succulent Soma are pressed on the inner altar seat (1).  
Drink them for strength, O Indra (2).<sup>6</sup>

### 1.16.7: May Our Hymn Touch Your Heart

May this excellent stoma-hymn of affirmation touch your heart (1).  
May this hymn invoke peace in all (2).  
Please drink the Soma (and spread the delight) (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The image of, “words touching the heart” is common in devotional literature. We see the use of this phrase in Rig Veda for the first time. *hṛdi*: the emotional heart, or the centre of all emotions in the esoteric sense. The Nirukta of Yāska gives a modern definition of *hṛdaya* (heart): *harater adadāter ayater hṛdaya shabdaḥ*; *harate* (to receive), *adadāter* (to give or propel), *ayater* (to circulate).

A later book, ‘*Nāḍijñānam*’ states heart is that which expands and contracts again and again.

### 1.16.8: Yajña with Soma

To every yajña where Soma is offered (1),  
Indra comes for getting the delight (2).  
He, the Vṛtra-killer, comes for drinking the Soma (3).<sup>8</sup>

### 1.16.9: Rishi is Full of Contemplation

Fulfil this desire of ours with the rays of light and life-energies (1),  
O Indra of a hundred deeds (2).  
Full of contemplation, we laud you (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** According to the gross interpretation, cows (*gobhiḥ*) and the horses (*ashvaiḥ*) are desired. For us, *go* indicates Rays of

<sup>6</sup> इमे सोमांस इन्द्रवः सुतासो अग्निं बर्हिषि (1), ताँ इन्द्र सहसे पिब (2)

<sup>7</sup> अयं ते स्तोमो अग्निं यो हृदिस्पृक् (1), अस्तु शंतमः (2),  
अथा सोमं सुतं पिब (3)

<sup>8</sup> विश्वमित् सर्वनं सुतम् (1), इन्द्रो मदाय गच्छति (2), वृत्रहा सोमपीतये (3)

<sup>9</sup> सेमं नः काममा पृण गोभिरथैः (1), शतक्रतो (2), स्त्वाम त्वा स्वाध्यः (3)

Consciousness; *ashva*, horse, indicates carriers of life-strength, originating the energies of action, and endowed with capacity for enjoyment.

*svādhyah*: derived from *dhyai*, to contemplate.

### Hymn 1.17: Indra and Varuṇa

- 1: Increase in Us
- 2: Call of Seers
- 3: Closeness to the God
- 4: Donors of Plenitude
- 5: Indra, the Will to Give
- 6: Wealth Unlimited
- 7: Perfect Victory
- 8: Participation in Thoughts
- 9: You Increase the Laud

Metre: 1-3, 6-9, Gāyatrī; 4-5, Pādanichṛt

#### 1.17.1: Increase in Us

O Resplendent Indra and Varuṇa (1),  
I pray for your increase (in us) (2).  
As such, you two make us happy (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Indra is the lord of the divine Mind. Varuṇa is homed in the Truth, touches the Truth (*ṛtaspr̥sha*), increases the Truth (*ṛtavṛdha*), (1.2.8). The R̥ṣi prays for the increase of their powers in him. [*avaḥ*: increase;]

#### 1.17.2: Call of Seers

Respond to the call for (your) increase (1),  
in an illumined Seer, like me (2).  
(You are) upholders of the Seers of truth (3).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> इन्द्रावरुणयोः अहं सम्राजोः (1), अव आ वृणे (2), ता नो मृळात ईदृशौ (3)

<sup>2</sup> गन्तारा हि स्थो अवसे हवं (1), विप्रस्य मार्वतः (2), धर्तारा चर्षणीनाम् (3)

**Details:** *charṣhaṇīḥ* is the act of seeing. Hence the word *charṣhaṇīnām* can only mean Seers or enlightened persons. It cannot mean ordinary persons or workers.  
*māvataḥ*: one like me, (1.18.9)

### 1.17.3: Closeness to the God

After the fulfilment of desire (with the Soma offered) (1),  
 make us completely satisfied with riches, O Indra and Varuṇa (2).  
 We seek your closest proximity (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *nediṣṭham*: closeness in space or relation (Skandaswami). The prayer is for the close proximity (or *sāyujyam* in later literature) of the Gods. The proximity is in the mystical or spiritual sense. Commentators have conflicting views on this word.

*ātarpayetham*: make us completely satisfied;

### 1.17.4: Donors of Plenitude

Let us attain the strength (virility) of the powers (1),  
 (attain) the strength of right thinkings (2),  
 which belong to the deities who gift plenitude (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *yuvāku* in both places is being translated as strength or virility. In (3.62.1), S translates *yuva* as strength. However in this verse, he gives two different meanings associated with rituals.

*shachī*: energies, *shakti*,

### 1.17.5: Indra, the Will to Give

Of the donors of plenty, Indra is the will to give (1,3).  
 Of the laudable, Varuṇa is the excellently laudable (2,4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Varuṇa is the deity of wideness. He can be lauded or hymned in many different ways, each laud signifying a particular trait. Hence he is excellently laudable among all the Gods who are all laudable.

*kṛtuḥ*: will; *ukthyaḥ*: supremely laudable;

<sup>3</sup> अनुकामं (1), तर्पयेथाम् इन्द्रावरुण राय आ (2), ता वां नेदिष्ठम् ईमहे (3)

<sup>4</sup> युवाकु हि शचीनां (1), युवाकुं सुमतीनाम् (2), भूयाम वाजदाम् (3)

<sup>5</sup> इन्द्रः सहस्रदात्रां (1), वरुणः शंस्यानाम् (2), क्रतुः भवति (3), उक्थ्यः (4)



### 1.17.6: Wealth Unlimited

By the increase of Indra and Varuṇa in us (1),  
we obtain (the riches) regarded as a perpetual treasure (2).  
(May the wealth received) be unlimited (3).<sup>6</sup>  
[*ni dhīmahi cha*: to be placed inside (*ni*); let us lay it as a store for  
perpetual enjoyment, since it is vast.]

### 1.17.7: Perfect Victory

O Indra and Varuṇa, I call you for the variegated wealth (1).  
Bestow on us the perfect victory (2).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The perfect or complete victory is one in which the person  
has mastery over all the elements of all the planes, physical, mental,  
vital and emotional etc. S/he has conquered all the inharmonious  
foes.

### 1.17.8: Participation in Thoughts

O Indra and Varuṇa (1),  
we are desirous of your participation in our thoughts (2).  
Give us an all-sided happiness soon (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The prayer is for happiness which is infinite in every way,  
i.e., all-sided happiness. *nu*: soon;

### 1.17.9: You Increase the Laud

May my happy laud attain to you; O Indra and Varuṇa (1),  
for this I call you (2).  
may you increase the laud and the inner yajna (3).<sup>9</sup>

<sup>6</sup> तयो॒रित् अ॒व॒सा (1), व॒यं सु॒नेम॒ नि च॑ धीमहि (2), स्यादु॒त प्र॒रेच॑नम् (3)

<sup>7</sup> इन्द्रा॑वरुण वाम् अ॒हं हु॒वे चि॒त्राय॑ राध॒से (1), अ॒स्मान् सु॒ जि॒ग्युषः॑ कृतम् (2)

<sup>8</sup> इन्द्रा॑वरुण (1), नू नु वा॒ सि॒षास॑न्तीषु धी॒षु (2),

आ अ॒स्मभ्यं॑ शर्म॑ यच्छतम् (3)

<sup>9</sup> प्र वा॑म् अ॒श्रोतु॑ सुष्टुतिः इन्द्रा॑वरुण (1), यां हु॒वे (2),

याम् ऋ॒धार्थे॑ स॒धस्तु॑तिम् (3)

**Details:** *sadhastuti*: laud with the inner yajna in the subtle body (KS), laud of perfect affirming (SA). See (CW, KS, Vol. 4) for the relevant grammatical viewpoints.

*rdhāte*: to increase; “You increase the laud”, means that you increase the degree of the manifestation of the laud and that of the deity in our subtle body.

### Hymn 1.18: Brahmaṇaspati and Others

1: Make Me Come to the Light

2: Unification with Him

3: Guard Us

4: Hasten Us

5: Dakṣhiṇa, the Discernment

6: United with Intelligence

8: Harmony of Thoughts

8: Speeds the Yajña-journey

9: I Have Seen Him

In the Veda, *brahma* means mantra; *man*, to measure, *bṛah* is the Vast, thus *brāhmaṇa* is the rhythm or mantra which measures the vast. Brahmaṇaspati means the Lord of mantra-s. He is also called in the Veda as Gaṇapati, the Lord of the hosts of powers or mantra-s. He is same as the later Purāṇic deity of the same name, the Lord of speech and learning who presides over the basic psychic centre or *chakra*, the *mūlādhāra*.

There are many hymns in the RV which describe that Brahmaṇaspati brings out or manifests the Word by means of sound. The simile given is that of a blacksmith, (10.72.2). Just as a blacksmith gives specific shapes to objects, Gaṇapati gives a specific form for every aspect of our subtle body. When the mantra is recited in the appropriate manner accompanied by both devotion and knowledge, it enters our subtle bodies and releases the concealed forces in it and leads them towards perfection.

For more details, see the introduction to (1.40).

### 1.18.1: Make Me Come to the Light

O Lord of the mantra-s (2),  
make me, who pours the Soma, well-known (1),  
me who knows the mystery and who is born of lustre (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *kakṣhivanta*: one who knows the Supreme mystery; *kakṣha*: secret; Aushija is son of Ushik, i.e., born of lustre since *ushik* is lustre. S regards both Kakṣhivan and Aushija as names of Rishi-s and translates the line 3 “like Kakṣhivan, son of Ushik”. *svaraṇam*: to be well-known (from *svr*: to sound); good fighter (*su-araṇam*) (SA);

### 1.18.2: Unification with Him

(He is) opulent, he is the destroyer of afflictions (1).  
He makes persons attain wealth; he increases nourishment (2).  
May we be united with him who is (also) swift (3).<sup>2</sup>

### 1.18.3: Guard Us

Let the calumny of one who gives not (1),  
or the intended harm of the mortal not touch us (2).  
Guard us, O Lord of mantra (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *araruṣhaḥ*: one who gives not; one who does not worship; derived from *rātiḥ*, to give.

Translation of S: “May not the afflicting curse of the mortal touch us.” He translates *shamsa* as curse. *mā praṇak*: not touch (*prch*, to touch)

### 1.18.4: Hasten Us

Only that hero does not perish (1), who is hastened (3),  
by Brahmanaspati, Indra, and Soma (2).<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> सो॒मानं॑ स्वर॑णं कृ॒णुहि॑ (1), ब्र॒ह्म॑णस्पते॒ (2), क॒क्षीव॑न्तं॒ य औ॑शि॒जः (3)

<sup>2</sup> यो रे॒वान् यो अ॑मीव॒हा (1), वंसु॑वित् पु॒ष्टि॒वर्ध॑नः (2), स नः॑ सिषक्तु॒ यः तुरः॑ (3)

<sup>3</sup> मा नः॑ शंसो अर॑रुषो (1), धूर्तिः॑ प्रण॒ङ् मर्त्य॑स्य (2), रक्षा॑ णो ब्रह्मणस्पते (3)

<sup>4</sup> स घा॑ बी॒रो न रि॑ष्यति (1), यमिन्द्रो॒ ब्रह्म॑णस्पतिः॒ सोमो॑ (2),

हि॒नोति॑ मर्त्यम् (3)

**Details:** In the Vedic yoga, denoted by *yajña*, progress of yoga journey is possible only for a hero, a striver. Even then the co-operation of the deities such as Indra, Soma etc., is needed. *hinoti*: to urge, to hasten;

### 1.18.5: Dakṣiṇā, the Discernment

May all of you, the lord of mantra, Soma, Indra and Dakṣiṇā (1,3), protect the mortal from evil (2,4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Dakṣiṇā is the Goddess of intuitive power of discrimination between Truth and Falsehood. She is an emanation of the Goddess of dawn, Uṣha. *amha*: evil of falsehood.

### Sadasaspati (1.18.6-1.18.9)

#### 1.18.6: United with Intelligence

The God Sadasaspati, the mighty one, dear to Indra, is desirable (1). He is the giver of wealth; is understanding (2).

Him I have attained (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** God Sadasaspati is a special form of Agni as indicated by the epithet *adbhutam*, wonderful, which is used only for Agni in RV. The devotee has attained the deity or realised the deva's presence in his subtle body. *sanim*: giver; *medhām*: intelligence; the God's form or *svarūpa* is characterised by the power of understanding.

#### 1.18.7: Harmony of Thoughts

Without him, no success is possible in the *yajña* (1), even for the wise Seer (2).

This God brings about the harmony of thoughts (3).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> त्वं तं ब्रह्मणस्पते सोम इन्द्रश्च (1), मर्त्यम् (2), दक्षिणा (3), पात्वंहंसः (4)

<sup>6</sup> सदसस्पतिम् अद्भुतं प्रियम् इन्द्रस्य काम्यम् (1), सन्नि मेधाम् (2), अयासिषम् (3)

<sup>7</sup> यस्मात् ऋते न सिध्यति यज्ञो (1), विपश्चितः च न (2), स धीनां योगम् इन्वति (3)

**Details:** Here yoga means mutually harmonious relation. This God makes the devotee develop the harmony of all the thoughts. Yajña is a journey where there are many bypaths. The God allows the devotee to make the right choice and see the harmony in all the thoughts happening.

### 1.18.8: Speeds the Yajña-journey

Later he increases the sacrificer (1),  
and speeds the yajña-journey (2).  
The speech reaches the Gods (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *hotra*: speech or invocation, derived from *hu*, to call. The chant of the Seer, empowered by the deity, reaches all the Gods.  
*āt*: after, after the harmonisation of all the thoughts in the seeker or sacrificer. Only the harmonious invocation reaches the Gods.  
*haviṣhkr̥tim*: one engaged in the inner yajna

### 1.18.9: I Have Seen Him

I have seen Narāshamsa, the most-daring (1),  
(He is) highly celebrated (2).  
He looks like the priest in the household of Heaven (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** *sada*: the home; the inner realm of many planes where the Gods arrive. *makhasa*: the yajña happening in the inner realms.  
*narāshamsam*: one who is distinguished among *nara*, including both Gods and human. Agni shines like the performer of the yajña in the household of Heaven.

---

<sup>8</sup> आत् ऋध्नोति हविष्कृतिं (1), प्राञ्चं कृणोति अध्वरम् (2),

होत्रा देवेषु गच्छति (3)

<sup>9</sup> नराशंसं सुधृष्टमम् अपश्यं (1), सप्रथस्तमम् (2), दिवो न सन्न-मखसम् (3)

### Hymn 1.19: Maruts and Agni

- 1: Accept the Light
- 2: None Exceeds your Will
- 3: Knowers of the Midworld
- 4: Unconquered
- 5: Form both Radiant and Awful
- 6: Gods in the Luminous World
- 7: Move the Mountains
- 8: Spread the Knowledge
- 9: I Pour the Soma

All the nine verses in this hymn end with the refrain, "O Agni, come here along with the Maruts." The association between Agni and Maruts is cited in many verses such as (3.24.5). "The glory of Maruts is Agni"; also see (1.38.13).

For translators like Wilson, this association is stated as, "an obvious metaphor expressing the action of wind upon fire."

#### 1.19.1: Accept the Light

To the desirable yajña you are ardently called (1,3),  
to drink the milky yield, O Agni (2).  
Come here along with Maruts (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Agni being the first deity is prayed to come and accept the offering of Light given by the yajamāna and give it to the other Gods like Maruts. Maruts impel or move the activities of intelligence illumined by the Light and strength of Indra.

Agni also energises the Maruts to break out of the domain of nervous mentality and leads them to the regions of thought.  
go: milk of knowledge; Soma juice (S).

---

<sup>1</sup> प्रति॒ त्यं चारु॑म् अ॒ध्व॒रं (1), गो॒पी॒थाय॑ (2), प्र॒ हूय॑से (3),  
म॒रु॒द्भिः अ॒ग्र आ ग॑हि (4)

### 1.19.2: None Exceeds your Will

No other God or mortal exceeds your will, O mighty Agni (1).  
Come here along with Maruts (2).<sup>2</sup>

### 1.19.3: Knowers of the Midworld

The knowers of the great midworld, the All-gods, do not deceive (1).  
Come here along with the deities Maruts (2).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The Maruts are the deities of the mid-world between Earth and Heaven, matter and mind; there are seven kinds of Maruts with different functions. The phrase 'All-gods' refers to the Maruts here.

### 1.19.4: Unconquered

The brave Maruts worship the laudation (1),  
(they are) unassailed by the might of others (2).  
Come here along with the deities Maruts (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Brave Maruts, brothers of Indra, are able to make the laudation full of valour to reach Indra, and impel him to release the currents of Divine power denoted by Waters.

Line 1: The maruts are able to impel the lauds to reach Indra, the showerer or impel the divine power of lauds to bring the divine power to us. *ojase*: might;

*ugra*: brave, forceful. It does not always have the connotation of 'fearsome' or 'terrible' as in classical Sanskrit.

### 1.19.5: Form both Radiant and Awful

These Maruts are radiant, awful in form (1),  
powerful and they devour the foes (2).  
Come here along with the deities Maruts (3).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>2</sup> न॒हि दे॒वो न म॒र्त्यो म॒हस्त॒व क्र॒तुं प॒रः (1), म॒रुद्भि॑र॒ग्र आ ग॑हि (2)

<sup>3</sup> ये म॒हो रज॑सो बि॒दुः वि॒श्वे दे॒वासो अ॒द्भुहः (1), म॒रुद्भि॑र॒ग्र आ ग॑हि (2)

<sup>4</sup> य उ॒ग्रा अ॒र्कम् आ॑नृ॒चुः (1), अना॑धृ॒ष्टास् ओज॑सा (2), म॒रुद्भि॑र॒ग्र आ ग॑हि (3)

<sup>5</sup> ये शु॒भ्रा घो॒रव॑र्षसः (1), सु॒क्षत्रा॑सो रि॒शाद॑सः (2), म॒रुद्भि॑र॒ग्र आ ग॑हि (3)

**Details:** Even though the Maruts are awful in form and they literally swallow the foes, they are described as radiant to indicate the result of their actions, namely establishment of Truth which is luminous. See (1.37.5).

### 1.19.6: Gods in the Luminous World

In the luminous world above the Heaven reside these Gods (1).  
Come here along with Maruts (2).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *nākam:* *na* + *akam:* no + unhappiness; it is the third station in the lower triple world, called also Heaven.

*divi:* a particular part of the higher world.

### 1.19.7: Move the Mountains

These Gods move the mountains (1),  
and cross (or scorn) the oceans, full of waters (2).  
Come here along with Maruts (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The phrase, “move the mountains”, is enigmatic for ritualists, but its meaning is straightforward in the esoteric sense. Mountains symbolize the inert physical body, full of *tamas* or inertia. The Maruts, life-forces, supply the requisite energy to overcome the *tamas* and make possible the movement in the physical body i.e., the blossoming of knowledge, power, etc. The Maruts enable the energized body to be able to journey and cross the ocean of existence, which is full of waves symbolising the obstacles of the journey.

“The amount of speculation into which the Western scholars have been led by a rik of this kind is indeed amusing. As it is rather typical of the manner in which they draw inferences, construct history and geography and pass verdict on the men and times of the Veda-s, on data whose slenderness is matched only by the inadequacy of their own understanding, we reproduce extracts from the copious remarks of Max Muller on this Rik: ‘Wilson remarks that the influence of the

<sup>6</sup> ये नाकस्याधि रोचने दिवि देवास आसते (1), मरुद्भिरग्र आ गंहि (2)

<sup>7</sup> य ईद्वयन्ति पर्वतान् (1), तिरः समुद्रम् अर्णवम् (2), मरुद्भिरग्र आ गंहि (3)



winds upon the sea, alluded to in this and the following verse, indicates more familiarity with the ocean than we should have expected from the traditional inland position of the early Hindus, and it has therefore been supposed by others that, even in passages like our own, *samudra* was meant for the sky, the waters above the firmament. But although there are passages in the Rig Veda where *samudra* must be taken to mean the welkin, this word shows in by far the larger number of passages the clear meaning of ocean . . . ’ ’\* The quotation of Max Muller is extensive and only a small part of it is quoted here.

### 1.19.8: Spread the Knowledge

The Gods spread the knowledge with their rays (1),  
and scorn the ocean in their might (2).

Come here along with Maruts (3).<sup>8</sup>

[*tirah*: crossing, which itself indicates scorn;]

### 1.19.9: I Pour the Soma

O Agni, for you, I pour the sweet Soma to drink first (1).

Come here along with Maruts (2).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The worshipper prepares and pours the Soma, the Delight of Existence generated by his activities and offers it to Agni first before he does it to the other Gods. Hence the Soma offering is called an early drink.

---

\* M.P. Pandit, Vedic Deities, Dipti Publications

<sup>8</sup> आ ये तन्वन्ति रश्मिभिः (1), तिरः समुद्रम् ओजसा (2),

मरुद्भिरग्र आ गंहि (3)

<sup>9</sup> अभि त्वा पूर्वपीतये सृजामि सोम्यं मधु (1), मरुद्भिरग्र आ गंहि (2)

## Hymn 1.20: Rbhu-s Make Four Out of One

- 1: Affirmation for Establishing Ecstasy
- 2: Speech-yoked Steeds
- 3: Fashioned the Nectar-yielding Cow
- 4: Remove Old Age
- 5: Soma Joins Maruts and Āditya-s
- 6: The Fourfold Body
- 7: Thrice-seven Ecstasies
- 8: Distributed by a Perfect Method

Metre: Gāyatrī

Rbhu-s are the artisans of Immortality. Their work deals with the details of establishing the ecstasies in the seekers. "The Rbhu-s are powers of light who have descended into matter and are there born as human facilities aspiring to become divine and immortal" (SA, SV, p.326). For more details, see the relevant essay in the 'Essentials of Rig Veda'.

### 1.20.1: Affirmation for Establishing Ecstasy

To this God who is being born (in the Seers) (1),  
this *stoma* is sung through the mouth of the Seers (2),  
to establish the superb ecstasies (in man) (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** This hymn is chanted by the illumined Seers to facilitate the manifestation of Rbhu-s in man; their work deals with all the details of establishing the ecstasies in humans. *stoma*: see (1.8.10).

### 1.20.2: Speech-yoked Steeds

For (achieving the goals of) Indra, the speech-yoked steeds (1),  
were fashioned by the Rbhu-s using their mind (2),  
By their actions the Rbhu-s attain (or enjoy) the yajña (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Attaining the yajña means the fulfilment of special powers in man which exalt him/her. The Rbhu-s perform the divine actions in order to uplift the humans who are ripe to attain perfection. Among

<sup>1</sup> अयं देवाय जन्मने (1), स्तोमो विप्रैभिः आसया (2), अकारि रत्नघातमः (3)

<sup>2</sup> य इन्द्राय वचोयुजा (1), ततश्चुः मनसा हरी (2), शमीभिः यज्ञम् आशत (3)

these actions, the chief one is to fashion in man the steeds of Indra, the life-forces speeding the Divine Mind. The means for their action are their Truth-Willed Mind. The horses are yoked by the speech itself. Line 2 declares that using their mind the Ṛbhu-s fashioned the steeds.

### 1.20.3: Fashioned the Nectar-yielding Cow

They fashioned for the Ashvins (1),  
the happy car of all-pervading movements (2).  
Fashioned also the nectar-yielding cow (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Ashvins are the Gods presiding over the yajna-journey of man and offer their benefits in many directions namely longevity and youth for the material man, capacity of enjoyment for the vital man, the power of light full of joy for the mental man. They help the development of man in all the possible ways. Here Ashvins need a car which goes in all directions in all the worlds and the Ṛbhu-s fashion such a car for Ashvins.

Another action cited here is the fashioning of the cow. This is not merely the four-footed animal yielding milk. This cow is the primal light, Aditi. RV (4.33.8) explicitly states that the Ṛbhu-s fashion the cow of all-form (*vishvarūpām*) and all-impelling (*vishvajuvam*). Mother Aditi is the impeller of the Universe. Her son is the *jīva*, the soul of man, who is separated from the mother by the enclosing skin, the product of ignorance. Ṛbhu-s remove this skin and cleanse the cow, “By your thinkings, you have freed the cow from the skin”, RV (4.36.4). Thus the Ṛbhu-s effectuate in man the formation of the primal consciousness which yields immortality.

*sabardugham*: yielder of milk of immortality (*amṛta*), (3.6.4, 10.69.8);

### 1.20.4: Remove Old Age

Ṛbhu-s seek the straight path; their mantra-s are full of Truth (2).  
They render the parents youthful again (1),  
by pervading them (with the Light) (3).<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> तक्षन् नासत्याभ्यां (1), परिज्मानं सुखं रथम् (2), तक्षन् धेनुं संबर्द्धयाम् (3)

<sup>4</sup> युवानां पितरां पुनः (1), सत्यमन्त्रा ऋजूयवः ऋभवौ (2), विष्टि अंक्रत (3)

**Details:** The parents are Earth and Heaven, fields of physical and mental consciousness. The Ṛbhu-s remove the wornout condition of both Heaven and Earth and bring about a freshness in them. Recall that Ashvins also remove old age; the work of Ashvins is at the level of individual whereas the work of Ṛbhu-s is at the cosmic level, i.e., level of Earth and Heaven.

*viṣṭi:* to pervade;

Line 2: The Ṛbhu-s are endowed with thoughts permeated with Truth and they are dedicated to straightness i.e., they never swerve from the path of Truth.

### 1.20.5: Soma Joins Maruts and Āditya-s

The Soma meets (1), Indra along with the Maruts (2), and the shining sons of Aditi (Āditya-s) (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** The Ṛbhu-s release the Soma, the essence of bliss, and bring it to the inner sacrifice of the human. Along with them come Maruts, the life-powers, Indra, Lord pure mind and sons of Aditi like Mitra and Varuṇa signifying the powers of friendship and purification.

*madāsaḥ:* that which gives delight, Soma; *sam agmata:* meets

### 1.20.6: The Four-fold Body

That vessel of the God Tvaṣṭṛ is new and perfected (1).

You again made it fourfold (2).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Tvaṣṭṛ, the Divine Architect of the forms in the Universe, gave humans only one form or body, called *chamasa*, the physical body, the holder of the waking consciousness. It contains the essence of Soma, the All-Delight, meant for the Gods. The Ṛbhu-s make the one body, fourfold namely the physical body or *annamaya kosha*, the body of life-energy, *prāṇamaya kosha*, the mental body, *manomaya kosha* and the supramental body, *vijñānamaya kosha*. Some call the fourth as the causal body (*kāraṇātma*) which causes the other three.

<sup>5</sup> सं वो मदासो अगमत (1), इन्द्रेण च मरुत्वता (2), आदित्येभिश्च राजभिः (3)

<sup>6</sup> उत त्वं चमसं नवं त्वष्टुः देवस्य निष्कृतम् (1), अकर्त चतुरः पुनः (2)

The same interpretation of *chamasa* is found in the Upanishad also. "The *chamasa* with its base or bottom above and opening below; the Glory that is the Universe of forms or the All-Forms is laid in it", (Brh. U. 2.2.3). Commenting on this verse, Sri Shankara remarks, "What is this *chamasa* with hole below and base above? It is the head that is above like a *chamasa* bowl and the mouth is the aperture below." [KS, CW, Vol.1, p. 120]. In the rituals, *chamasa* is the vessel holding the Soma juice.

### 1.20.7: Thrice-seven Ecstasies

O Ṛbhu-s, you establish for the sacrificer (2,4),  
the seven principles in the three (bodies) (1,3);  
Each is distinct with perfect expression (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** By giving the fourfold body for man, the Ṛbhu-s render him qualified for residing in the plane of Truth Consciousness and establish in him the seven universal principles of existence associated with seven worlds namely the Earth, mid-region (*antharikṣha*), the Heaven (*dyau*), the *sva* and the triple Divine Worlds (*sat-chit-ānanda*).

Moreover the Ṛbhu-s establish the seven principles in each of the three bodies: physical, vital and mental.

*sunvati*: sacrificer; *ratnāni*: enjoyable felicities, principles;

### 1.20.8: Distributed by a Perfect Method

The carriers held in themselves (1),  
the sacrificial share of enjoyment among the gods (3).  
(The shares) were apportioned perfectly by their happy actions (2).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** When the human consciousness is ready, the Ṛbhu-s are able to sustain certain currents of *ānanda*. They are able to distribute to each God in the sacrifice his/her appropriate share replete with

---

<sup>7</sup> ते नो रत्नानि (1), धत्तन् (2), त्रिरा साप्तानि (3), सुन्वते (4),

एकमेकं सुशस्तिभिः (5)

<sup>8</sup> अधारयन्त बह्व्यो (1), अभजन्त सुकृत्या (2), भागं देवेषु यज्ञियम् (3)

*ānanda. sukr̥tyaya:* the happy or perfect action of fashioning a single bowl out of the four mentioned earlier. *vahnayaḥ:* bearers; Ṛbhu-s.

### Hymn 1.21: Indra and Agni: Givers of Refuge

- 1: Call Indra and Agni
- 2: Laud Superbly
- 3: Advent of Mitra
- 4: Valiant Gods
- 5: The Rākṣhasa-s
- 6: Give us the Refuge

Metre: Gāyatrī

#### 1.21.1: Call Indra and Agni

Here I call Indra and Agni (1).

We desire to laud them alone with *stoma* (2).

May the superb drinkers of Soma accept the Soma (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Indra is stationed in the Heaven, Agni on the Earth. They are called to come to the inner yajña happening in the subtle body of the aspirant. *iha:* here, the inner yajña; ritualists interpret this word as referring to the house of the aspirant. *stomam:* the hymn which affirms.

#### 1.21.2: Laud Superbly

Laud superbly these Gods, Agni and Indra, in the yajña (1); glorify them, O men (2).

Chant the praise (with verses) in the Gāyatrī metre (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *naraḥ:* men or souls. Here the Rishi is asking their souls to glorify the Gods.

---

<sup>1</sup> इहेन्द्राग्नी उषं ह्वये (1), तयोरित् स्तोमम् उश्मसि (2),

ता सोमं सोमपातमा (3)

<sup>2</sup> ता यज्ञेषु प्र शंसत इन्द्राग्नी (1), शुम्भता नरः (2), ता गांयत्रेषु गायत (3)

### 1.21.3: Advent of Mitra

For the (advent of the) famous Mitra we call Indra and Agni (1).  
(We call) the Soma drinkers, to drink Soma (2).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Mitra, an aspect of the God Sūrya, is the friend who brings about equal delight in all aspects of yajña by eliminating all the inequalities. When Indra and Agni are satisfied, the atmosphere is ripe for the advent of Mitra who effects companionship, friendliness etc.

### 1.21.4: Valiant Gods

We call the valiant Gods (1),  
to (accept) the pressed Soma in the yajña (2).  
May Indra and Agni come here (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *ugra*: valiant; the Gods overpower and destroy the yajña-haters. It has the meaning of attracting persons into the higher regions by splitting it into *u* and *gra*. *santā*: gods;

### 1.21.5: The Rākṣhasa-s

May the great guardians of the house of yajña, Indra and Agni (1),  
kill the rākṣhasa-s (2). May the fiends be progenyless (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *sadaspatī*: guardians of the house of yajña namely the body of the sacrificer, both the inner and outer.

*aprajāḥ*: progenyless: one having no successor (for propagating the evil force). *atrināḥ*: eaters (of being), rākṣhasa-s; *rakṣha*: rākṣhasa-s, demons;

### 1.21.6: Give Us the Refuge

By the truth may you be awake in the station above (1,3),  
instilling perceptive knowledge (2).  
O Indra and Agni, give us the refuge (4).<sup>6</sup>

<sup>3</sup> ता मित्रस्य प्रशस्तय इन्द्राग्नी ता हवामहे (1), सोमपा सोमपीतये (2)

<sup>4</sup> उग्रा सन्ता हवामह (1), उपेदं सर्वनं सुतम् (2), इन्द्राग्नी एह गच्छताम् (3)

<sup>5</sup> ता महान्ता सदस्पती इन्द्राग्नी (1), रक्ष उब्जतम् (2), अप्रजाः सन्तु अत्रिणः (3)

<sup>6</sup> तेन सत्येन जागृतम् अग्निं (1), प्रचेतुर्न (2), पदे (3), इन्द्राग्नी शर्म यच्छतम् (4)

**Details:** Only in a condition of complete surrender, the perceptive knowledge in the highest station can be awakened in us. This is possible only by the grace of Agni and Indra.

*adhi:* above; *prachetune pade:* supreme station; same as the supreme state of Viṣṇu in (1.23.20).

### **Hymn 1.22: Goddesses, Ashvins, Viṣṇu and Savitr**

**1: Awake the Ashvins**

**2: We Call Ashvins**

**3: Yajña Moist with Speech**

**4: The House of Yajña is not Far**

**Sub-hymn to Savitr**

**5: Savitr is the Knower and the Goal**

**6: Child of Waters**

**7: Sees Inside All Persons**

**8: Felicities Arise in the Giver**

**Sub-hymn to Goddesses**

**9: Spouses**

**10: Bhārati and Speech**

**11: Freedom of Goddesses**

**12: Indrāṇi, Varuṇāni**

**13: Vast Heaven and Earth**

**14: Station of Gandharva, Soma**

**15: Wide Refuge**

**Sub-hymn to Viṣṇu**

**A. Nature of Viṣṇu**

**B. 12 meanings of Viṣṇu**

**C. Summary of 6 mantra-s**

**16: Viṣṇu Strode the Seven Stations**

**17: All were Firmly Established by Viṣṇu**

**18: Viṣṇu Upholds the Laws**

**19: Viṣṇu Manifests the Laws by his Deeds**

**20: Supreme Step Seen Eternally**

**21: The Seers Light Well the Path**

**Metre: Gāyatrī**



### Ashvins (1.22.1 - 1.22.4)

#### 1.22.1: Awake the Ashvins

Awake the Ashvins who join us at morn (1).

May they come here to drink the Soma (2).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The call to awake the Ashvins is addressee to one's inner self or to Agni as he is the caller of the Gods, *hotr*.

#### 1.22.2: We Call Ashvins

In the superbly charioted and auspicious (or shining) car (1),  
are the Gods dwelling in Heaven (2).

We call them, O Ashvins (3).<sup>2</sup>

#### 1.22.3: Yajña Moist with Speech

With your speech, which is sweet and is of happy Truth (1),  
moisten the yajña, O Ashvins (2).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The Ashvins moisten the sacrifice with their speech so that the yajña drips with delight.

*kashā*: the usual meaning is the whip by which the horse is goaded. In this context the speech has the capacity of guiding, and hence, *kashā* is translated as speech.

#### 1.22.4: The House of Yajña is not Far

O Ashvins, may you go in your car (2),  
to the house of the sacrificer offering Soma (3),  
which is not far for you (1).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The house of the sacrificer is the physical body. The delight of existence, the Soma, has to be extracted from this body. The house cannot be far for Ashvins with their swift car.

---

<sup>1</sup> प्रातर्युजा विबोधय अश्विनौ (1), आ इह गच्छताम् अस्य सोमस्य पीतये (2)

<sup>2</sup> या सुरथा रथीतमा (1), उभा देवा दिविस्पृशा (2), अश्विना ता हवामहे (3)

<sup>3</sup> या वां कशा मधुमति अश्विना सूनृतावती (1), तया यज्ञं मिमिक्षतम् (2)

<sup>4</sup> नहि वामस्ति दूरके (1), यत्रा रथेन गच्छथः अश्विना (2), सोमिनौ गृहम् (3)

### Savitṛ: (1.22.5 - 1.22.8)

#### 1.22.5: Savitṛ is the Knower and the Goal

I call Savitṛ, the golden-armed, for increase (1).

He is the knower, the God and the goal (2).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Savitṛ, the Sun, is the golden person; he himself is the knower, himself the deity, himself the goal to be reached. Note that hands, feet, arms, etc. denote the rays. It is the perception of the Rīṣi-s and a long settled doctrine that the golden form of Savitṛ, the Person Highest, the God of all Gods can be realised directly.

*padam*: goal to be attained. *chettā*: knower; makes the seeker know him (Savitṛ).

*ūtaye*: increase. The God or his power increases in the seeker.

#### 1.22.6: Child of Waters

Approach and adore him, Savitṛ, the son of waters, for increase (1).

We long for his deeds (2).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Though Savitṛ has really no birth as such, his description as the child of the Waters is in the context of the creation of the universe. The basic material existing at the time of manifestation of the Universe is said to be fluid or waters as in RV (10.154, 10.190). Hence Savitṛ is said to be the son of waters.

The word *napāt* means son, also son's son. Like Agni, Savitṛ is born in the subtle body of the seeker in the midworld which is often symbolised as waters. Thus Savitṛ is spoken of as the son of the Waters both in the macrocosm and the microcosm.

In the gross view, the sun comes to birth by rising from the ocean in the morning; hence Savitṛ is the son of the Waters.

---

<sup>5</sup> हिरण्यपाणिम् ऊतये सवितारम् उपह्वये (1), स चेतता देवता पदम् (2)

<sup>6</sup> अपां नपातम् अवसे सवितारम् उपस्तुहि (1), तस्य व्रतानि उश्मसि (2)

### 1.22.7: Sees Inside All Persons

We call the distributor of felicities (1),  
(the giver) of the treasure of accomplishments of various kinds (2).  
Savitṛ sees inside all persons (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Though both *vasu* and *rādha* mean riches, their distinction is to be noted. *rādha* is derived from *rādh*, *sādh*, to accomplish. Thus *rādha* means the treasure of all accomplishments, artistic, mental etc. *vasu* is the wealth of the substance characterizing the luminous *sva* world. Since Savitṛ is the creator, he creates the power of all accomplishments in the subtle bodies of human beings. Hence by praising Savitṛ with mantra-s like the famous Gāyatrī mantra (3.62.10), the potential accomplishments manifest in us.

### 1.22.8: Felicities Arise in the Giver

O Comrades, sit around in adoration (1),  
Savitṛ is soon to be lauded (2).  
the giver manifests the treasures (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The aspirant manifests the spiritual and worldly felicities (*rādhāmsi*), bestowed by Savitṛ.

### Goddesses: (1.22.9 - 1.22.12)

#### 1.22.9: Spouses

O Agni, bring here the spouses of the Gods (1),  
desiring (the offering) (2).  
(Bring) also Tvaṣṭṛ also to drink the Soma (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** In the Vedic parlance, the God causes the work to be done or presides over it. It is the spouse who executes the work, she is the doer.

---

<sup>7</sup> विभक्तारं हवामहे वसोः (1), चित्रस्य राधसः (2), सवितारं नृचक्षसम् (3)

<sup>8</sup> सखाय आ निर्षीदत (1), सविता स्तोम्यो नु नः (2),

दाता राधांसि शुम्भति (3)

<sup>9</sup> अग्ने पत्नीः इहावह (1), देवानाम् उशतीः उप (2), त्वष्टारं सोमपीतये (3)

### 1.22.10: Bhārati and Speech

O Agni, bring here for increase in us, the spouses of Gods (1), most youthful, Bhārati and Speech (2).

The Goddesses are conscious and envelop all (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Bhārati is the Truth-lustre of the Vast Light (*mahas*), the foundation of Ṛa (Revelation) and Sarasvati (Inspiration). The three epithets *hotrā*, *varūtri* and *dhishaṇā* indicate their powers or qualities, namely *hotrā* is the caller of speech, *varūtri* is the enveloper and *dhishaṇā* is consciousness. S states Hotrā is spouse of Agni, Bhārati, spouse of Āditya, and Varūtri Dhishaṇā is Sarasvati. *gnā*: spouses of gods. See also (1.13).

*avase*: for increase; for increasing the power of the Goddesses in the sacrificer or aspirant.

### 1.22.11: Freedom of Goddesses

May the Goddesses, spouses of the Gods, favor us (1,3,5), with increase and great happiness (2).

Their wings are not clipped (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Line 4: 'wings not clipped', refers to the complete freedom in movement possessed by these Goddesses. The Goddesses are not human, but tyal beings. *abhi sachantām*: favours;

### 1.22.12: Indrāṇī and Varuṇāṇī

For our happy state, here I call spouse of Varuṇa (2), the spouse of Indra and spouse of Agni to drink the Soma (1,3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** These spouses are invoked in the subtle human body. They need to imbibe the delight of existence (Soma) to carry out their specific tasks.

<sup>10</sup> आ ग्रा अग्न इह अवसे (1), होत्रां यविष्ठ भारतीम् (2), वरूत्री धिषणां वह (3)

<sup>11</sup> अभि नो देवीः (1), अवसा महः शर्मणा (2), नृपतीः (3),

अच्छिन्न-पत्राः (4), सचन्ताम् (5)

<sup>12</sup> इह इन्द्राणीम् (1), उप ह्वये वरुणानीं स्वस्तये (2), अग्रायीं सोमपीतये (3)

### Heaven, Earth and Soma

#### 1.22.13: Vast Heaven and Earth

May the vast Heaven and Earth sprinkle this our yajña (1).

May they fill us with nourishments (2).<sup>13</sup>

Details: *pṛthivī*: the gross matter-centered Earth consciousness.

*dyauḥ*: the subtle mind-centered Divine consciousness.

Line 1: sprinkle this yajna with happiness

#### 1.22.14: Station of Gandharva, Soma

The wise taste the lustrous sap of Earth and Heaven (1),

capable of bearing the faculties of thought (2),

in the stable station of Soma, the Gandharva (3).<sup>14</sup>

Details: *gandharva*: The commentator Yāska states that 'go' in Gandharva stands for the ray of the Sun. He who bears this Ray is Gandharva. He is Soma, the lord of Delight. Because of the association with Delight, Gandharva is also known as moon. Gandharva has been rendered here as Soma, the essence of all Delight. There is no need to bring in the typal beings called Gandharva-s appearing in the Purāṇa. The interpretation given above is consistent with verses such as RV (1.84.15) discussed later. A complete Section in Taittirīya Samhitā (3.4.7.1-12) is devoted to the pair Gandharva and Apsara-s. There the pair play the role of Puruṣa-Prakṛti of later Indian Philosophies.

Note also the continuity offered by this meaning with the verses 16 through 21 addressed to Viṣṇu which have the statement, "the supreme station of Viṣṇu seen continuously by the wise."

*ghṛta*: that which is shining or lustrous; *payah*: sap;

*tayor*: the two, Heaven and Earth; *richanti*: lick, taste;

<sup>13</sup> म॒ही यौः पृ॒थि॒वी च॑ न इ॒मं य॒ज्ञं मि॑मिक्षताम् (1), पि॒पु॒तां नो॒ भरी॑मभिः (2)

<sup>14</sup> तयो॒रिद् घृ॒तव॑त् पयो॒ वि॒प्रां रि॒हन्ति॑ (1), धी॒तिभिः॑ (2),

ग॒न्ध॒र्वस्य॑ ध्रु॒वे प॒दे (3)

**1.22.15: Wide Refuge**

O Earth, be happy and be a thornless dwelling for us (1).

Give us a refuge which is wide (2).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** This mantra is used for invoking the deity Angāraka in the *navagraha* worship. *niveshani*: dwelling; refers both to the body and the house.

**(1.22.16-1.22.21): Viṣṇu, the All-pervading (*shad vaishṇavam*)****A. Nature of Viṣṇu**

In the Rig Veda there are forty-five mantra-s to the deity Viṣṇu spread over seven Sūkta-s.

Viṣṇu creates or manifests the Universe of seven planes, unveils its laws and maintains the Universe under these laws. This happens not only in the macrocosm, but also in the microcosm, the subtle body of man. “Viṣṇu paces out the vast framework of the inner worlds in which our soul-action takes place. It is by him and with him that we rise into his highest seats where we find waiting for us the Friend, the Beloved and the Beatific Godhead.” [Sri Aurobindo]

Each plane, manifested by Viṣṇu, is based on a particular principle. For instance this world, earth, is dominated by matter. The midworld, *antarikṣha*, is dominated by life-energies, emotional energies etc. The world of heaven, *dyu*, is dominated by the mental energies. The highest station is said to be Viṣṇu’s supreme step. He creates the path by which the mortals can reach the supreme station after traversing the intermediate worlds. Upholding the Universe with his three steps, Viṣṇu creates for Indra a wide station amongst us mortals by which we can reach the supreme station above.

“When Viṣṇu is said to sleep on the folds of the snake *ananta* upon the ocean of sweet milk, *ananta* is clearly seen to be not the common serpent, nor the milk the material sweet milk, nor the ocean an expanse of milky liquid. The symbolic meaning is that the All-pervading Viṣṇu rests on the coils of the Infinite in the blissful ocean

---

<sup>15</sup> स्थोना पृथिवि भव अनुक्षरा निवेशनी (1), यच्छा नः शर्म सप्रथः (2)

of Eternal Existence. Some persons who believe that Veda has no wisdom in it say that, 'the authors of the purāṇa-s were priests, gross minds who knew not even the truth of the solar and lunar eclipses; how could they be in the know of profound varieties? They mean only the usual physical serpent and the material ocean of real milk and it is we who read into them the symbolic meaning. We could point out that there is no necessity for us to imagine so. These poets themselves have imprinted the symbolic thought by means of figures and words and made known impenetrable truths for the benefit of all. Note, those words are: Viṣṇu means all-pervading, the serpent *śeṣha* is *ananta*, the infinite; sweet milk is a symbol of bliss; the ocean is a symbol of the Eternal Existence''. [CW, KS, Vol. 4, P. 180]

### B. Viṣṇu: 12 Meanings of the word

All the Samskr̥t quotes associated with these 12 meanings are reproduced from the book of Professor S.K. Ramachandra Rao quoted below.\*

1. Viṣṇu is so-called because he pervades over everything, the universe inside and out.<sup>1</sup>
2. Viṣṇu is so-called because he causes rainfall to cool the earth and nourish all life.<sup>2</sup>
3. Viṣṇu is so-called because he liberates the devotees from the troubles of rebirth.<sup>3</sup>

---

\* 'Rig Veda Darshana, Volume 6', pp. 75-79, published by Kalpataru Research Academy. See also the note at the end of this section (B).

<sup>1</sup> वेवेष्टि व्याप्नोति विश्वं यः विष्णुः ॥ बहिरन्तश्च सर्वेशः व्याप्तत्वाद् व्यापको विष्णुः ।

The root 'vishal̥' (juhotyādi-gaṇa, ubhavapadi) signifies the sense of 'pervasion', the ṇu-suffix (according to Uṇādi-sūtra, 3.37, 'sthonuh') is added to it, thus making the word 'vishṇu' (cf. also Uṇādi-Sūtra, 3.39 'visheh kichcha').

<sup>2</sup> वेषति सिञ्चति, आप्यायते विश्वमिति वा विष्णुः ॥ (Halāyudha-kosha)

The root vishu' (or vish, parasmaipadi) has the sense of 'sprinkling', 'making wet' (jishu vishu mishu sechane), the nu-suffix is added to it.

4. Viṣṇu is so-called because he enters into all beings as their inner controller, or all beings enter into him (viz. are dependent upon him for their existence and sustenance).<sup>4</sup>

5. Viṣṇu is so-called because he helps the devotees reach the state of liberation.<sup>5</sup>

6. Viṣṇu is so-called because he is exceedingly luminous.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>3</sup> विष्णाति वियुनक्ति भक्तान् संसारादिति वा विष्णुः । (ibid.)

The root 'vish' (*ktyādi-gaṇa, parasmai-padi*) signifies 'separating' (*visha viprayoge*), the nu-suffix gets added to it.

<sup>4</sup> विशति सर्वाणि भूतानीति वा । विशन्ति सर्वाणि भूतान्यत्रेति वा विष्णुः । सर्वस्य हृदये अन्तर्नियामकत्वेन प्रविष्टत्वाद्विष्णुः ।

(cf. *Tattva-samkhyāna-ṭika* of Satyadharma: विश प्रवेशन इत्यस्मात् उणादयो बहुलम् (Pāṇini, 3.3.1) इति क्त्वाप्रत्यये पृषोदरादित्वात् शस्य षत्वे णत्वे च रूपम् ॥ विश् + वस्नु becomes विष् + वस्नुः and नु becoming णु (Pāṇini, 8.4.1 we get the form विष्णुः ।

We also read in Viṣṇu-purāṇa (3.1.45)

यस्माद्विश्वमिदं सर्वं तस्य शक्त्या महात्मनः ।

तस्माद्विष्णुरिति ख्यातो विशेर्धातोः प्रवेशनात् ॥

The root 'vish' (*tudādi-gaṇa, parasmai-padi*) has the sense of 'entrance' (*vish-praveshane*).

<sup>5</sup> वियन्त्यनेन मोक्षं प्रति जना इति वा विष्णुः । गत्यर्थाद्विधातोः करणे क्त्वाप्रत्यये पृषोदरादित्वात् वीकारस्य ह्रस्वत्वे कित्वाद् गुणाभावे आदेश प्रत्ययोः (Pāṇini 8.3.51) इति सस्य षत्वे रषाभ्यां नोणः समानपदे (Pāṇini 8.4.1) इति नस्य णत्वे रूपम् ॥

The root 'vi' has the sense of 'going', 'moving', 'leading', 'pervading', (*gatvartha, 'vī' gati-vyāpti-prajanakāntya-sana-khādaneshu*).

<sup>6</sup> वेति अतिशयेन प्रकाशते इति वा विष्णुः ।

The root is 'vi' which signifies, 'to shine' (*kānti, prakāṣhane*); 'veti' is shining exceedingly brilliantly. (*vasha kāntau iti dhātor vā ksnu pratyayah*).



7. Viṣṇu is so-called because he transported himself beyond everything, or because he attained sovereignty over all the worlds. The reference is to the incarnation of Viṣṇu as Trivikrama. The root is 'vi' meaning 'to go' and pervade (*ākramaṇe, gati-vyāpti*).<sup>7</sup>
8. Viṣṇu is so-called because he makes all living beings and created things move and have their being. The root is 'vi' in the sense of 'movement' (*gatyartha*).<sup>8</sup>
9. Viṣṇu is so-called because he desired to provide origin, sustenance and dissolution for all beings. The root is 'vi' in the sense of shining brilliantly (viz. desiring, resolving) (*vaṣha-kāntau, kāntir ichchhā*).<sup>9</sup>
10. Viṣṇu is so-called because he inspires or moves all beings in an especial manner.<sup>10</sup>
11. Viṣṇu is so-called because he gifts away or satisfies the longings of his devotees (from the root '*shaṇu dāne*').<sup>11</sup>

---

7 वेति आक्रामतीति वा । विशेषेण क्रामतीति वा विष्णुः । (गत्यर्थाद्वयतेः कर्तरि कसुः)

8 वेति गच्छत्यनेन सर्वभूतजातं ब्रह्मादि प्रजागणश्चेति वा विष्णुः ।  
(गत्यर्थाद्वयतेः कसुप्रत्ययः)

9 अधिभूताधिसम्बन्धि जन्मादिविषयेच्छावत्वाद्वा विष्णुः ।  
(वशकान्तौ, कान्तिरिच्छा इत्युक्तेरिच्छार्थाद्वशधातोर्बाहुलके नु प्रत्यये निर्वचनत्वादुपधा अकारस्य इकारे शस्य षत्वे रूपम् ॥)

10 विशेषेण प्रेरयतीति वा विष्णुः ।

The expression 'vi' is a prefix (upasargarūpa upapada) to the root 'sha' which has the sense of 'movement' (*shadalṛ visharaṇa-gatyavasādaneshu*); the 'ṇa' in the word signifies 'power', 'strength' (*'ṇakāro bala-vāchī'*), and its 'u' termination augments this sense.

11 विशेषेण सनोति ददाति भक्ताभीष्टम्, विशेषेण स्नौति प्रस्रपति फलं यस्मात् इति वा विष्णुः ॥

12. The letter 'sha' in the word Viṣṇu refers to 'power' (*bala*) and the letter 'nu' to life (*prāṇa*). Viṣṇu inspires power and life in all beings.<sup>12</sup>

[The great scholar and devotee Professor S.K. Ramachandra Rao has discussed at length all the 45 mantra-s of Viṣṇu in his three books, 'Rig Veda-Darshana', 'Viṣṇu Sūktāni, Volumes 5, 6, 9', published by Kalpataru Research Academy. All these books have a wealth of information for a student knowledgeable both in Sanskrit and English. He gives extensive quotations from the works of the great teacher Ānanda-tīrtha, Shri Raghavendra Swāmi and other luminaries.]

### C. Summary of the six mantra-s

In the first it is stated that the place of origin of Viṣṇu's stride is also that of the Gods.

In the second, it is declared that Viṣṇu's stride is the cause of the birth of the Universe.

In the third and fourth, it is stated that the Laws of the Universe are unveiled by the stride of Viṣṇu.

The last two declare that even in the striding of the three worlds, the supreme step of Viṣṇu, denoted by the term tat, is visible to the eye of the wise Seer. Viṣṇu means all-pervading.

For more information on Viṣṇu and his relation to Shiva, see our compact book: 'The Essentials of Rig Veda' (SAKSI).

#### 1.22.16: Viṣṇu Strode the Seven Stations

May the Gods manifest their power in us (1),  
from that place where Viṣṇu strode (2),  
the seven stations or planes of the Earth (3).<sup>16</sup>

**Details:** According to RV, Universal existence is arranged in seven planes or stations consisting of the lower three, made of matter (or

<sup>12</sup> षणौ बलप्राणप्रेरकत्वाख्यगुणौ यस्य स विष्णुः ॥

<sup>16</sup> अतो देवा अबन्तु नो (1), यतो विष्णुः विचक्रमे (2),

पृथिव्याः सप्त धामभिः (3)

Earth), midregion and Heavens, the upper three, made of Existence, Knowledge and Bliss and the fourth (middle) plane called as *svar* which links the two triples. It is called as Earth in the Vedic usage of indicating the whole by a part.

Viṣṇu's manifestation of the three cosmic worlds is described symbolically as, "Viṣṇu strode the three planes".

"The source of Light, from which station Viṣṇu extended and strode over the seven planes of the Earth is also station of the Gods who have that one fount. May they, severally, manifest their powers, both in the cosmos and within us, according to their difference in function and give us the progress in their power." This is the prayer. [KS, CW, Vol. 4]. There is no need to bring in the story of Viṣṇu as Vāmana, the dwarf, and the emperor Bali.

#### 1.22.17: All were Firmly Established by Viṣṇu

This Viṣṇu strode (1); thrice he placed his foot (2).

In the dust of his feet was all firmly established (3).<sup>17</sup>

**Details:** Viṣṇu's stride is the cause of the birth of the Universe. This rik is used for invoking the deity Budha in the *Navagraha Pūja*.

#### 1.22.18: Viṣṇu Upholds the Laws

Viṣṇu, the unassailable and the guardian (2),

strode superbly the three steps (1).

He upholds the laws from here (3).<sup>18</sup>

#### 1.22.19: Viṣṇu Manifests the Laws by His Deeds

Behold the deeds of Viṣṇu (1),

by which the laws of the Universe are patent (2).

Friend, be yoked to Indra (3).<sup>19</sup>

<sup>17</sup> इदं विष्णुर्वि चक्रमे (1), त्रेधा नि दधे पदम् (2), समूल्हमस्य पांसुरे (3)

<sup>18</sup> त्रीणि पदा वि चक्रमे (1), विष्णुः गोपा अदाभ्यः (2),

अतो धर्माणि धारयन् (3)

<sup>19</sup> विष्णोः कर्माणि पश्यत (1), यतौ व्रतानि पस्पशे (2), इन्द्रस्य युज्यः सखा (3)

**Details:** This verse is addressed by the Rīṣhi to his follow aspirants.

This verse and the preceding one state that Viṣṇu unveils the laws of the Universe by his stride and Viṣṇu upholds these laws.

### 1.22.20: Supreme Step Seen Eternally

The supreme step of Viṣṇu (1),  
is seen continuously by wise persons (2),  
like an eye extended in Heaven (3).<sup>20</sup>

**Details:** The line of sight connecting the vision of the wise persons to the supreme step of Viṣṇu is itself like an eye which extends from Earth to Heaven. *tat*: that supreme step; the use of *tat*, that, to denote Supreme occurs frequently in Veda Samhita-s and Upanishads.

### 1.22.21: The Seers Light Well the Path

The illumined Seers chant superbly and are continuously awake (1).  
They light well that Supreme step of Viṣṇu (2).<sup>21</sup>

**Details:** The Seers create the path from the Earth to the Supreme station and light it excellently so that other mortals can follow the path and attain the world of *sva*. The continuous manifestation of the light is termed, “lighting the path excellently”. The supreme step is same as the fourth world, world of light, *mahas* (Tai.U. 1.5), or *turiyam svid* (10.67.1). See (1.15.10). Clearly the phrase winkless indicates continuity. *vipanyavaḥ*: those who laud, (from *pan*, to praise); those who have light, (3.10.9) (SA);

## Hymn 1.23: Waters, Pūshan and Other Deities

- 1: Delight is Ready to Flow
- 2: Indra and Vāyu
- 3: Wide Vision
- 4: Purity and Discrimination
- 5: Truth-light
- 6: Auspicious Wealth
- 7: Satisfied at All Levels

<sup>20</sup> तद्विष्णोः परमं पदं (1), सदा पश्यन्ति सूर्यः (2), दिर्विव चक्षुराततम् (3)

<sup>21</sup> तद्विप्रासो विपन्यवो जागृवांसः (1), समिन्धते विष्णोर्यत्परमं पदम् (2)

- 8: Nourishment
- 9: Destroy the Forces of Ill-will
- 10: Maruts and Priṣṇi
- 11: Journey to the Luminous Station
- 12: Give Happiness
- 13: The Hidden Soma
- 14: Hidden in the Cave
- 15: The Glories of the Six worlds
- 16: Mothers and Sisters
- 17: Waters and the Sun
- 18: Knowledge is Nourished
- 19: Healing Powers
- 20: Medicines for All
- 21: Continuous Vision of Sun
- 22: Falsehood
- 23: Waters and Agni
- 24: Know Our Needs

Metres: 1-18, Gāyatrī; 19, Purauṣṇik; 20, 22-24, Anuṣṭup;  
21, Pratiṣṭhā (Gāyatrī)

### 1.23.1: Delight is Ready to Flow

Come, O Vāyu to these intense Soma-s (1,2);  
they are pressed out mixed with grain and curds (3).  
Drink them which are set to flow all over (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** When Vāyu accepts the Soma, he manifests himself in the body of the devotee; the Soma, the essence of Delight, starts to flow and fill the entire body, both the inner and outer, making it fit to accept the energies mentioned in other mantra-s of this hymn.

*āshih*: curds and grain; in the ritual, three types of *āshi* are mentioned namely milk, curds and barley symbolizing the original knowledge, subtle intellect and the dense or gross knowledge of the external world can be rendered as 'aspiration' as in (8.95.7). See RV (1.5.5.).

---

<sup>1</sup> तीव्राः सोमांस (1), आ गंहि (2), आशीर्वन्तः सुता इमे (3),  
वायो तान् प्रस्थितान् पिब (4)

### 1.23.2: Indra and Vāyu

We call both the Gods dwelling in Heaven, Indra and Vāyu (1), to drink the Soma (2).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Even though the deity Vāyu belongs to the midworld (*antarikṣha*), he is lauded as dwelling in Heaven because of his association with Indra. *spṛsh*: to touch, (dwell);

### 1.23.3: Wide Vision

Indra and Vāyu who are swift as mind (1), are called by wise persons for increase (2); endowed with wide vision, they protect the intelligence (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The Rīṣi-s call upon the Gods to increase their presence and power in the human devotees or the Seers.

*sahasrākṣha*: thousand-eyed; indicates one with wide vision; no need to introduce the Purāṇik stories of Indra having thousand eyes.

## Mitra and Varuṇa

### 1.23.4: Purity and Discrimination

We call Mitra and Varuṇa to drink Soma (1).

They, full of understanding, are born (in the yajña) pure (2).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *jajnānā*: being born; the Gods take birth in the human seeker performing the inner yajña. *dakṣha*: intelligence which can discriminate between good and bad, truth and falsehood etc., (see RV (1.2.7).

### 1.23.5: Truth-light

They increase the Truth by the Truth (1), (they are) the guardians of the Truth-Light (2).

Them, Mitra and Varuṇa, we call (3).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>2</sup> उ॒भा दे॒वा दि॒वि॒स्पृ॒श इ॒न्द्रवा॒यू ह॒वामहे॑ (1), अ॒स्य सोम॑स्य पी॒तये॑ (2)

<sup>3</sup> इ॒न्द्रवा॒यू म॑नो॒जुवा॑ (1), वि॒प्रा ह॒वन्त उ॒तये॑ (2), स॒हस्रा॒क्षा धि॒यस्प॑र्ती (3)

<sup>4</sup> मि॒त्रं व॒यं ह॒वामहे॑ वरु॑णं सोम॑पीतये (1), ज॒ज्ञा॒ना पू॒तद॑क्षसा (2)

<sup>5</sup> ऋ॒तेन॒ यौ ऋ॑ता॒वृधौ॑ (1), ऋ॒तस्य॒ ज्योति॑ष॒स्पती॑ (2), ता॒ मि॒त्रावरु॑णा हु॒वे (3)

**Details:** The truth in the Veda is not a monolithic entity, but made of several levels or grades. Even the apparently unconscious stone possesses a truth, the truth of physical matter. However these different levels of truth cover each other. For instance when we are emotionally disturbed, the truth of the mental level or the truth of discrimination is hidden by the emotion, and thus its own effect is curtailed. When the cover of the lower truth is removed, the effect of the higher truth is increased as mentioned in (5.62.1) and others. This is the work of the Gods, Mitra and Varuṇa. Varuṇa symbolises vastness and all infinities who does not tolerate narrowness or compartmentalisation. Mitra is the lord of friendship and harmony. These two Gods harmonise the various levels of truth removing the apparent barriers. It is only by cultivating Truth in all movements that the content of truth in oneself can grow. Truth is dynamic and where truth is there, the light of truth spreads and makes the other elements ready to absorb and grow in the manifesting truth. See RV (1.2.8).

### 1.23.6: Auspicious Wealth

May Varuṇa become the supreme increaser (1);  
may Mitra (come) with all prosperities (2).  
May they endow us with perfect achievements (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Both Mitra and Varuṇa grant an all-sided increase in our faculties and make them harmonious.

### Maruts and Indra

### 1.23.7: Satisfied at all Levels

We invite Indra, superb among Maruts, for the drink of Soma (1).  
Satisfied uniformly at all levels (2),  
may he be seated along with the host of Maruts (3).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup> वरुणः प्राविता भुवन् (1), मित्रो विश्वाभिः ऊतिभिः (2),  
करतां नः सुरार्धसः (3)

<sup>7</sup> मरुत्वन्तं हवामह इन्द्रमा सोमपीतये (1), सज्जः (2), गणेन तृम्पतु (3)

**Details:** Maruts are primarily born of life-force and they increase all types of strength. They also possess mental energies as evidenced by the epithet, 'Indra as their eldest'. Indra is the lord of the illumined mind. *sajūḥ*: *jush* indicates satisfaction; the prefix *sa* indicates equality; the phrase indicates an all-sided satisfaction appropriate to every member of the host. Recall that in the Veda equality means appropriateness, not identical treatment.

### 1.23.8: Nourishment

O Host of Maruts with Indra as the eldest (1),

O Pūṣhan and other Gods, the givers (2), you all hear my call (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Pūṣhan is a solar deity who nourishes all.

### 1.23.9: Destroy the Forces of Ill-will

O lavish givers, yoked with forceful Indra, destroy Vṛtra (1).

May not ill-will master us (2).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Vṛtra is the demonic force which sows the seeds of ill-will in man and tears human beings apart. Root of Vṛtra is *vṛ*, to tear. By destroying Vṛtra, we also destroy the forces of ill-will.

### 1.23.10: Maruts and Prīṣhni

We call all the Gods to drink the Soma (1);

and also Maruts of fiery strength who have Prīṣhni as their mother (2).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Prīṣhni is the cow of many colours signifying the powers of various manifestations. See (1.37.9), (1.85.2).

### 1.23.11: Journey to the Luminous Station

When you go to the auspicious station, O Leaders (2),

O Maruts, your forceful voice, like a conqueror's, spreads wide (1).<sup>11</sup>

<sup>8</sup> इन्द्रज्येष्ठा मरुद्गणा (1), देवांसः पूष-रातयः (2), विश्वे मम श्रुता हवम् (3)

<sup>9</sup> हत वृत्रं सुदानव इन्द्रेण सहसा युजा (1), मा नो दुःशंस ईशत (2)

<sup>10</sup> विश्वान् देवान् हवामहे मरुतः सोमपीतये (1), उग्रा हि पृथिमातरः (2)

<sup>11</sup> जयतामिव तन्यतुः मरुताम् एति धृष्णुया (1), यत् शुभं याचना नरः (2)



**Details:** The journey of the Maruts to the higher station is accompanied by their powerful voice. This journey happens in the subtle body of the yajamāna. *dhṛṣṇu*: to be bold, forceful; *tanyatuḥ*: the Word that spreads; the thunder-chant, (5.25.8)

### 1.23.12: Give Happiness

With their revealing illumination here (in the midregion) (1), may the Maruts manifest everywhere and increase in us (2). May they render us happy (3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** *haskārāt*: laughter; here it means luminous. *vidyuta*: lightning; that which reveals; *ataḥ*: here; *pari*: everywhere;

### Pūṣhan

### 1.23.13: The Hidden Soma

O Luminous Pūṣhan, the seat of Soma is of many colours (1), he (Soma) sustains the Heaven (2).

Recover him as if he were a lost animal (3).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** The God Soma, the essence of Delight, is the sustainer of all the Gods in Heaven. As mentioned in several hymns, Soma is hidden everywhere. The prayer for Pūṣhan is to find the hidden Soma just as one finds a lost animal from its tracks or footprints.

*āghṛṇe*: luminous; *ā āja*: to bring;

### 1.23.14: Hidden in the Cave

Luminous Pūṣhan found in the cave (1,3,5), the deeply hidden Soma of the many-hued seat (2,4,6).<sup>14</sup>

<sup>12</sup> ह॒स्का॒रात् वि॒द्युतः॑ (1), परि॒ अतो॑ जा॒ता अ॒वन्तु॑ नः (2),

म॒रुतो॑ मृ॒ळय॑न्तु नः (3)

<sup>13</sup> आ पू॒षन् चि॒त्रब॑र्हिष॒म् आघृ॑णे (1), ध॒रुणं॑ दि॒वः (2),

आजा॑ न॒ष्टं यथा॑ प॒शुम् (3)

<sup>14</sup> पू॒षा (1), राजा॑न॒म् (2), आघृ॑णिः (3), अप॑गू॒ळ्ळं (5),

गुहा॑ ह॒तम् अ॒विन्द॑त् (5), चि॒त्रब॑र्हिष॒म् (6)

**Details:** The Soma is hidden in the places difficult to reach by the demon Vṛtra. Hence the Delight is not easily accessible. Soma is imaged as having a many-hued seat since he embodies multiple powers. *rājānam*: the king Soma;

### 1.23.15: The Glories of the Six Worlds

He brings me (the Rishi) the (glories of) the Soma-filled six worlds (1), effecting in due order (2), just as farmer ploughs with the bulls for the grain (3).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** The six worlds are the seven worlds excluding the Earth, the station of the sacrificer. Just as a farmer collects the grain and feeds it to the bulls repeatedly, similarly Pūṣhan attains to the glory of the six worlds other than Earth and brings this glory to the sacrificer again and again. The glory he brings includes the food of the gods, immortality and the Soma.

*charkṛshat*: to plough; *yavam*: grain;

## Waters

### 1.23.16: Mothers and Sisters

The motherly waters go on the ordained paths (1), to those desiring the yajña and so do the sisters (2). (They) mix the honey (of Delight) with the milk of knowledge (3).<sup>16</sup>

**Details:** The streams of consciousness-force or Divine Energies coming from Heaven are called *āpah*, the Divine Waters. Since they are both nourishing and purifying, they are called mothers, *amba*. Since they come from the same source or womb, they are called sisters *jāma*. They flow towards the sacrificer enveloping him/her with both Delight and knowledge.

<sup>15</sup> उ॒तो स॒ मह्य॒म् इ॒न्दुभिः॒ षड्यु॒क्ताँ (1), अ॒नु॒सेषि॑धत् (2),  
गोभिः॒ यव॑ं न च॒र्कृषत्॑ (3)

<sup>16</sup> अ॒म्बयो॑ य॒न्ति अ॒ध्वभिः॒ (1), जा॒मयो॑ अ॒ध्वरी॑य॒ताम् (2),  
पृ॒ञ्च॒तीः म॒धुना॒ पयः॑ (3)

### 1.23.17: Waters and the Sun

The waters that are near the Sun (1),  
or together with the Sun (2), may they increase our yajña (3).<sup>17</sup>

**Details:** Recall that RV (1.10.8) explicitly mentions the Waters (*āpaḥ*) coming from the luminous world *svar*, (*svarvatirāpaḥ*). These energies strengthen the yajña happening in our subtle body. *amuḥ*: waters;

### 1.23.18: Knowledge is Nourished

I call the Waters and Goddesses (1),  
in whom our knowledge is nourished (2).  
From the streams (of energies) the offering is to be made (3).<sup>18</sup>

**Details:** The offering that is made by us is really given to us by these divine energies. *gāvaḥ*: rays of knowledge; *pibanti*: drink, nourish;

### 1.23.19: Healing Powers

Immortality is the middle of Waters (1);  
the healing powers are in the Waters (2);  
O Gods, become full of plenitude (so that) (4),  
the Waters become praiseworthy (3).<sup>19</sup>

**Details:** Waters, the streams of consciousness, have automatically the powers of relieving the distress due to disease or other affliction, both physical or otherwise. Some commentators believe that earthly waters also have these curative properties.

The Gods get satisfaction by accepting the waters just as they do with Soma. If there is a deficiency in the wholeness of the Gods, then the greatness of the waters may not be appreciated. Hence the Gods are called upon to be full of plenitude i.e. be plentiful in everything so that the waters are perfect and well-known (*prashastaye*).

<sup>17</sup> अ॒मूः या उप॒ सूर्ये॑ (1), याभिः॑ वा॒ सूर्यः॑ स॒ह (2), ता नो॑ हि॒न्वन्ति॑ अध्व॒रम् (3)

<sup>18</sup> अ॒पो दे॒वीरु॑प॒ ह्वये॑ (1), यत्र॒ गावः॑ पि॒बन्ति॑ नः (2),

सिन्धु॑भ्यः॒ कर्त्त॒व्यं ह॒विः (3)

<sup>19</sup> अ॒प्सु अ॒न्तः अ॒मृत॑म् (1), अ॒प्सु भै॒षज॑म् (2), अ॒पामु॑त प्र॒शस्त॑ये (3),

दे॒वा भ॑र्व॒त वा॒जिनः॑ (4)

**1.23.20: Medicines for All**

Soma has said to me (1), all medicines are in the Waters (2).

Agni is the bestower of happiness for all (3).

Waters are medicines for all (4).<sup>20</sup>

**Details:** This verse is spoken by the Rīṣhi about his personal experience, his contact with the deity Soma. This rik is used for invoking the deity Soma in the Navagraha Pūja.

**1.23.21: Continuous Vision of Sun**

O Waters, fill with healing powers (1),  
my body, enclosing it like an armour (2),  
for the continuous vision of the Sun (3).<sup>21</sup>

**Details:** The streams of consciousness enable the Rīṣhi to have a continuous vision of the Supreme Light, the Sun. Thus the Waters are not merely physical. These Waters act like an armour and protect us from subtle adverse forces.

**1.23.22: Falsehood**

O Waters, carry away completely (1), whatever sin is in me (2),  
Or any betrayal by me or cursing or falsehood done by me (3).<sup>22</sup>

**Details:** The prayer is to wash away the effects of all kinds of wrong-doing which cause harm to others.

---

<sup>20</sup> अ॒प्सु मे॒ सोमो॑ अ॒ब्रवीत् (1), अ॒न्तर्वि॒श्वानि॑ भेष॒जा (2),

अ॒ग्निं च॑ वि॒श्वश॑भु॒वम् (3), आप॑श्च वि॒श्वभै॑षजीः (4)

<sup>21</sup> आपः॑ पृ॒णीत॑ भैष॒जं (1), वरू॑थं त॒न्वेऽ॒मम॑ (2), ज्योक् च॒ सूर्य॑ दृ॒शे (3)

<sup>22</sup> इ॒दमा॑पः प्र॒ ब॒ह॒त॒ (1), यत् किं॑ च॒ दुरि॑तं मरि॒यि (2),

यद्वा अ॒हम् अ॑भि॒दु॒द्रोह॑ यद्वा शेष॑ उ॒त्ता॒नृत॑म् (3)

### 1.23.23: Waters and Agni

I have now completely attained the waters (1).

We are united with their essence (2).

O Agni, full of rays of wisdom, come (3),

join me with your splendour (4).<sup>23</sup>

**Details:** The prayer is: O Agni, I have experienced the identity with the essence of waters; hence I am pure and fit for the fulfilment of the union with your splendour. *payasvān*: full of milk, full of rays;

### 1.23.24: Gods Know Our Needs

O Agni, unite me with the Divine brilliance (1),

succession and long-life (2).

May the Gods know of our needs thus (3),

may also Indra and Rīṣi-s know (our needs) (4).<sup>24</sup>

**Details:** Rīṣhis are human beings who have attained perfection; they help the God Indra so that other human beings can also attain perfection. *praja*: The successors of the knowledge of the inner yajña; ritualists translate it as children.

*sam* in two other places indicates *samsṛja*, unite.

---

<sup>23</sup> आपौ अद्य अनु अंचारिषं (1), रसेन समगस्महि (2),

पर्यस्वान् अग्र आ गहि (3), तं मा सं सृज वर्चसा (4)

<sup>24</sup> सं माग्रे वर्चसा सृज (1), सं प्रजया समायुषा (2),

विद्युर्मे अस्य देवा (3), इन्द्रो विद्यात्सह ऋषिभिः (4)

### Section III: Sūkta-s (1.24-1.30)

Riṣhi: Shunaḥshepaḥ Ājigartih

Sūkta      Hymn title

- 1.24 O Varuṇa: Release from the Three bonds (15)
- 1.25 Varuṇa: His Grace and Wrath (21)
- 1.26 Intimacy of Agni (10)
- 1.27 Agni as Universal Life (13)
- 1.28 Life, Mind and Body: the Yogic Symbolism (9)
- 1.29 The Commoners given Light and Might (7)
- 1.30 Indra, Ashvins and Uṣha (22)

The Riṣhi of these seven Sūkta-s is also known as Kṛtrimo Vaishvāmitra Devarātaḥ. The last ten riks of RV (1.24) and all the twenty-one of RV (1.25) are dedicated to Varuṇa and deal with the liberation of the Riṣhi Shunaḥshepaḥ from the three cords of bondage. S and all the Indologists regard these verses as referring to the parable of the person Shunaḥshepaḥ being offered as a substitute for the missing sacrificial horse; even in the parable appearing in the Rāmāyaṇa and the Purāṇa-s, the immolation does not take place since the supposedly disappeared sacrificial horse appears mysteriously at the altar in response to the prayer of Shunaḥshepaḥ to the God Varuṇa asking for his release.

We give below the symbolic/psychological interpretation of the three cords of bondage and of their release, due to Sri Aurobindo [SV, p.452]. “Ignorance, this matrix of sin, has in its substantial effect the appearance of a triple cord of limited mind, inefficient life, obscure physical animality, the three ropes with which the Riṣhi Shunaḥshepaḥ in the parable was bound as a victim to the sacrificial post. The whole result is a struggling or inert poverty of being; it is the meagreness of a mortal undelight and the insufficiency of a being that collapses at every moment towards death. When Varuṇa, the Mighty, comes and sunders this threefold restraint, we are freed towards riches and immortality. Uplifted, the real man arises to his true kingship in the undivided being. The upper cord flies upward releasing the wings of the Soul into superconscious heights; the

middle cord parts both ways and all ways, the constrained life breaking out into a happy breadth of existence; the lower cord collapses downward taking with it the alloy of our physical being to disappear and be dissolved in the stuff of the inconscient.” See also the comments on sin in the introduction to Section XI and the sūkta (1.97) in ‘Rig Veda Samhita: Maṇḍala 1, (part 2)’, (SAKSI).

Shunaḥshepaḥ means a ray of delight, is derived from *shunaḥ* meaning delight and *shepaḥ*, a ray.

Since some Indologists such as Rajindarlal Mitra, A.B. Keith etc. are eager to claim the presence of human sacrifice in Vedic India, see the refutation given in the appendix of the book, “Unveiling the Light in the Veda”, by KS, a compilation of his works on Veda in English. This appendix gives several quotations from several Brāhmaṇa books also in refuting the views of the indologists.

### **Hymn 1.24: Varuṇa: Release from the Three Bonds**

- 1: Which Deity Shall we Call?**
- 2: Agni, the First**
- 3: Our Appropriate Share**
- 4: Portion Beyond Censure**
- 5: God Bhaga**
- 6: Varuṇa’s Matchless Strength**
- 7: The Radiance Established in Us**
- 8: Repeller of Affliction**
- 9: Liberation from Sin**
- 10: Laws of Varuṇa**
- 11: Long-life**
- 12: Knowledge of the Heart**
- 13: Bound in Three Places**
- 14: Freedom by Surrender**
- 15: Live in the Law of Aditi**

**Metre: 1-2, 6-15, Triṣṭup; 3-5, Gāyatrī**

### 1.24.1: Which Deity Shall We Call

Being in doubt, (I ask): Among the immortals (2),  
which deity with a blissful name shall we call (1,3)?

Who is that God who will restore us to the mighty Aditi (4),  
so that I may behold again the Father and the Mother (5)?<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Finding himself in the bonds of ignorance, Rīṣhi Shunaḥshepa asks which God should he invoke by name for release so that he may be delivered to the infinite Mother Aditi and thus see both his spiritual parents. Note the use of the word *punar* in line 4. He is originally from Aditi and he wants to return to her.

The answer is mentioned in the next mantra and the mantra 12. Heaven, the Father, represents the consciousness of pure Mind; Earth, the Mother, represents the consciousness of the physical world, the waking state. By regaining the infinite Mother Aditi, it will be possible to have the sight of Heaven and Earth.

Aditi: Goddess of Infinity; see (1.72.9) and (1.89.10).

*nūnam*: in doubt; *manāmahe*: to utter, (from *man*, to worship);

*nāma*: name of deity, (from *nam*: to bend down);

### 1.24.2: Agni, the First

We will utter the auspicious name of Agni (1,3),  
the first among the immortals (2).

He will restore us to the mighty Aditi (4),  
(so that) I may behold again the Father and the Mother (5).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** His intuition or the grace of Gods or teacher indicates that he has to contact Agni, the manifestation of other Gods comes later.

<sup>1</sup> कस्य (1), नूनं कतमस्य अमृतांनां (2), मनामहे चारु देवस्य नाम (3),

को नो मह्या अदितये पुनः दात् (4), पितरं च हृशेयं मातरं च (5)

<sup>2</sup> अग्नेः वयं (1), प्रथमस्य अमृतांनां (2), मनामहे चारु देवस्य नाम (3),

स नो मह्या अदितये पुनर्दात् (4), पितरं च हृशेयं मातरं च (5)



### Savitṛ-Bhaga (1.24.3 - 1.24.5)

#### 1.24.3: Our Appropriate Share

O God Savitṛ, lord of desirable things (2),  
you offer sustained protection (3).

We seek from you the portion appropriate for us in all ways (1,4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** By the grace of Agni, the Rīṣhi approaches the God Savitṛ with this mantra. The portion asked for is not merely of life-span, wealth etc. This wealth is in the hands of God. When it is desired by those who are not competent for it, it causes problems. Hence the phrase, 'portions appropriate for us'. This idea is amplified in the next verse. *sadā avan:* with protection all the time

#### 1.24.4: Portion Beyond Censure

The share which is devoid of inconsistency (1),  
which is lauded beyond censure (2),  
and which is free from hate is placed in your hands (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The share of riches is in the hands of God and he gives it to us directly. He gives that part which does not cause hate, cavil or inconsistency. The hate or ill-will, caused by human or non-human agencies, will happen only if the gift is given at the wrong time or place. *itthā:* devoid of inconsistency; *shashamāna:* lauded; *nidaḥ:* those who censure, see in (1.4.5).

#### 1.24.5: God Bhaga

We, devotees of the lord Bhaga, are yours (1).  
Increased by you, we attain the highest station (2),  
and enjoy your felicities (3).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> अ॒भि त्वा॑ (1), दे॒व स॒वित॒ः ई॒शा॒नं॒ वा॒र्या॑णाम् (2), सदा॑ अवन् (3),  
भा॒गम् ई॒महे॑ (4)

<sup>4</sup> यः चि॒त् हि तं॑ इ॒त्या भ॒गः (1), श॒श॒मा॒नः पु॒रा नि॒दः (2),  
अ॒द्वे॒षो ह॒स्त॒योः द॒धे (3)

<sup>5</sup> भ॒ग॒भ॒क्त॒स्य ते॒ व॒यम् (1), उ॒द॒शे॒म त॒वाव॑सा मूर्धा॒नं (2), रा॒य आ॒रभे॑ (3)

**Details:** Bhaga: denotes both the share in the yajña and also the deity of that name. He apportions to each devotee his share of the felicities. Here the God Savitṛ is in the form of the God Bhaga. *ut ashema:* attain (the station) above;

### Varuṇa: (1.24.6 - 1.24.15)

#### 1.24.6: Varuṇa's Matchless Strength

Your might, your strength of endurance or your fury (1), cannot be attained even by the soaring birds, visible in the world (2). Neither the incessantly flowing rivers (3), nor the wind can affect your might (4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The powerful might of Varuṇa exceeds whatever is distinguished in the world by its speed or strength.

The ten mantra-s beginning with this are addressed to Varuṇa, the lord of infinities.

*nahī āpuḥ:* not attain; *vayaḥ:* birds; *amī:* visible; *abhvam:* might; *praminanti:* cause pain;

#### 1.24.7: The Radiance Established in Us

The resplendent king Varuṇa in the supportless (heaven) (1), who is pure in discernment (3), holds aloft a mass of delight-giving radiance (2). Its rays stream below with their base above (4). May these rays of radiance become established within us (5).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** *stūpa:* mass of Light. This mass of Light with its source above is borne by Varuṇa who pervades all, but himself stands above. This mass of Light is full of consciousness and spreads its rays of knowledge. These rays are full of delight and they stream

---

<sup>6</sup> न॒हि तै॑ क्ष॒त्रं न स॒हो न म॒न्युं (1), वयः॑ च॒न अमी॑ प॒तय॑न्त आ॒पुः (2),

नेमा॑ आपो॑ अनिमि॒षं चर॑न्तीः (3), न ये वा॒तस्य॑ प्रमि॒नन्त्य॑भ्वम् (4)

<sup>7</sup> अ॒बुध्रे॑ राजा॒ वरु॑णो॒ (1), व॒नस्य॑ ऊ॒र्ध्वं स्तू॑पं दद॒ते (2), पू॒तद॑क्षः (3),

न॒चीनाः॑ स्युः उ॒परि॑ बु॒ध्न (4), ए॒षाम॒स्मे अ॒न्तर्नि॑हिताः के॒तवः॑ स्युः (5)

downwards towards the Earth and get established within all the seekers on Earth.

### 1.24.8: Repeller of Afflictions

The regal Varuṇa prepares (1),  
the wide (*yurum*) pathway for the Divine Sun to follow (2).  
In the unlit parts, he prepares for the treads of his feet (3).  
He is the refuter of whatever afflicts the heart (4).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Spiritual experiences cannot take place in a human body without preparation. The spiritual energies need specific pathways. The deity Varuṇa prepares these pathways in the space which is untrodden or unlit. The heart is the dwelling place of the inner self of man. Even that place is struck by the powers of darkness. Varuṇa repels these forces of evil and darkness afflicting the heart.  
*apade*: inaccessible part, unlit parts in a human being

The meaning of path (*panthah*): “The path is a continuous making and building of new Truth, new powers, higher realizations, new worlds. All heights to which we can climb from the basis of our physical existence are described symbolically as mountain summits on Earth (RV, 1.10.2), and Varuṇa of the vision holds them all in himself.” (Sri Aurobindo, SV, p. 455).

*apavakta*: one who refutes;

### 1.24.9: Liberation from Sin

O Lord, plentiful are your healers, a hundred, a thousand (1).  
May your profound thoughts flow wide and deep (towards us) (2).  
Turn away and remove far from us the demon of evil and death (3).  
Liberate us completely from the sin done by us (4).<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> उरुं हि राजा वरुणः चकार (1), सूर्याय पन्थाम् अन्वेतवा उं (2),

अपदे पादा प्रतिधातवे अकः (3), उत अपवक्ता हृदयाविधः चित् (4)

<sup>9</sup> शतं तै राजन् भिषजः सहस्रम् (1), उर्वी गभीरा सुमतिः तै अस्तु (2),

बाधस्व दूरे निर्ऋतिं पराचैः (3), कृ तं चिदेनः प्र मुमुग्ध्यस्मत् (4)

**Details:** Nirṛti is the Universal force of death and sin, the root cause of all evil in the world. Sin is any action, physical, verbal, mental, done knowingly or unknowingly, contrary to the law of Truth. Elimination of both is possible by the grace of Varuṇa. Varuṇa wards off the effects of sin and heals through healers or physicians.

Line 2: may your thoughts flow to us through your healers.

#### 1.24.10: Laws of Varuṇa

These stars which are high above are seen at night (1).

Where do they go during daytime (2)?

Unobstructed are the laws of Varuṇa (3),

and so does the moon shine superbly at night (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Due to the laws of Varuṇa in this Universe, the stars are not seen during the day in the light of the Sun; the moon lights up the nights. The regulations of the physical nature are but one aspect of the laws of Varuṇa.

#### 1.24.11: Long Life

I implore you with the mantra adoring That, (the Supreme) (1).

yajamāna prays for That with the offerings (2).

Do not be disdainful (3).

O Varuṇa, awake here, make wide your region (4).

Do not let our longevity be robbed (5).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Sacred is the life consecrated to God. Taking that life away is equivalent to obstructing the Divine's actions.

*tat:* That, the Supreme.

Line 4: Varuṇa is prayed to become awake in the body of the aspirant.

We can live in Truth only if we widen ourselves more and more.

<sup>10</sup> अमी य ऋक्षा निहितास उच्चा नक्तं ददृश्रे (1), कुहं चिद् दिवा इयुः (2),

अदब्धानि वरुणस्य व्रतानि (3), विचाकशत् चन्द्रमा नक्तमेति (4)

<sup>11</sup> तत् त्वां यामि ब्रह्मणा वन्दमानः (1), त् आदा शास्ते यजमानो हविर्भिः

(2), अहैळमानो (3), वरुण इह बोधि उरुशंस (4), मा न आयुः प्र मौषीः (5)

### 1.24.12: Knowledge of the Heart

That itself becomes the night (1).

That becomes the day, this they tell me (2).

This too illumines the knowledge of the heart (3).

May the king Varuṇa release us (from bondage) (5).

(He was) invoked by Shunaḥshepa held in bonds (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** Lines 1,2 are akin to the famous passage in Brh. U. (2.4.14), and (4.5.15), “*yatra vā asya sarvam ātmaivābhūt*”, “where *ātman* has become everything.”

Line 2 has the phrase, ‘they tell me’. The Rīṣi is not satisfied. He wants experience. This is given in the second line. The knowledge illumines the heart. The knowledge is that, “everything including himself have descended from Aditi”. Hence there should be a method for returning to that state of consciousness.

Line 3: The mind can only probe the surface aspects. In the soul (heart), centre of being, is a faculty of intuition (*keta*) which perceives the truth directly, without having to think. See also (1.6.3).

*grbhītaḥ*: held (captive); *ahvaḥ*: to call;

Line 5: us: includes the Rīṣi Shunashepa

### 1.24.13: Bound in Three Places

Held captive and bound to the tree (of life) in three places (2,4), Shunaḥshepa invoked the son of Aditi (Varuṇa) (1,3).

May the king Varuṇa, unassailable, knower, deliver him (5).

May Varuṇa release him from the cords of bondage (6).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** The tree is the tree of life on Earth. The Rīṣi is bound to it in three places, namely physical body, life and mind. The Ray of Delight, Shunaḥ-shepaḥ, is imprisoned in these three realms. This aspect has been mentioned earlier in the introduction to this hymn.

<sup>12</sup> तदित् नक्तं (1), तद् दिवा मह्यम् आहुः (2), तदयं केतौ हृद् आ वि चष्टे (3),

शुनःशेषो यम् अहन्त् गृभीतः (4), सो अस्मान् राजा वरुणो मुमोक्तु (5)

<sup>13</sup> शुनःशेषो हि अहन्द् (1), गृभीतः त्रिषु (2), आदित्यं (3), द्रुपदेषु बद्धः (4),

अवैनं राजा वरुणः ससृज्याद् विद्वाँ अदब्धो (5), वि मुमोक्तु पाशान् (6)

**1.24.14: Freedom by Surrender**

O Varuṇa, we avert your disregard by surrender (1),  
(avert by) by yajña and by offerings (2).

O Supreme Knower and Mighty One, dwelling in us (3),  
loosen for us the bonds of our sins (4).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** There are three steps in the liberation. First is surrender. The second is to offer all we have to the Divine. The third is to recognize the principle of yajña as the collaboration in all activities between the Divine powers and us humans.

*ava* in line 1: *avemahe*: to avert;

**1.24.15: Live in the Law of Aditi**

O Varuṇa, loosen for us the cord of bondage above (1,3),  
(loosen) the one below and the one in the middle (2).

O Son of Aditi, in your law may we live faultless (4),  
for the sake of Aditi (5).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** After the release from the cords of bondage, the Rishi continues to live; but his life is for the sake of the infinite Aditi. Since he is living in her consciousness, it is faultless. This verse is similar to (1.25.21). *ut + shrathāya*: pull and loosen.

*vishrathāya, avashrathāya*: loosen; *āditya*: son of Aditi

**Hymn 1.25: Varuṇa: His Grace and Wrath**

**1: We Suffer**

**2: Your Wrath**

**3: Getting Relief**

**4: Attain Felicities**

**5: Turn to Varuṇa**

---

<sup>14</sup> अव॑ ते हे॒ळौ वरु॑ण॒ नमो॑भिः (1), अव॑ य॒ज्ञेभिः॑ ई॒महे ह॒विर्भिः॑ (2),

क्षय॑न् अ॒स्मभ्य॑म् अ॒सुर प्र॑चेता॒ राज॑न् (3), एना॑सि शि॒श्रथः॑ कृ॒तानि॑ (4)

<sup>15</sup> उदु॑त्त॒मं वरु॑ण॒ पाश॑म् अ॒स्मत् (1), अवा॑ध॒मं वि म॑ध्य॒मं (2), श्र॑थाय (3),

अथा॑ व॒यम् आ॑दित्य व्र॒ते तव॑ आना॒गसो॑ (4), अ॒दितये॑ स्याम (5)

- 6: Mitra and Varuṇa
- 7: Thought Movements as Birds
- 8: Thirteenth Month
- 9: Path of Life-forces
- 10: Divine Abode
- 11: Beholds All
- 12: Lead Us and Prolong Our Life
- 13: Radiant Armour
- 14: Beyond the Reach
- 15: Greatness in Our Bodies
- 16: Desire Varuṇa
- 17: Confidence in Varuṇa
- 18: Vision of Varuṇa
- 19: Have Cried for You
- 20: Respond to My Call
- 21: Destroy the Three Cords of Bonds

Metre: Gāyatrī

#### 1.25.1: We Suffer

O God Varuṇa, whatever may be your Law of workings (2),  
we commoners suffer hurt day by day (1,3).<sup>1</sup>

Details: “We transgress your laws often unknowingly and are hurt nevertheless.”

#### 1.25.2: Your Wrath

Subject us not to your blows (1,3),  
the killer showing no consideration (2).  
O Irate One, (subject us) not to your wrath (4).<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> यत् चित् हि ते विशौ (1), यथा प्र देव वरुण व्रतम् (2),  
मिनीमसि यविचवि (3)

<sup>2</sup> मा नौ वधाय (1), हव्रवै जिहीष्णानस्य (2), रीरधः (3),  
मा हृणानस्य मन्यवै (4)

**Details:** The mantra-s 1, 2 and 3 should be treated as one unit. All of them will be discussed at the end of next mantra. The interpretation of this mantra without considering the context is misleading.

[*mā rīradhaḥ*: subject not;]

### 1.25.3: Getting Relief

Just as the charioteer binds a horse (to the car) (3), we bind our mind to you with hymns of praise, O Varuṇa (2,4), for getting relief (from our miseries) (1).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** (1.25.1) states that most of us spend our lives transgressing the Divine Laws set up by Varuṇa for the entire cosmos including our Earth. Consequently we reap the consequences of our acts. Varuṇa's wrath against transgression is well known. Varuṇa will not give any one special dispensation from the effects of transgression of the laws. (1.25.2) is a prayer for Varuṇa to indicate the method by which one may escape the wrath of Varuṇa. The third mantra (1.25.3) is the answer. By the power of the mantra-s or chants, we bind our minds to Varuṇa just as a charioteer binds the ready horse to the chariot. We bind ourselves to Varuṇa by the cords of devotion. Then the Lord himself points out the way for us in the world and the transgression is avoided since Varuṇa himself is the leader.

Note that the mantra does not simply say, "obey the laws of Varuṇa", because the code of Varuṇa is too deep for our superficial understanding. Only Varuṇa's grace can keep our mind in the right direction. It is mentioned elsewhere that one of the characteristics of Varuṇa is wideness. There is no sin apart from falsehood in the Veda. All our sins happen because of our attachment to a narrow vision of life. Varuṇa's wideness removes this narrowness.

### Sri Aurobindo on Sin

"The crude conception of sin as a result of natural wickedness found no place in the thought of these deep thinkers and subtle

---

<sup>3</sup> वि मृलीकायं (1), ते मनो (2), रथीरश्च न संदितम् (3),

गीर्भिः वरुण सीमहि (4)



psychologists. What they perceived was a great insistent force of Ignorance, either a non-perception of right and truth in the mind or a non-seizing of it in the will, or an inability of the life-instincts and desires to follow after it or the sheer inefficiency of the physical being to raise to the divine law. Verses (7.89.3,4) are similar.

'It is from poverty of the will we have gone contrary to thee;  
Be gracious to us, have grace, O Pure and puissant one.' (7.89.3)  
Thirst found thy adorer, though he stood in the middle of the waters.  
Be gracious, O Puissant Lord, be gracious.' (7.89.4)

Varuṇa is not simply the punisher. He is also the purifier. Dwelling in us as the thinker, he cleaves away the sin we have committed; he abolishes by his royal power our debt to ignorance." (SV, pp. 452)

#### 1.25.4: Attain Felicities

My thoughts soar high to attain the riches (1),  
like birds to their nests (2).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** KS states the phrase, "thoughts soaring like birds" is not a mere metaphor. The movements of the mind taking place in the higher regions are perceivable to the eye of the yogin and have been testified by both ancient and modern yogins. See verse 7.

*vi manyavaḥ*: mental movements; *vasya*: riches; *vayaḥ*: birds;

#### 1.25.5: Turn to Varuṇa

Varuṇa is the refuge of the hero and the leader (2).

He sees widely (4).

When can we turn him towards us for relief (from our misery) (3)?<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> परा हि मे विमन्यवः पतन्ति वस्य इष्टये (1), वयो न वसतीः उप (2)

<sup>5</sup> कदा (1), क्षेत्रत्रियं नरमा वरुणं (2), करामहे मृळीकाय (3),

उरुचक्षसम् (4)

### 1.25.6: Mitra and Varuṇa

Desiring (the welfare) of the giver who upholds Divine Laws (2,4), they both pervade (the giver) with That (Truth-Light) equally (1); (they) do not fail him (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The pronoun 'they' refers to the twin deities, Mitra and Varuṇa. They never disregard the sacrificer who upholds the Law. They help the Seer attain the state of That, the Truth-Light.

*tat*: That, the Supreme; *venantā*: desiring;

### 1.25.7: Thought Movements as Birds

He knows the position of the birds that fly through the sky (1). Dweller in the sea, he knows the position of the boat (2).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Birds denote thought movements. Boat-journey is a standard symbol of the movement of life-energy. Varuṇa knows the origination and destination of all thought movements and the life-movements.

Varuṇa is the lord of all infinities, spatial, time etc.; thus, he knows everything. This idea is continued in the next few riks.

### 1.25.8: Thirteenth Month

The upholder of the law, Varuṇa (2), knows the twelve months of the human beings (1,3). He also knows the additional (thirteenth) (month) (4).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Periodically an additional or thirteenth month is added to the lunar year to make the solar and lunar calendars consistent. This thirteenth is known as the intercalary month. Facts such as this help one to date the Rig Veda and study the outward civilization in that age.

A human astrologer also knows this thirteenth month; so what is special? Varuṇa is also the master of the infinity of time, *kāla*. Time

<sup>6</sup> तत् इत् संमानम् आशाते (1), वेनन्ता (2), न प्र युच्छतः (3),

धृतब्रताय दाशुषे (4)

<sup>7</sup> वेदा यो वीनां पदम् अन्तरिक्षेण पतताम् (1), वेद नावः समुद्रियः (2)

<sup>8</sup> वेद मासो (1), धृतब्रतो (2), द्वादश प्रजावतः (3), वेदा य उपजायते (4)

is not limited to the physical time of the clock. All movements, both in the microcosm as well as in the macrocosm happen according to the law of Varuṇa.

### 1.25.9: Path of Life-forces

He knows the path of the life-forces (1);  
the extensive, the best and the great (2).  
He knows the Gods seated above (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Varuṇa knows all the forces and the associated personalities who are great and the best, not only in power but in vastness. Recall that Varuṇa, the master of infinities, knows the infinity in each category of vastness, wideness, greatness in power etc.

*ṛṣhvasya*: the best;

### 1.25.10: Divine Abode

Varuṇa, the upholder of law (2),  
is seated in the Divine Dwellings, all-pervading (1,3),  
(He is) firm in will for the conduct of sovereignty (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Varuṇa is an emperor (*sāmrāt*). He has been described earlier in verses like (1.24.6) using words that have both an outward and inner significance. “Behind the vast universality of force and being, there watches and acts a vast universality of knowledge. The epithet of kingship is constantly coupled with that of Seerhood.” [SA, SV, p.453] *ā*: all-pervading;

### 1.25.11: Beholds All

From here the knower (Varuṇa) beholds from all sides (1,3),  
all the wonderful actions (2),  
that are done and that are yet to be done (4).<sup>11</sup>

<sup>9</sup> वेद॒ वा॒र्त॒स्य॒ वर्त॒निम् (1), उ॒रोः ऋ॒ष्वस्य॑ बृ॒हतः॑ (2), वे॒दा ये अ॒ध्यास॑न्ते (3)

<sup>10</sup> नि ष॑साद (1), धृ॒तव्र॑तो वरु॒णः (2), प॒स्त्या॒सु आ (3), सा॒म्राज्या॑य सु॒क्रतुः॑ (4)

<sup>11</sup> अतो॑ (1), वि॒श्वानि॑ अ॒द्भुता॑ (2), चि॒कित्वाँ अ॒भि पश्य॑ति (3),

कृ॒तानि॑ या च॒ कर्त्वा॑ (4)

**Details:** *ataḥ*: from here, from the dwellings in the Heaven mentioned earlier. *chikivān*: knower; derived from *kita*, knowledge.

### 1.25.12: Lead Us and Prolong Our Life

May Āditya, the perfect doer (2),  
lead us always along perfect paths (1,3).  
May he prolong our life (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** The prayer is that Varuṇa should guide us at every instant of time. *vishvāhā*: on all days, always;

### 1.25.13: Radiant Armour

Wearing the golden armour Varuṇa covers his own pure form (1).  
The rays touching the armour are all-pervading (2).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** The second line indicates that Varuṇa covers his own form, i.e., the gleam of armour hides his radiance. It reminds one of the famous mantra of Īsha U. (15) beginning with *hiraṇmayena patreṇa. spasha*: rays which touch; for S it is secret spies who report all wrong doings to Varuṇa. *nirṇijam*: of pure form;

### 1.25.14: Beyond the Reach

This God the hurters do not strike (1,4),  
not the enemies of humans, nor the sins (2,4).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** Varuṇa is beyond the reach of the demons and their influences which cause sin. The enemies could be human or demons.

<sup>12</sup> स नो विश्वाहा (1), सुक्रतुः आदित्यः (2), सुपथा करत् (3),

प्र ण आयूषि तारिषत् (4)

<sup>13</sup> बिभ्रत् द्रापि हिरण्ययं वरुणो बस्त निर्णिजम् (1),

परि स्पशो निषेदिरे (2)

<sup>14</sup> न यं दिप्सन्ति दिप्सवो (1), न द्रुह्वाणो जनानाम् (2),

न देवम् (3), अभिमातयः (4)

### 1.25.15: Greatness in Our Bodies

Among all human beings Varuṇa has established glory (1), which is complete in all respects (2).

(Specially) he has established greatness in our bodies completely (3).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** Varuṇa has not only established the human race with its many-sided achievements, but also established the greatness of the Rīṣhi-s. Body does not mean only the physical.

S translates *udara* as 'belly' and *yasha* as 'food' and declares, 'food is obtained to fill the belly by the grace of Varuṇa.' Even for a ritualist interpretation, such a crude translation is not necessary.

Line 1: *ā āchakre*; made complete;

### 1.25.16: Desire Varuṇa

My thoughts go far (1), like the cows to their stalls (2), desiring the One with wide-vision, (Varuṇa) (3).<sup>16</sup>

**Details:** The analogy of cows going to stalls is in RV (1.3.8) and others.

### 1.25.17: Confidence in Varuṇa

Let us converse again soon (1).

You have accepted the desirable Soma brought by me (2,4) like the invoking priest in the yajña (3).<sup>17</sup>

**Details:** Rīṣhi Shunaḥshepa has complete confidence in Varuṇa who easily accepts the Soma prepared by the Rīṣhi. Rīṣhi feels that he will get the required teaching on the inner plane.

<sup>15</sup> उ॒त यो मा॒नु॒षे॒षु आ य॒शः च॒क्रे (1), अ॒सा॒म्या (2), अ॒स्माक॑म् उ॒द्रे॒षु आ (3)

<sup>16</sup> परा॑ मे य॒न्ति धी॒तयो॑ (1), गा॒वो न ग॒व्यू॒ती॒रनुं॑ (2), इ॒च्छ॒न्तीः उ॒रु॒च॒क्ष॒सम् (3)

<sup>17</sup> सं नु॑ वो॒चा॒वहै पु॒नः (1), यतो॑ मे म॒ध्वाभू॑तम् (2), हो॒तैव॑ (3),

क्ष॒द॒से प्रि॒यम् (4)

**1.25.18: Vision of Varuṇa**

On earth, I beheld the car above and also Him, the all-seeing (2,1),  
He accepted my lauds with love (3).<sup>18</sup>

**Details:** This verse describes a vision had by the Rīṣhi.

**1.25.19: Have Cried for You**

O Varuṇa, listen to this call of mine (1);

be gracious to me now (2).

I have cried to you seeking protection (3).<sup>19</sup>

**Details:** This mantra is an example of *bhakti* or devotion to the deity which later developed into the elaborate system of Bhakti Yoga.

**1.25.20: Respond to My Call**

You are resplendent among (the beings of) Earth and Heaven (2),  
and also among all, O wise one (1).

In your voyage around, respond to my call (3).<sup>20</sup>

**Details:** Varuṇa goes around the universe watching all. The prayer is for Varuṇa to respond to the call of the rīṣhi.

**1.25.21: Destroy the Three Cords of Bonds**

Pull out and free our upper cord of bondage (1),

loosen the middle one, and the one below (2),

so that we can follow the Divine Living (3).<sup>21</sup>

**Details:** The verse is similar to RV (1.24.15).

<sup>18</sup> दर्शं नु विश्वदर्शतं (1), दर्शं रथमधि क्षमि (2), एता जुषत मे गिरः (3)

<sup>19</sup> इमं मे वरुण श्रुधी हवम् (1), अद्या च मृळ्य (2),

त्वाम् अवस्युः आ चके (3)

<sup>20</sup> त्वं विश्वस्य मेधिर (1), दिवश्च गमश्च राजसि (2),

स यामनि प्रति श्रुधि (3)

<sup>21</sup> उदुत्तमं मुमुग्धि नो वि पाशं (1), मध्यमं चूत अवाधमानि (2), जीवसे (3)

## 1.26: Intimacy of Agni

Riṣhi: Shunashepaḥ Ajigartīḥ

- 1: Conduct Our Yajña
- 2: Full of Wise Thoughts
- 3: Agni like the Father and Friend
- 4: Gods Seated on the Inner Altar
- 5: Agni Listens to the Chant
- 6: Agni as all Other Gods
- 7: May we be Dear to Agni
- 8: We Chant with Agni
- 9: Intimacy of Riṣhi with Agni
- 10: Establish Happiness in Us

Metre: Gāyatrī

### 1.26.1: Conduct Our Yajña

O master of all abounding mights (2),  
O one worthy of yajña, wear the robes (1),  
and conduct this, our yajña (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The robes in the inner yajña indicate the qualities of purity, calmness, etc. *miyedhya*: worthy of sacrifice, master of sacrifice;

Line 3: same as a part of (1.14.11)

### 1.26.2: Full of Wise Thoughts

O Agni, ever-youthful, full of wise thoughts (2),  
our adorable priest of call, be seated (1),  
(to hear) our luminous words (3).<sup>2</sup>

[*sadā*: always, ever;]

---

<sup>1</sup> वसिष्वा हि मियेध्य वस्त्राणि (1), ऊर्जा पते (2), सेमं नौ अध्वरं यज (3)

<sup>2</sup> नि नो होता वरेण्यः (1), सदा यविष्ठ मन्मभिः (2),

अग्रै दिवित्मता वचः (3)

### 1.26.3: Agni like the Father and Friend

Agni (sacrifices) like the father on behalf of his son (1), the kinsman sacrifices for the kinsman (2), the best friend for the friend (3). (therefore is he the supreme offerer).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** ā + yajati: conducts the yajña in all ways, i.e., on behalf of son, etc.

### 1.26.4: Gods Seated on the Inner Altar

May the destroyers of the foes of yajña (2), the Gods Varuṇa, Mitra and Aryamā (3), take their seats on our inner altar like human beings (1,4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Just as humans come and take their assigned seats, may the Gods come and take their appropriate seats in our inner bodies for conducting the esoteric yajña.

### 1.26.5: Agni Listens to the Chant

O Agni, ancient priest of call (1), be pleased with our sacrifice and friendship (2). Listen well to the chants (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Agni is within us in our subtle body; only if we chant with concentration and awareness, does it register inside and reach Agni. The prayer is, 'listen to our chants even if it is done with incomplete awareness'.

### 1.26.6: Agni as All Other Gods

Whatever we incessantly offer (1), as worship to God and God (2), that oblation is offered to you only (3).<sup>6</sup>

<sup>3</sup> आ हि ष्मां सू॒नवे॑ पि॒ता (1), आपि॑: य॒जति॑ आ॒पये॑ (2),

स॒खा स॒ख्ये व॑रेण्यः (3)

<sup>4</sup> आ नो॑ ब॒र्ही (1), रि॒शाद॑सो (2), वरु॑णो मि॒त्रो अ॑र्य॒मा (3),

सीद॑न्तु मनु॒षो यथा॑ (4)

<sup>5</sup> पू॒र्व्यं होतः॑ (1), अ॒स्य नो॑ म॒न्दस्व॑ स॒ख्यस्य॑ च (2), इ॒मा उ॒ षु श्रु॑धी॒ गिरः॑ (3)

<sup>6</sup> यत् चि॒त् हि श॑श्व॒ता त॒नां (1), दे॒वदे॒वं य॒जाम॑हे (2), त्वे इ॒त् हू॑यते ह॒विः (3)



**Details:** 'Whatever you offer to the Gods, I only accept them.' (Bhagavad Gīta verse (7.21)). Agni as Indra, Varuṇa, etc., is in RV (2.1.3-2.1.11). *tana:* to spread, to offer.

### 1.26.7: May we be Dear to Agni

Dear to us be the lord of the people, the priest of call (1),  
who is full of delight and is adorable (2).

May we be endowed with auspicious Agni and be dear to him (3).<sup>7</sup>

### 1.26.8: We Chant with Agni

The Gods have borne for us (2),  
the auspicious Agni along with the desirable felicities (1);  
with auspicious Agni, we chant (or worship) (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Only by the grace of gods along with Agni are we, human beings, able to laud (*stotum*), think (*dhyātum*) and know (*jnātum*) (KS).

### 1.26.9: Intimacy of Rīṣhi with Agni

Among both of us (1), (me) the mortal and the Immortal (you) (2),  
may the Words be uttered in intimacy (3).<sup>9</sup>

### 1.26.10: Establish Happiness in Us

O Agni, with all other Agni-s (1), accept the yajña and this chant (2).  
Establish (or enrich) happiness, O son of strength (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Though Agni is a single power, he becomes manifold in dealing with the beings of Earth; hence the mention of the phrase, 'other fires or other Agni-s.'

<sup>7</sup> प्रियो नो अस्तु वि॒स्पति॒र्होता (1), म॒न्द्रो वरे॑ण्यः (2)

प्रियाः स्व॒ग्रयो॑ व॒यम् (3)

<sup>8</sup> स्व॒ग्रयो॑ हि वार्यं (1), दे॒वासो॑ दधिरे च नः (2), स्व॒ग्रयो॑ मनामहे (3)

<sup>9</sup> अथा॑ न उ॒भये॑षाम् (1), अमृ॑त म॒र्त्याना॑म् (2), मि॒थः सं॒न्तु प्र॒ज्ञस्त॑यः (3)

<sup>10</sup> विश्वे॑भिरग्रे अ॒ग्निभिः॑ (1), इ॒मं य॒ज्ञमि॒दं वचः॑ (2), च॒नो धाः॑ सहसो य॒हो (3)

## 1.27: Agni as Universal-life

- 1: We Bow to Agni
- 2: Pours the Light
- 3: Universal-life
- 4: Announce Our Gifts to Gods
- 5: Awareness of Plenitudes
- 6: You Flow Easily to the Giver
- 7: Becoming Self-controlled
- 8: None can Overpower a Devotee
- 9: Enjoyer of Knowledge
- 10: Laud to the Visible Agni
- 11: Agni Impels us towards Understanding
- 12: His Radiance Becomes Wide in us
- 13: Salutations to All Persons

Metre: 1-12, Gāyatrī; 13, Triṣṭup

### 1.27.1: We Bow to Agni

We bow with surrender to Agni (2), who has a tail like a steed (1); He is the sovereign ruler of the yajña-journey (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The flames of Agni are compared to the tail; just as a horse brushes away insects, flies, etc., with its tail, similarly Agni with his flames of divine powers removes the enemies of God who are the destroyers of sacrifice.

### 1.27.2: Pours the Light

May he himself shower (the light) on us (3),  
He is our son, and has luminous strength (1);  
he has extensive and superb gait, and felicitous happiness (2).<sup>2</sup>  
[mīdvān: showerer;]

---

<sup>1</sup> अ॒श्वं न त्वा॒ वार॑व॒न्तं (1), व॒न्द॒ध्या॒ अ॒ग्निं नमो॑भिः (2),

स॒म्राज॑न्तम् अ॒ध्व॒राणा॑म् (3)

<sup>2</sup> स॒ घा॑ नः स॒नुः श॑र्व॒सा (1), पृ॒थु॒प्र॒गा॒मा सु॒शेवः॑ (2),

मी॒द्वौ अ॒स्माकं॑ ब॒भू॒यात् (3)

### 1.27.3: Universal-life

Protect us always, O Universal-Life (3),  
from persons who do us evil (2),  
living near or afar (1).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *vishvāyuh*: Universal-Life; all the life in the universe is from Agni. *aghāyoh*: one who would do us evil; *agha* means evil. See also (1.97.1).

### 1.27.4: Announce Our Gifts to Gods

O Agni, proclaim to the Gods (3), this gift from us (1),  
and our fresh praise in Gāyatrī metre too (2).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *sanim*: gift, self-giving in the form of the inner yajña.

### 1.27.5: Awareness of Plenitudes

Make us share in the plenitudes of the highest world (1),  
of the midregion and of the Earth (*antamasya*) (2,4).  
Impart to us the riches (of the three worlds) (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Three worlds: RV mentions often the seven worlds. Here only the three are mentioned. The highest world is characterized by Truth, Right and Vast, *satyam ṛtam brhat*. The mid-world is characterized by the life-energies, emotional energies, etc. The lowest is the world of matter, being low in the level of consciousness. The consciousness of mid-world is midway between that of the highest and the lowest.

*vāja*: plenty of everything, plenitude; *antamasya*: the near one (earth); *ā bhaja*: completely share; *vasvaḥ*: felicities, riches;

<sup>3</sup> स नो दूरात् च आसात् (1), च नि मर्त्यात् अघायोः (2),

पाहि सदमित् विश्वायुः (3)

<sup>4</sup> इमं षु त्वमस्माकं सनिं (1), गायत्रं नव्यांसम् (2), अग्ने देवेषु प्र वौचः (3)

<sup>5</sup> आ नो भज परमेषु आ वाजेषु (1), मध्यमेषु (2), शिक्षा वस्वो (3),

अन्तमस्य (4)

### 1.27.6: You Flow Easily to the Giver

O One of diverse Lights, you are the distributor (1).

Like the river in tides (2), you flow easily to the giver (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Just as a river in tide flows out naturally to fill the canals and neighbouring tanks, Agni comes to the giver.

*chitrabhāno*: one with rays of different colours, each ray is a particular power of Agni.

### 1.27.7: Becoming Self-controlled

He is able to control plentiful impulses (3),

whom you protect in the battles (1),

and him you urge to the plenitudes, O Agni (2).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The idea is that the person who is protected by Agni and urged by him is not swept away from his lofty goal by wayward impulses; he becomes self-controlled, impelled by God towards opulences. *prtsu*: battle in the psychological sense, the inner battle.

### 1.27.8: None Can Overpower a Devotee

O Forceful Agni, none can overcome (your devotee) (1);

his (strength and) plenitude are well known (2).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *asya*: him, the self-controlled person mentioned in the earlier verse. *shravāyyaḥ*: well-known; inspiration;

*sahantya*: forceful one; *kayasya*: another; *paryeta*: invader;

Line 2: (alt.): his plenitude is full of inspiration.

<sup>6</sup> विभक्तासि चित्रभानो (1), सिन्धोः ऊर्मा उपाक आ (2),

सद्यो दाशुषे क्षरसि (3)

<sup>7</sup> यमग्रे पृत्सु मर्त्यमवा (1), वाजेषु यं जुनाः (2), स यन्ता शश्वतीः इषः (3)

<sup>8</sup> नकिंः अस्य सहन्त्य पर्येता कयस्य चित् (1), वाजो अस्ति श्रवाय्यः (2)

### 1.27.9: Enjoyer of Knowledge

May he ferry us along with the life-force (2),  
towards the plenitude, he the all-seeing (1).

May he be the enjoyer of the knowledge through the wise ones (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Agni allows for the attainment of opulence by ferrying himself the devotee to these riches. Agni also enjoys the plenitude of the luminous knowledge.

### 1.27.10: Laud to the Visible Agni

O Agni, who becomes awake by the hymns (1),  
enter the place (of chant) for the benefit of the people (2).

The stoma-chant goes to the visible Agni of formidable strength (4).  
who is the master of yajña (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** *tat*: the inner altar in the subtle body self. Agni is requested to enter the cave of the heart. The altar inside is visible to the inner eye. Vedic mystics do not pray for a God in absentia. They see Agni in the heart and to him the laud goes.

Note that in line 4, the epithet Rudra is used for Agni, denoting his extreme strength, characteristic of the God Rudra. *yajniyāya*: the master of yajña, (6.16.4).

### 1.27.11: Towards Understanding

May Agni, great, unlimited (1),  
many splendoured, and with the special knowledge (2),  
impel us towards understanding and plenitude (3).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** *dhūmaketu*: smoke-bannered; possessing a knowledge (*ketu*) of a special vibratory feeling (*dhūma*); see (1.94.10);  
*chandra*: pleasing light or splendour;

<sup>9</sup> स वाजं विश्वचर्षणिः (1), अर्विन्द्रिः अस्तु तरुता (2),

विप्रेभिः अस्तु सनिता (3)

<sup>10</sup> जराबोध (1), तत् विविद्धि विशेविशे (2), यज्ञियाय (3),

स्तोमं रुद्राय हशीकम् (4)

<sup>11</sup> स नो मह्यं अनिमानो (1), धूमकेतुः पुरुश्चन्द्रः (2), धिये वाजाय हिन्वतु (3)

### 1.27.12: His Radiance Becomes Wide in Us

May Agni, hear us with his divine knowledge (2),  
like an opulent lord of people (1).

His radiance becomes wide in us by the hymns of praise (3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** Just as an affluent person hears the submission of the needy and does the needful, Agni hears us and takes the necessary steps.

His radiance removes the narrowness in us and widens our subtle body. *vishpati*: Guardian of people, Agni.

### 1.27.13: Salutations to All Persons

Salutations to the great (1), salutations to the infants (2),  
salutations to the young (3), salutations to the old (4).

May we worship the Gods to the best of our ability (5).

O Gods, may I not disturb the praise of the Supreme (6).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** Here is the seed of the famous statement in the Chhândogya Upanishad (3.14), 'Everything in manifestation is Brahman or Divine.' Hence one has to treat all human beings (and animals too) with respect.

The verse mentions four classes of persons, two based on the physical age and the other two based on experience. Whether wise or not, young or old, we should respect all.

In this verse, worship is spoken of in three ways, salutation (*namah*), the sacrifice or worship (*yajña*), and hymns of praise or chant (*shamsa*). We should use salutation at all times. Ritual worship can be done only if one has the necessary facilities. The Rishi prays that the habit of prayer may not cease.

*māvrkshi*: may I not cut asunder (or destroy, disturb)

<sup>12</sup> स रेवाँ इव विस्पतिः (1), दैव्यः केतुः शृणोतु नः (2),

उक्थैः अग्निः बृहद्भानुः (3)

<sup>13</sup> नमो महद्भ्यो (1), नमो अर्भकेभ्यो (2), नमो युवभ्यो (3), नम आशिनेभ्यः (4), यजाम देवान् यदि शक्रवाम (5), मा ज्यायसः शंसमा वृक्षि देवाः (6)

## Hymn 1.28: Life, Mind and Body: the Yogic Symbolism

- 1: Human Body as a Mortar
- 2: Mind and Life, the Two Platters
- 3: Paths of Ascent and Descent
- 4: Churning of the Body
- 5: The Body and the Victory Sound
- 6: The Life is Spurred to Action
- 7: The Life and Mind, the Two Steeds
- 8: Pressers of Soma
- 9: Yogic Secret

Metre: 1-6, Anuṣṭup; 7-9, Gāyatrī

The traditional Anukramaṇika (index) assigns the first 4 mantras to Indra, 5 and 6 to the mortar (*ulūkhala*), 7-8 to the mortar and pestle (*ulūkhala musala*), the mantra 9 to several deities like Prajāpati, Soma etc. In the text there is no such word as *musala* (pestle). The ritualist explanation is incoherent.

### 1.28.1: Human Body as a Mortar

The broad-based stone is placed high above (1), for pressing the Soma (2).

There, O Indra, drink with eagerness (3), the pourings of mortar (subtle body) (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Since S and other commentators interpret this hymn as dealing with the extraction of Soma juice, we will first briefly describe the extraction of Soma juice from the herb in a ritual. There are three steps. First the Soma is struck with stone, then the crushed Soma is pressed between two platters to extract the Soma juice; then the Soma juice is purified using a strainer or filter. Finally it is offered to the *deva-s* either using fire or water. Note Soma is not extracted in the mortar; it is done only between the two platters. Again the phrase broad-based (*pṛthubudhna*) is completely inappropriate in a ritual context. There are similar discrepancies in the ritualistic interpretation in all the nine riks.

<sup>1</sup> यत्र ग्रावां पृथुबुध्न ऊर्ध्वो भवन्ति (1), सोतवे (2),

उलूखल-सुतानाम् (3), अवेत् उ ईन्द्र जल्लुलः (4)

In the ritual both the pestle and mortar used in pressing the Soma herb are made of wood. However this hymn begins with the word 'grāva' or stone. Hence the Rīshi of this hymn is hinting at an esoteric interpretation.

The stone in this verse refers to Indra's weapon Vajra, and the epithet, 'high above', is appropriate for it. The word mortar (*ulūkhala*), in the first four riks, refers to the human body which presses out the Soma or bliss or *ānanda* whenever action is done.

The purport is: Indra, as well as the Vajra, is high above, in the world *dyu* or *svar*. He is called upon to come down and drink the Soma dripping from the mortar or the subtle body of the seeker.

*jalgulaḥ*: to drink; note *grāvāṇa* in (10.94.10) has the same interpretation. More details are at the end of this hymn.

### 1.28.2: Mind and Life, the Two Platters

The two platters are placed closely like two hips (1).

O Indra, drink with eagerness the Soma-pressed out of the body (mortar) (2).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The two platters symbolize Heaven and Earth or the mind and life in the body or knowledge and activity. These two together receive the *rasa* or Soma given by the mortar of the material body and offer it to the Gods. The second halves of all verses 1-4, '*ulūkhala . . . .*' are same. *adhiṣhavaṇya*: two platters; *jalgulaḥ*: drink; *āvet*: with eagerness;

### 1.28.3: Paths of Ascent and Descent

The woman (power of soul) learns (1,3),

the paths of the ascent and descent of the yogic forces (2).

O Indra, drink with eagerness the pressings from the body (4).<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> यत्र द्वाविं जघना अधिषवण्या कृता (1),

उलूखलसुतानाम् अवेत् इन्द्र जल्गुलः (2)

<sup>3</sup> यत्र नारि (1), अपच्यवम् उपच्यवं च (2), शिक्षते (3),

उलूखलसुतानामवेद्विन्द्र जल्गुलः (4)



**Details:** *nāri*, the woman, stands for the conscious power of the soul, *nara*. This power watches the yogic process of the force getting down from above, *upachyava*, and the force of the being going up or above, *apachyava*. Thus the divine force is distributed allover. The soul of the sacrificer, the woman, here learns (*shikṣhate*) the secret of the yogic action. This secret is fulfilled in pressing out the juice, the delight of all experience, to be offered to the great God Indra. There is no need for the crude interpretation offered by ritualists.

#### 1.28.4: Churning of the Body

They fasten the churning staff with a rope (1),  
as one controls (the horse) with reins (2).

O Indra, drink with eagerness the Soma from the body (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** In the external rite, the Soma juice is churned by a churning staff and rope so that it is mixed with milk, curds or corn, *yava*. Even today the butter is churned out from the curds in this way in some houses in India. In the inner sacrifice, the spinal cord in the human body acts like a churning rod and it helps in the preparation of Soma.

The body is to be controlled so that it can hold the Soma of delight pressed out. Thus the first four riks mention the implements and the actions ending in the extraction of the pure delight from the subtle body of the sacrificer, the mortar.

As noted earlier the pestle is not mentioned indicating that *ulūkhala* cannot be the usual vessel (mortar) used for crushing the herbs in rituals.

#### 1.28.5: The Body and the Victory Sound

O body (mortar), even though you are set in every house (1),  
you give forth the resplendent sound, like the drum of a victor (2).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> यत्र मन्थां विबध्नते रश्मीन् (1), यर्मित्वा इव (2),

उलूखलसुतानामवेद्विन्द्र जल्गुलः (3)

<sup>5</sup> यच्चिद्वि त्वं गृहेगृह उलूखलक युज्यसे (1),

इह द्युमत्तमं वद जयतामिव दुन्दुभिः (2)

**Details:** This and the next four riks celebrate the ritual of pressing out the Soma juice. As before the mortar is the body.

The purport is: O body, though you are inert, you bring to birth the Soma. Let there be a cry of victory since you have acquired knowledge. In the ritualist interpretation, the phrase, “resplendent sound like that of a victor” has no meaning. Where is the victory? In the esoteric sense, the sound of victory is appropriate in view of the great action namely the release of the Soma or delight.

### 1.28.6: The Life is Spurred to Action

O Lord of the forest, the wind blows fast in front of you (1).  
O body (mortar), press forth the Soma (3),  
for Indra so that he may drink it (2).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Human body is called as *vanaspati*, lord of the woods, since the products of the forest like bulbs, roots, fruits, etc., maintain the body.

The purport is: your powerful, executive, life is spurred to action in front; Vāyu denotes the executive aspect of life and he blows fast. Therefore press out or release the Soma, the essence of all experience, hidden in the dense regions of the body.

### 1.28.7: The Life and Mind, the Two Steeds

All over the sacrifice (1),  
the life and mind in the body, exceedingly powerful (2),  
sport like the two horses eating the foods (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Note that which sports again and again is not mentioned explicitly. In particular, pestle is not mentioned. Here they are the life and mind in the body, *vanaspati*.

६ उ॒त स्म॑ ते व॒नस्प॑ते वा॒तो वि॒वा॒ति अ॒ग्र॒मि॒त् (1),

अथो॒ इन्द्रा॑य॒ पात॑वे (2), सु॒नु सोम॑मु॒लूख॑ल (3)

७ आ॒य॒जी (1), वा॒ज॒सात॑मा॒ ता हि॒ उच्चा॑ वि॒ज॒र्भुतः॑ (2),

ह॒री इ॒वान्धाँ॑सि॒ ब॒प्स॑ता (3)

The two are compared to the horses to Indra. They are exultant and are endowed with the power of enjoyment. *vijarbṛtaḥ*: sport;

### 1.28.8: Soma Pressing

O Lords of the forest, O mighty ones (1),  
with the mighty pressing (platters) (2),  
press out today the most sweet Soma for Indra (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The life and mind in the body (*vanaspati*) are endowed with high strength. They are called upon to press the Soma for acceptance by Indra.

### 1.28.9: Yogic Secret

Hold the remains in the *chamasa* bowls (1);  
pour the Soma in the filter (2).  
Set the residue on the cow hide (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** *go tvachi*: physical frame of a human being

I will quote here the commentary of KS on this verse appearing in the [CW, Vol.1, pp. 119].

“In the inner sacrifice, the *chamu* or the *chamasa* is a bowl, and the two bowls are nothing but the vital body and the mental body which were referred to by the symbolic platters, *adhiṣhavaṇīya*, which were used for the extraction of the essence of Soma *rasa*. But now, when the process is complete, they are referred to as separated vessels or bowls to signify the yogic secret that though life and mind function in the body as a part of it, they are really separate entities and are separated by the yoga force for adjustment in the new set-up for the consummation of the yoga. The juice of delight is taken up in the two bowls of life and mind and is then poured into the *kalasha* which is the material body. The residue of Soma, with the juice

<sup>8</sup> ता नो अद्य वनस्पती ऋष्वौ (1), ऋष्वेभिः सोतृभिः (2),

इन्द्राय मधुमत् सुतम् (3)

<sup>9</sup> उच्छिष्टं चम्ब्वौः (1), भर सोमं पवित्र आ सृज (2),

नि धैहि गोः अर्धि त्वचि (3)

churned out, is kept in the hide of the cow, *go tvachi*, which is the covering and protection of the Ray of Light in the physical frame of man."

Note: A natural question is whether the interpretations offered by KS for the keywords like *grāvā*, stone, *ulūkhala*, mortar, *adhiṣhāvaniya*, platters, *chamasa*, bowls etc., have any basis in our tradition? or are these only imaginations of KS?

The answer to this question is considered in great detail by KS in [CW,KS, Vol.1, pp. 108-123], in English and [CW,KS, Vol.5, pp. 63-73] in Sanskrit. We give below only brief excerpts.

*chamasa*: bowl: It occurs in the Brh. U. (2.2.3), "a bowl *chamasa* with its base, *budhnaḥ*, above, *ūrdhva*, and the opening below." The great commentator Shankara states in his commentary of this verse, "what is this *chamasa* with hole below and base above? It is the head which is above like a *chamasa* bowl and the mouth is the aperture below. In this bowl is placed the All-form. Just as Soma is kept in the bowl, the Universe of the forms or the All-form is set on the head". [CW,KS, Vol.1, p.120]; *budhna*: foundation or base; KS quotes four or five references in RV (4.2.5, 1.169.6, 10.47.3) where this word can be interpreted as only foundation.

*grāvā*, stone: KS quotes about ten references in RV where this word is regarded as Indra's Vajra which is the symbol for the thunder-voice of Indra. 'Stone' voices with the sound of singer's *chānt* (1.83.6). It is called as a voiceful stone laid on the altar (5.31.4), a variegated stone set in the midst of Heaven (5.47.3).

*kalasha*, beaker: Vāmadeva hymn RV (4.27.5) clearly states that the *kalasha* refers certainly to the body. This verse is quoted in the Upanishads also; Prāṇāgnihoṭra U., "*sharīra yajñasya. . . . . droṇokalashaḥ*". This refers to the yajña or sacrifice of the body and the anointing of the body with the rays of Light.

These excerpts are sufficient for establishing the fact that the ancient scriptures, Upanishads and Brāhmaṇa books, indicate the spiritual interpretation of the Vedic hymns. Recall the famous passage in Brh. U. (4.2.2), that "the Gods like symbolic or indirect reference", "*aparokṣha priyaḥ devaḥ*".

The purport of the entire hymn is: Let the Soma juice be deposited for Indra in the pure body, the perfect vessel, denoted by the wooden jar. The pressed Soma in the platters of life and mind, is taken, poured into the bowls and poured into the pure place (*pavitra*) above the body for purification. This sap so purified and cultured should be deposited in the material body denoted by the wooden jar.

### Hymn 1.29: The Commoners given Light and Might

- 1: We Devotees are Commoners
- 2: All-capable is Your Action
- 3: Let the Dualities Sleep
- 4: May the Givers be Awake
- 5: Discordant Speech
- 6: Evil Forces
- 7: Destroy the Pandemonium

Metre: Paṅktiḥ

#### 1.29.1: We Devotees are Commoners

O Truth, drinker of Soma, even though we are the commoners (1),  
O opulent Indra, make us special (2,4),  
among thousandfold luminous ray-cows and the life-energies (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** *satya*: Truth. This appellation is given to Indra since he is formed completely by the Supreme Truth. *āshamsaya*: make us celebrated; *shubhriṣhu*: luminous (5.34.8); that producing happiness;

The second halves of all verses 1-7 are same.

---

<sup>1</sup> यच्चिद्धि संत्य सोमपा अनाशस्ता इव स्मसि (1),

आ तू न इन्द्र शंसय (2), गोषु अश्वेषु शुभिषु सहस्रेषु (3), तुवीमघ (4)

**1.29.2: All-capable is Your Action**

O auspicious - faced, lord of plenitudes and the strong one (1),  
all-capable is your action (2).

O opulent Indra, make us special among thousandfold luminous ray-cows and the life-energies (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *shiprin*: literally a jaw; one with handsome face. Gods have forms which can be perceived by our subtle senses.

**1.29.3: Let the Dualities Sleep**

Make the dualities sleep (1);  
let them sleep without awakening (2).

O opulent Indra, make us special among thousandfold luminous ray-cows and the life-energies (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *mithu*: Vedic form of *mithuna*, couple.

**1.29.4: May the Givers be Awake**

May the unseen non-givers be asleep (1);  
may the givers be awake, O brave one (2).

O opulent Indra, make us special among thousandfold luminous ray-cows and the life-energies (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** non-givers: They are the demons or their followers who do not give freely to others. Even if they give, they place restrictions. These persons are averse to the yajña which is a collaborative activity.

*tyā*: those unseen by us even though they may exist.

*bodhāntu*: awake, be aware or conscious.

<sup>2</sup> शिप्रिन् वाजानां पते शचीवः (1), त्वं दंसर्ना (2),

आ तू न इन्द्र शंसय गोष्वश्वेषु शुभिषु सहस्रेषु तुवीमघ (3)

<sup>3</sup> नि ध्वापया मिथूदशा (1), सस्ताम् अबुध्यमाने (2),

आ तू न इन्द्र शंसय गोष्वश्वेषु शुभिषु सहस्रेषु तुवीमघ (3)

<sup>4</sup> ससन्तु त्या अरातयो (1), बोधन्तु शूर रातर्यः (2),

आ तू न इन्द्र शंसय गोष्वश्वेषु शुभिषु सहस्रेषु तुवीमघ (3)

### 1.29.5: Discordant Speech

O Indra, destroy this ass who praises you with discordant speech (1).  
O opulent Indra, make us special among thousandfold luminous ray-cows and the life-energies (3).<sup>5</sup>

### 1.29.6: Evil Forces

May the wild reptile fall far away (1),  
in the forest along with the(unfavourable) wind (2).  
O opulent Indra, make us special among thousandfold luminous ray-cows and the life-energies (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *kundṛṇāchi* is a wild reptile of the lizard family. Her appearance in a home is an ill-omen, it is said. This word *kundṛṇāchi* indicates some special wicked force bringing evil. The purport is to let all wind that is unfavourable to us go to its natural habitation, the forest, along with the forest creature, *kundṛṇāchi*.

### 1.29.7: Destroy the Pandemonium

Destroy every kind of pandemonium (1);  
slay him who does harm (2).  
O opulent Indra, make us special among thousandfold luminous ray-cows and the life-energies (3).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> स॒मिन्द्र॑ गर्द॒भं मृ॑ण नुव॒न्तं पा॒पया॑ अ॒मुया॑ (1),

आ तू न॑ इन्द्र शंसय॒ गोष्व॑श्वेषु शु॒भिषु॑ स॒हस्रे॑षु तुवीमघ (2)

<sup>6</sup> प॒ताति॑ कुण्ड॒रुणा॑च्यो दूरं (1), वा॒तो व॒नात् अ॒धि (2)

आ तू न॑ इन्द्र शंसय॒ गोष्व॑श्वेषु शु॒भिषु॑ स॒हस्रे॑षु तुवीमघ (3)

<sup>7</sup> सर्वं॑ परि॒क्रोशं॑ ज॒हि (1), ज॒म्भया॑ कृ॒कदा॑श्चम् (2),

आ तू न॑ इन्द्र शंसय॒ गोष्व॑श्वेषु शु॒भिषु॑ स॒हस्रे॑षु तुवीमघ (3)

### Hymn 1.30: Indra, Ashvins and Uṣha

- 1: Indra Nourishes like a Well
  - 2: Comes Effortlessly
  - 3: Indra's Rapture
  - 4: Indra Eager for Soma
  - 5: Speech Manifests the Riches
  - 6: O Indra, Let Us Both Converse
  - 7: Friends of Indra
  - 8: Hears Our Call and Comes
  - 9: Comes to Many Seekers
  - 10: Friend Cherished by All
  - 11: Handsome-faced Powers
  - 12: Indra, Do the Yajña
  - 13: We Rejoice with Indra
  - 14: You Support the Singers
  - 15: The Effort Comes from You
  - 16: Gives a Divine Body to the Rishi
- Ashvins

- 17: Life-force of Gleaming Might
  - 18: Your Car in the Vast Midregion
  - 19: One Wheel is on the Summit
- Uṣha

- 20: Who is Fit to Enjoy You?
- 21: Our Thoughts are on You
- 22: Establish the Inner Felicities in Us

Metre: 1-10, 12-15, 17-22, Gāyatrī; 11, Pādanichṛt Gāyatrī;  
16, Triṣṭup

#### 1.30.1: Indra Nourishes like a Well

Indra is the hero of hundred deeds and of manifold powers (2),  
We sprinkle you (Indra) with Soma (3),  
seeking plenitude from you as if from a well (*krivim*) (1).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> आ व इन्द्रं क्रिविं यथा वाजयन्तः (1), शतक्रतुम् मंहिष्ठं (2),

सिञ्च इन्दुभिः (3)



**Details:** By filling Indra with Soma, we become opulent just as a well filled with water brought from a big channel gives us perpetual nourishment.

*manhiṣṭham*: one with manifold powers, from *mahi*, growth;

### 1.30.2: Comes Effortlessly

To the purified Soma-s, a hundred or a thousand (1),

well-mixed with *āshira* (2),

Indra comes effortlessly like waters to a low spot (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *āshira*: materials such as *dadhi* to be mixed with Soma; see (1.5.5);

Soma-s: plural is used in the sense of different types of delight flowing from different actions.

### 1.30.3: Indra's Rapture

That Soma gets collected for the rapture of the strong Indra (1),

which extends in his belly and is held there like the sea (2).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Just as a sea spreads everywhere and holds water without limit, Indra's belly also holds the Soma juices plentifully. The idea is similar to that in RV (1.8.7). *vyacha*: extends;

### 1.30.4: Indra Eager for Soma

You come repeatedly to the Soma which is yours (1),

like the he-pigeon to the pregnant mate (2).

You come (eagerly) to accept our laud (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Indra's desire for Soma is so strong that he repeatedly returns to the place of offering and the offerer like the pigeon which desires its mate all the time. The reference to the sexual attraction in a pigeon pair is common in Sanskrit.

<sup>2</sup> श्रुतं वा यः शुचीनां सहस्रं वा (1), समाशिराम् (2), एदुं निम्नं न रीयते (3)

<sup>3</sup> सं यन्मदाय शुष्मिणं (1), एना हि अस्य उदरं समुद्रो न व्यचौ दधे (2)

<sup>4</sup> अयमुं ते सम् अंतसि (1), कपोत इव गर्भधिम (2), वचः तत् चित् नः ओहसे (3)

**1.30.5: Speech Manifests the Riches**

O Lord of treasures, borne by the Words of prayer (1),  
may the happy and true speech (3),  
manifest the manifold riches to the worshipper (2).<sup>5</sup>

**1.30.6: O Indra, Let Us Both Converse**

Stand high for our increase in this prosperity (1),  
O hero of hundred deeds (2).  
Let us both converse in other things too (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** By Indra's strong support for our increase, he will facilitate our reaching the high state of consciousness by his will. Note also the close relationship between the divine powers and the Rishi-s in the phrase, 'let us converse'.

**1.30.7: Friends of Indra**

For fulfillment of every desire and for all plenitudes (1,3),  
we call the exceedingly strong Indra (2,4).  
We, as friends, call him for our increase (5).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** We call Indra, our friend, for any help we may need.  
*yoga:* union or fulfillment of desire.

**1.30.8: Hears Our Call and Comes**

If he hears our call, he will come near us (1,3),  
with the thousandfold increase (of riches) and plenitudes (2).<sup>8</sup>

<sup>5</sup> स्तोत्रं राधानां पते गिर्वाहो वीर यस्य ते (1), विभूतिः अस्तु (2), सूनृतां (3)

<sup>6</sup> ऊर्ध्वस्तिष्ठा न ऊतयेऽस्मिन् वाजै (1), शतक्रतो (2), समन्येषु ब्रवावहै (3)

<sup>7</sup> योगेयोगे (1), तवस्तरं (2), वाजैवाजे (3), हवामहे (4),

सखाय इन्द्रमूतये (5)

<sup>8</sup> आ घां गमत् यदि श्रवत् (1), सहस्रिणीभिरूतिभिः वाजैभिः (2),

उप नो हवम् (3)

**1.30.9: Comes to Many Seekers**

I call the hero from the ancient station (1,3),  
so that he comes to the many seekers (2),  
You whom the father called before (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Indra comes towards the many persons engaged in spiritual practices. Father: the Rishi himself, who regards Indra as his son.

*prati*: one who represents, shortened form of *pratinidhi*. Here it represents the seekers.

**1.30.10: Friend Cherished by All**

O Friend, O treasure (4),  
who is cherished by all and who is called by many (1,3),  
we pray to you, our comrade (2),  
on behalf of the singers of your praise (5).<sup>10</sup>

**1.30.11: Handsome-faced Powers**

O Soma-drinker (2), friend of handsome Soma-drinkers (1,3),  
O One with Vajra, (we resort to you) dear to us like friends (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Vajrin: one with Vajra, Indra; Vajra is the weapon of divine sound and light. Soma drinkers in the line 2 are the other Gods who are dear to the seeker or yajamāna as friends.

**1.30.12: Indra, Do the Yajña**

O Soma-drinker, O friend, O Vajrin (2),  
please perform that (yajña) (1,3),  
so that the yajña for you will be according to our desire (4).<sup>12</sup>

<sup>9</sup> अनु प्र॒त्नस्य ओ॒कसो हु॒वे (1), तु॒विप्र॒तिं (2), नरं॑ (3),

यं ते॒ पूर्वं पि॒ता हु॒वे (4)

<sup>10</sup> तं त्वा॒ वयं वि॒श्ववा॒रा (1), आ शा॑स्महे (2), पुरु॒हूत (3),

सखे॑ वसो (4), जरि॒तृभ्यः॑ (5)

<sup>11</sup> अ॒स्माकं शि॒प्रिणी॒नां (1), सोम॑पाः (2), सोम॒पात्रा॑म् (3),

सखे॑ वज्रि॒न् सखी॑नाम् (4)

<sup>12</sup> तथा॒ तत् अ॑स्तु (1), सोम॑पाः सखे॑ वज्रि॒न् (2), तथा॑ कृणु (3),

यथा॑ त उ॒दम॑सि इ॒ष्ट्यै (4)

**Details:** The idea is that the yajña should be performed according to the high ideals of the seeker, and not be marred by his (her) momentary desires and ambitions. *ushamsi*: (our) desire; *iṣṭāye*: sacrifice;

### 1.30.13: We Rejoice with Indra

When Indra enjoys with us (2),  
(may the powers), wealthy and of varied strengths, be ours (1,3).  
May we rejoice endowed with plentiful felicities (4).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** The mantra does not mention the identity of powers who are, “wealthy and of varied strengths.” They can only be divine powers. S states that they are the cows. *kṣhumantaḥ*: with plentiful provisions

### 1.30.14: You Support the Singers

Like a person of trust, like your own self (1),  
(you support) the needful singers (2).  
You bring the wealth sought by them, O daring one (3),  
just as an axle supports the wheels of a car (4).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** Just as the wheels of a carriage become fit for movement only by the axle, you support the singers with strength and wealth. Without that superhuman strength, the singers cannot move on their own. Of that strength, you alone are the master and you act like your own self. A similar idea is in other verses such as (10.29.4), “O Indra, with what shining power, with what thought-force do you make men like thyself.” The idea is that the Rishi becomes strong like Indra only by Indra’s grace and not by his own effort.

*tmanā*: ātman, self. *dhṛṣṇa*: daring one;  
*iyānaḥ*: riches desired; *ā ṛṇoḥ*: bring and scatter;

<sup>13</sup> रेवतीः नः (1), सधमाद इन्द्रै (2), सन्तु तुविवाजाः (3)

क्षुमन्तो याभिः मदैम (4)

<sup>14</sup> आ घ त्वावान् त्मना आप्तः (1), स्तोतृभ्यो (2), धृष्णो इयानः

क्रणोः (3), अक्षं न च्त्रयोः (4)

### 1.30.15: The Effort Comes from You

O hero of a hundred deeds or willings (2),  
you bestow on the singers the effort and aspiration (1,3),  
just as the axle is cast with the strengths (4).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** The aspiration and chanting of the hymns automatically yield the desired objects. But it is Indra who bestows on the singers the aspiration in them for attaining the divinity, just as the strength of the axle of a car comes from the strong materials used in its construction. Similarly the praise by the chanter is not possible except for the grace and power bestowed by Indra.

*duvaḥ*: effort; *kāmam*: aspiration;

### 1.30.16: Gives a Divine Body to the Rishi

Indra always won the riches (1,3,5),  
with the self-renewing, neighing and panting horses (forces) (2,4).  
He has given us a golden car for our benefit (6,8),  
he who is a donor and also dynamic (7).<sup>16</sup>

**Details:** The horses in lines 2 and line 4 are the dynamic forces of Indra by which he wins the riches for the devotee.

Neighing denotes the sound of satisfaction on achieving the task.  
*sanaye*: benefit; *sanitā*: donor;

---

<sup>15</sup> आ यद् दुवः (1), शतक्रतुवा (2), कामं जरितृणाम्

ऋणोः (3), अक्षं न शचीभिः (4)

<sup>16</sup> शश्वदिन्द्रः (1), पोप्रुथद्भिः (2), जिगाय (3), नानन्दद्भिः शश्वसद्भिः (4),  
धनानि (5), स नो हिरण्यथं (6), दंसनावान् त्स नः सनिता (7), सनये स  
नोऽदात् (8)

### Ashvins

#### 1.30.17: Life-force of Gleaming Might

Come to us, with the steeds of rapid impulsion (2),  
gleaming might, O Ashvins (1,3).

O achievers, you are full of lusture and have knowledge (4).<sup>17</sup>

**Details:** The life force symbolized by steeds has both rapid impulsions and a might which is clearly visible. Ashvins come both with knowledge and lustrous might.

#### 1.30.18: Your Car in the Vast Midregion

Your car is yoked alike for you both, O achievers and immortals (1).  
O Ashvins, your car moves in the vast midregion (2).<sup>18</sup>

**Details:** The movement of the Ashvins car in the vast midregion of the macrocosm corresponds to its movement in the subtle body of the human, *prāṇa-maya kosha*, conferring health and bliss on the humans.

#### 1.30.19: One Wheel is on the Summit

On the summit of hill you placed one wheel of the chariot (1).  
The other wheel goes around the Heaven (2).<sup>19</sup>

**Details:** The hill refers to the formation of the subtle body. The summit of the hill denotes the peak of ripened consciousness in man. Ashvins place one wheel on that summit and they welcome the Goddess Uṣha, discussed in the next mantra, who ascends the car and ascends to Heaven.

The other wheel of the car goes to the Heaven, the divine station.

Ashvins move both in Heaven and Earth. For instance RV (7.70.3) states, “the Ashvins have stations in the Heaven, in the growths of earth and in men; they rest on the summit of the hill.”

<sup>17</sup> आ अश्विनौ (1), आश्वावत्या इषा यातं (2), शर्वीरया (3),

गोमद् दस्त्रा हिरण्यवत् (4)

<sup>18</sup> समानयोजनो हि वाँ रथौ दस्त्रौ अमर्त्यः (1), समुद्रे अश्विना ईयते (2)

<sup>19</sup> नि अघ्नस्य मूर्धनि चक्रं रथस्य येमथुः (1), परि द्याम् अन्यत् ईयते (2)

### Uṣha, the Dawn of Divine Consciousness

#### 1.30.20: Who is Fit to Enjoy You?

O Uṣha, lover of praise (2),  
which mortal is fit to enjoy you, the immortal (1,3)?  
Whom do you attain; O wide-shining dawn (4)? <sup>20</sup>

**Details:** This mantra clearly indicates that Uṣha does not signify merely the physical dawn. Any person can look at the physical dawn every day and the phrase, “which mortal is fit to enjoy you,” is superfluous. Clearly Uṣha signifies the dawn of divine consciousness. The phrase, ‘whom does thou attain’, suggests the prayer of the Rīṣhi to make him competent to receive her grace. The Rīṣhi-s obtained the grace of the God by hearty lauds.

Just as the physical dawn indicates the onset of physical light from the dawn, the Divine dawn Uṣhas, indicates the onset or beginning of the divine consciousness in a person. It indicates our early spiritual experiences. For more details, see (1.4.8) and (1.4.9) in this book.

#### 1.30.21: Our Thoughts are on You

We meditate on you, who is far or near or from the beyond (1),  
O rosy dawn, richly hued, standing like a horse (2).<sup>21</sup>

**Details:** We meditate on you whether you are far from us in our thoughts or near us or you are in the station beyond.

Line 1: (alt.): We have filled ourselves with the thought of you from our last depths to our highest summits.

#### 1.30.22: Establish the Inner Felicities in Us

Come with those shining divine plenitudes (1),  
O daughter of Heaven (2).  
Establish well in us the divine wealth (3).<sup>22</sup>

**Details:** The physical dawn cannot establish any wealth in us. Only the divine dawn can establish us the spiritual felicities which are the real wealth.

---

<sup>20</sup> कः तं (1), उषः कथप्रिये (2), भुजे मर्तो अमर्त्ये (3), कं नक्षसे विभावरी (4)

<sup>21</sup> वयं हि ते अमन्महि आ अन्तादा पराकात् (1), अश्वे न चित्रे अरुषि (2)

<sup>22</sup> त्वं त्येभिः आ गंहि वाजेभिः (1), दुहितर्दिवः (2), अस्मे रयि नि धारय (3)

## Section IV: Sūkta-s (1.31-1.35)

**Sūkta      Hymn title**

- 1.31    Agni Dwells in Human Beings (18)**
- 1.32    Indra-Vṛtra Encounter, the Release of Rays, Waters and Soma (15)**
- 1.33    Indra's Victory and Other Deeds (15)**
- 1.34    Ashvins: The Three Modes of Help (12)**
- 1.35    Savitṛ Establishes the Worlds (11)**

Riṣhi Hiranyastūpa, whose name means, 'a mass of golden radiance' shines his light in revealing some of the difficult aspects of Rig Veda. He gives a clear picture of the secrets behind four important deities namely Indra, Savitṛ, Ashvins and Agni. In some sense, Savitṛ is the highest deity in Rig Veda and is closely related to Sūrya. However the number of hymns dedicated to Savitṛ and Sūrya is relatively small.

This hymn (1.32) and the next one (1.33) are important in Rig Veda because they describe in detail the conflict between Indra and Vṛtra, the conflict itself being mentioned in several other verses. There are three different interpretations of the conflict: (i) as a natural phenomena, viz., the production of rain, (ii) as the fight between two opposing tribes or clans, known as *deva-s* and *dasyus*, led by Indra and Vṛtra or Ahi respectively, and (iii) as a symbolic battle between the forces of Light led by Indra and the forces of darkness and inconscience led by Vṛtra.

Under hypothesis (i), there are two views: (i)(a) that Vṛtra is a cloud which is cut up by Indra to produce rain-water, (i)(b) that Vṛtra-Ahi is a block of ice on the snow-clad mountain which is made to move by Indra resulting in the glacier, the movement of the glacier being snake-like, indicated by the name Ahi.

A careful perusal of every verse of the hymn (1.32) and the next (1.33) will reveal that there is no support at all for hypothesis (ii), which regards the encounter as a battle between two tribes. Isolated phrases in a small number of verses offer support for hypothesis (i), either (i) (a) or (i) (b).



All the mantra-s in these two hymns together support the third hypothesis that the encounter is a symbolic battle between the forces of Light and the forces of Darkness or Evil. See also the related essays in Part I on the symbolism of demons, events and the battle.

In the Veda, the deity Sūrya plays a very important role. He is often closely coupled with the deity Savitṛ. Often the name Sūrya-Sāvitrī is used to denote them together. Since this Section has a hymn 1.35 to Savitṛ, we will describe the role of Savitṛ and Sūrya.

Sūrya-Sāvitrī is the Godhead of the Supreme Truth and knowledge hymned as *ekam sat*, One Truth. He represents the truth of being, truth of knowledge, truth of process and act and movement and functioning. He is therefore the creator or one who manifests all things for creation is releasing *srj* or expressing what is present in the Truth-will; He is the father, fosterer and enlightener of our souls. Thus the luminous vision and luminous creation are the two functions of Sūrya Sāvitrī.

He is present both in the microcosm and the macrocosm. He is the Light of the Truth rising in the human consciousness. We may recall that the *devī* Uṣha, Dawn, represents the onset of the first rays of Light in our night-ridden consciousness, the consciousness covered by the forces of darkness, ignorance and inconstancy. So Sūrya Sāvitrī comes after the Dawn, and follows and expands the path traced for him by her. Hence it is said that Sūrya pursues the Dawn just as a lover follows after his beloved, (1.115.2).

All the Gods follow in the march of Sūrya, i.e., all other Divine faculties or potentialities in man expand with the expansion of Truth and Light. This is the reason for the widespread use of the mantra for Sūrya-Sāvitrī known as Gāyatri of Vishvāmītra (3.62.10).

The name Sūrya is rarely used when there is a question of creation. Sūrya is reserved for his passive aspects as the body of infinite Light and the revelation. In his active power he is addressed by various names like Sāvitrī, Tvāṣṭṛ etc. Sāvitrī is used whenever the Rishi is concerned with the idea of creation i.e., the manifestation of the powers both in humans and cosmos; Savitṛ and Sūrya come from the same root. Sāvitrī again manifests himself especially in the

formation of the Truth in man through the four great and active deities, Mitra, Varuṇa, Bhaga and Aryamān, representing the Lords of pure Wideness, luminous Harmony, divine Enjoyment and exalted Power respectively.

Sūrya and Savitṛ appellations are used sometimes as if identical and as if distinct at others. In the Veda, there is only one deity, *ekam sat*, one existence of which all other powers are aspects connected to one another by an intricate web. We cannot partition this web into several separate rigid parts so that each part is a separate deity.

See also the hymns to Sūrya, 1.50 and 1.115. The mantra-s (1.22.5-8) in Section II deal with Savitṛ.

### 1.31: Agni Dwells in All Human Beings

**Riṣhi: Hiranyastūpaḥ Āṅgīrasa**

- 1: Seers Born from You
- 2: Agni Dwells in Man in Many Ways
- 3: Endure the Burden
- 4: Superb Doer of Good
- 5: The Sole Person
- 6: Agni Leads Him to Knowledge
- 7: Grant Immortality to the Mortal
- 8: Gain of Divine Wealth
- 9: Fashion Our Divine Body
- 10: We are Your Relatives
- 11: The First Man
- 12: Guard Our Bodies
- 13: Four-eyed
- 14: Types of Aspirants
- 15: Please the Guest
- 16: Maker of Seers
- 17: Visit Our Home
- 18: Grow in Us by Mantra

**Metre: 1-7,9-15,17, Jagatī; 8,16,18, Triṣṭup**

### 1.31.1: Seers Born from You

O Agni, you are the first of the Aṅgira-s, a Seer and God (1),  
you become a beneficent friend of Gods (2).  
By your actions were born the Seers who act by knowledge (3),  
and the Maruts of shining-arms (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The Vedic mantra-s come out of the mouths of the Rīṣhi-s by the grace of Agni. Hence Agni is said to create the Seers or the Seers were born by his deeds.

Maruts: special deities, fast in speed, belong to the life-plane or mid-region. They give a divine motion to the activities of the intelligence illumined by the Light and Strength of Indra. Maruts are not mere gusts of wind, but they are Seers who act by knowledge. See the hymns (1.6) and (1.19).

Aṅgira-s: A family of Seers also known as Āngirasa-s who have contributed to both Rig Veda and Atharva Veda. For more information, see (1.71.2), (1.33.6). [KS,CW, Vol. 6] and [SA,SV, Chap. 14]

### 1.31.2: Agni Dwells in Man in Many Ways

O Agni, you are the first (1),  
the most excellent among the Aṅgirasa-s (2).  
Seer, you adorn the deeds of the Gods from all sides (3).  
You manifest in multiple ways for the world (4);  
you are wise; you measure the two worlds (5).  
In how many ways do you dwell in man? (6).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The last line of the verse indicates that the modes of manifestation of Agni in humans are as numerous as the human beings.

*mātā*: measurer derived from *ma*, to measure, the same root as in the word *māya*.

<sup>1</sup> त्वमग्रे प्रथमो अङ्गिरा ऋषिर्देवो (1), देवानाम् अभवः शिवः सखा (2),  
तव ब्रूते कवयो विद्वानापसो अजायन्त (3), मरुतो भ्राजहृष्टयः (4)

<sup>2</sup> त्वमग्रे प्रथमो (1), अङ्गिरस्तमः (2), कविः देवानां परि भूषसि ब्रतम् (3),  
विभुः विश्वस्मै भुवनाय (4), मेधिरो द्विमाता (5), शयुः कतिधा चिदायवै (6)

*dvi*: two, always stands for the two worlds, Heaven and Earth. Agni establishes in the aspirant a vast knowledge of the dual form of Heaven and Earth. *shāyu*: dwell (in man)

### 1.31.3: Endure the Burden

O Agni, you are important for Vāyu (1);  
manifest for the one desiring to do good deeds, O shining one (2).  
In the yajña done by Agni as the hotṛ-priest (4),  
Heaven and Earth trembled (3); you endure that burden (5);  
O treasure, you worship the great Gods (6).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Vāyu is the God of life described in (1.2.1) – (1.2.3). He purifies the nervous system of the seeker, aspiring to ascend to the world of Gods; he also fills the body with life-strength. Manifestation of Agni, the Seer-will, is necessary before the play of Vāyu in a human can begin. The phrase ‘trembled’ refers to the initial movement in the consciousness of Heaven and Earth, mind and matter, which are dormant before Agni enters.

*Mātarishvan*: the deity Vāyu. *māta* is the midregion, the realm of the life - energies, *prāṇa*. There he breathes, *shva-s*.

*bhāram*: the burden of managing the entire yajña.

*vivasvate*: the shining one; the human aspirant shining with the desire for doing good deeds.

*hotṛvūrye*: *hotṛ* is Agni, the summoning-priest who calls all the Gods to the yajña, *vūrye* means to choose to do the yajña-action.

*rodasī*: Heaven and Earth.

---

<sup>3</sup> त्वमग्ने प्रथमो मातरिश्वन (1), आविः भव सुक्रतूया विवस्वते (2), अरैजेतां रोदसी (3), होतृवूर्ये (4), असघ्नो भारम् (5), अयजो महो वंसो (6)

### 1.31.4: Superb Doer of Good

O Agni, you have proclaimed to the thinker (1,3),  
that Heaven (can be attained) (2).

To the performer of good actions who laments much (4),  
(you motivate him) to do good deeds (5).

You were released by quick churning of Heaven and Earth (6);  
they brought you in front (and established you) (7),

and also from behind (8).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Agni has proclaimed that the divine station has to be attained and can be attained by the thinker.

The person performing the yajña is called *purūravas* because he laments much about his efforts to attain the divine station or consciousness. To such a person, Agni is the superb motivator who pushes the sacrificer to greater heights. S introduces the story of the Purāṇic person, Purūravas, for which there is no need. Purāṇa-s came into existence much later than the Veda.

Agni is released all around by the parents (*pitroh*), the forces of consciousness denoted by Heaven and Earth. *muchyase*: released; they in line 7: heaven and earth; *avāshayaḥ*: sounded;

Line 8: *ā*: *ānayan*, brought. *shvātreṇa*: churning;

### 1.31.5: The Sole Person

O Agni, you are the one who showers knowledge (1),  
and nourishes (2).

You are praised (with mantra-s) (4),  
by those having the luminous clarity of thought (3).

O Sole One, first illumine the one (6,8),  
who offers on all sides, *vaṣhat* along with knowledge (5),  
and (illumine) the others too (*visha*) (7).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> त्वमग्ने मनवे (1), द्याम् (2), अवाशयः (3), पुरुरवसे सुकृते (4), सुकृत्तरः (5),  
श्वात्रेण यत् पित्रोः मुच्यसे परि (6), आ त्वा पूर्वम् अनयन् (7), आपरं पुनः (8)

<sup>5</sup> त्वमग्ने वृषभः (1), पुष्टिवर्धन (2), उद्यतसुचे (3), भवसि श्रवाय्यः (4)

य आहुतिं परि वेदा वषट्कृतिम् (5), एकायुः अग्ने (6), विशं (7), आविवांससि (8)

**Details:** *vaṣṭaḥ*: A word used extensively in rituals while making offerings. In the inner sacrifice, the use of this word while making the offering after the invocation gives the notion of firmness. The hymn states that Agni gives illumination to the persons who with *vaṣṭaḥ* give offerings to the Gods.

*ekāyuh*: *eka* + *āyu*, the Sole Person. The word *āyu* is well known in Veda to mean a living being in general and a human in particular. Agni represents the soul or essence of the *prāṇamaya* kosha in all humans. Recall the second rik which states, 'In how many ways do you dwell in man?'

*udyatasruche*: for the ritualists it is "one who lifts the vessel used to pour ghee." In the esoteric sense it signifies the person with luminous clarity of thought.

*vṛṣhabha*: One who gives or showers all the knowledge and power; it is a popular word in the RV occurring with its inflections and variants more than 200 times. It is a common epithet for Indra. The common meaning of the word, the animal bull, is applicable only in a few instances. It is also a common epithet used to describe the might of kings, *puruṣha vṛṣhabha*. See notes on *vṛṣhabha* in (1.59.6).

### 1.31.6: Agni Leads Him to Knowledge

You direct the person away from the crooked path (1),  
and unite him with knowledge, O all-seeing Agni (2).  
In the intense contest for wealth by the brave (3),  
you defeat (the opponents), superior in strength (5),  
to bestow wealth on the inferiors in the contest (4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The purport is that Agni, the seer-will, takes the devotee away from the crooked path and leads him to the centre of knowledge (*vidatha*). Agni's grace on his devotees is such that the devotees always win in the contest with others, even though the opponents may be superior (*bhūyāsaḥ*) in numbers and strength.

*samṛta*: contest; test of strength;

---

६ त्वमग्ने वृजिनवर्तनिं नरं (1), सक्मन् पिपर्षि विदथै विचर्षणे (2),

यः शूरसाता परितक्म्ये धनै (3), दग्नेभिः चित् समृता (4), हंसि भूयसः (5)

### 1.31.7: Grant Immortality to the Mortal

You establish the mortal in the excellent of law of immortality (1),  
for hearing the divine inspiration daily, O Agni (2).

For the wise who thirst for two-fold lives (3),  
you create both happiness and pleasure (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** *janmane ubhayāya*: two-fold birth; refers to the human and divine birth, i.e., the birth of Gods in man.

*prayas*: all things pleasing. Note that the Vedic Seers do not espouse asceticism.

S translates *shravase* as food and *ubhayāya* as getting bipeds and quadrupeds, meaning sons and animals. S assigns different meanings to *shravase* in different places. KS translates '*shravase*' everywhere as inspiration or Divine Hearing.

*amṛtatva*: immortality; The Vedic *amṛta*, the immortality is a state of consciousness characterized by complete Light and Knowledge. Our ordinary consciousness is *mṛta*, or mortal. Death, for the Vedic mystics, is not a simplistic affair beginning with the stoppage of heart. It is possible to establish ourselves in a state of consciousness of Light and Knowledge, so that we are not controlled by decay or death. Persons who have attained this state of consciousness can give up their bodies as per their wish.

By becoming conscious of our source above in the world of Truth, we do not forfeit our right to live on earth a life of fulfillment. For those aspiring both for heaven and earth, Agni founds them both the divine bliss and human joy.

---

<sup>7</sup> त्वं तमग्ने अमृतत्व उ॒त्त॒मे (1), म॒र्त॑ दधा॒सि श्रव॑से दि॒वेदि॒वे (2), य॒स्ता॒तृषा॒ण उ॒भया॑य॒ जन्म॑ने॒ मयः॑ (3), कृ॒णोषि॑ प्र॒य आ च॑ सू॒रये॑ (4)

**1.31.8: Gain of Divine Wealth**

O Agni, for the gain of divine wealth (1),  
 let me become a superb doer of works by praising you (2).  
 May we prosper by new acts (3).  
 May Heaven and Earth with other Gods promote our worship (4).<sup>8</sup>

**1.31.9: Fashion Our Divine Body**

O Agni, seated near the parents (1),  
 (you are) unsullied, wakeful and the God among Gods (2).  
 Become active in us (*ā*) and fashion our divine body (3);  
 provide excellent knowledge to the doer of works (4).  
 O Auspicious one, in the one who praises (5),  
 you sow all the wealth (6).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The parents are the Heaven and Earth, signifying divine and Earth consciousness.

Line 3: Agni is capable of fashioning a new body for the sacrificer, a body fit for the birth of the Gods and fit for bearing the powers of immortality. Agni is called as a maker of the Rishi in RV (1.31.16). RV (9.83.1) states that, “if the body is not fit or not baked, *atāptatanu*, then it may not attain the goal”. Also an epithet for Indra in RV (1.4.1) is, ‘fashioner of perfect forms’.

*opishe*: to sow; *kārave*: one who lauds;

---

<sup>8</sup> त्वं नो अग्ने सनये धनानां (1), यशसं कारुं कृणुहि स्तवानः (2),

ऋध्याम कर्मापसा नवेन (3), देवैः यावापृथिवी प्रावतं नः (4)

<sup>9</sup> त्वं नो अग्ने पित्रोः उपस्थ (1), आ देवो देवेषु अनवद्य जागृविः (2),

तनूकृद् (3), बोधि प्रमतिश्च (4), कारवे त्वं कल्याण (5),

वसु विश्वम् ओषिषे (6)



### 1.31.10: We are Your Relatives

O Agni, you are the possessor of excellent knowledge (1),  
and our protector (2).

O Bestower of strength, we are your relatives (3).

Riches in hundreds and thousands reach you (4,6).

you are endowed with hero-strengths (5).

O Unassailable One, you protect the law of workings (7).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** *vrata*: law of workings, not the usual human ritual observances.

*sam yanti*: reach you.

### 1.31.11: The First Man

Among the born, the gods made you (2),  
the first person, O Agni (1), and the king of men (3).

When my father's son (Agni) was born (5),

he became Ṛā, the seeing Word, the instructress of man (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** The purport of this hymn is that the Gods managing the affairs of the world make Agni the first living being endowed with the life-energy, *prāṇa*. Hence he is called the first person. Afterwards, they make Agni the protector of the humans. Agni is called my father's son since he is the portion or son of the divine Father of all, *pita*.

*nahuṣha* is a synonym for man, like *āyu* and *manuṣha*. *nahuṣhasya vishpatim* means king of men. S also interprets *nahuṣha* in this sense in RV (1.122.8). It occurs about 15 times in RV; the meaning 'man' fits everywhere. Nahusha here has nothing to do with his Purāṇic namesake.

<sup>10</sup> त्वमग्ने प्रमतिः (1), त्वं पितासि नः (2), त्वं वयस्कृत् त्वं जामयो वयम् (3),  
सं त्वा रायः शतिनः सं संहस्रिणः (4), सुवीरं (5), यन्ति (6), व्रतपाम्  
अदाभ्य (7)

<sup>11</sup> त्वामग्ने प्रथमम् आयुम् (1), आयवै देवा अकृण्वन् (2), नहुषस्य विशपतिम् (3),  
इळाम् अकृण्वन् मनुषस्य शासनीं (4), पितुर्यत् पुत्रो मर्मकस्य जायते (5)

Īlā: the instructress. Īlā is the Goddess of vision, the seeing Word or *pashyanti vāk*, mentioned by the *tāntriks*. Agni himself becomes Īlā, the instructress of the divine man. Īlā is discussed in RV (1.13.9).

### 1.31.12: Guard Our Bodies

O God Agni, with your protections (1),  
guard our riches and bodies, O adorable one (2).  
You are the protector of knowledge and its successors (3),  
since your law of workings is to guard them continuously (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** Progeny (*toka*), and son (*tanaya*), refer to the creation and the extension of the spiritual knowledge provided by the teacher. Agni guards not only the physical wealth but also the spiritual knowledge. The Seers pray for the welfare of everyone, not just their children.

*gavām*: Rays of illumined consciousness or spiritual knowledge; this meaning fits throughout the RV, whereas the meaning of cows fits in only a few places.

*animesham*: unwinking, continuous; *pāyubhiḥ*: protections;

### 1.31.13: Four-eyed

You are the intimate protector of the unattached sacrificer (1).  
Four-eyed, you shine forth, O Agni (2).  
You are both gentle and nourishing (4);  
you will request the giver of offerings (3,6),  
the lauder, to utter secretly the mantra (5).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** Agni is said to have four eyes, one in each of the three lower stations of matter, life and mind and one in the fourth station, the *sva*. Agni is watching the human aspirant from all these stations. The chanting by the seeker is so dear to Agni that, in secret, he encourages the seeker to chant.

<sup>12</sup> त्वं नो अग्ने तव देव पायुभिः (1), मघोनो रक्ष तन्वश्च वन्य (2),

त्राता तोकस्य तनये गवाम् असि (3), अनिमेषं रक्षमाणः तव ब्रूते (4)

<sup>13</sup> त्वमग्ने यज्यवे पायुरन्तरो अनिषङ्गाय (1); चतुरक्ष इध्यसे (2), यो रातहव्यो (3),

अवृकाय धायसे (4), कीरेश्चिन् मन्त्रं मनसा (5), वनोषि तम् (6)

*avṛkāya*: unhurting, gentle. The generic meaning of *vṛka* in the entire Veda is one who tears or hurts. The common meaning in classical Sanskrit for *vṛka* is wolf; however, this meaning is valid only in a few instances in the Veda. *avṛka*, with the negation particle *a*, means one who does not hurt; otherwise its literal meaning, non-wolf, conveys no sense.

*vanoshi*: entreat or request; *antaro*: intimate;

*dhāyase*: nourish; *kireḥ*: lauder, singer;

*manāsa*: secretly;

Lines 3,5,6: The laud in the form of mantra is so important that you request the giver of offerings to recite the mantra.

#### 1.31.14: Types of Aspirants

O Agni, for the intelligent and the great singer (1),

you grant the supreme desirable wealth (2).

Like a father, you bestow (3),

on the weak aspirant the necessary knowledge (4).

All-knowing, you instruct the immature in all directions (5).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** Agni helps the three different types of aspirants, namely the intelligent (*urushamsa*), the weak (*ādhra*) and the immature (*pākam*) in appropriate ways. The weak sacrificer (*adhra*) is one who is sincere, but lacks the will-power for sustained action. Agni acts accordingly.

The wealth, *rekṇaḥ*, is the divine wealth and not merely the material one.

---

<sup>14</sup> त्वमग्न उरुशंसाय वाघते (1), स्पर्हं यद् रेक्णः परमं वनोषि तत् (2),  
आध्रस्यं चित् प्रमतिः (3), उच्यसे पिता (4), प्र पाकं शास्ति प्र दिशौ  
विदुष्टरः (5)

### 1.31.15: Please the Guest

The giver who gifts properly is linked to you (1),  
You protect him from all (dangers) like an armour (2).  
One who pleases the guest, by giving tasty dishes (3),  
carries on the worship of living beings all through her life (4),  
and is close to Heaven (5).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** Agni is popularly referred to in the Veda as the guest. By treating all the guests in the house with tasty offerings (or the guest in his own body), the seeker worships the God Agni continuously all through his life. Being generous to all persons creates a link to Agni which serves as an armour to ward off dangers.

*svādu*: tasty dishes, *syona*: happiness;

Line 1: (Alt.): one intent on the practice of discernment, (6.53.2);  
*dakṣhiṇam*: A gift made with discrimination and without expecting returns. It is related to the word *dakṣha*, discernment. For the ritualists, it is the fee for the priests. Recall that the gift can be *satvik*, *rajasic* or *tamasic* (BG. 17-22).

### 1.31.16: Maker of Seers

O Agni, pardon our offence (1), in straying far from your path (2).  
You are our ally, the protector of the superb knowledge (3),  
the impeller of Soma-drinking Gods (4).  
(You) transform mortals into Seers (5).<sup>16</sup>

**Details:** Having deviated far away from the spiritual path, the path of yajña, the person recognizes his/her offence and asks Agni's pardon. Agni is called as the maker of Seers because he guides the mortals in all possible ways so that they may advance on the spiritual path and develop the vision also. He impels the Gods and summons them to the yajña.

---

<sup>15</sup> त्वमग्ने प्रयतदक्षिणं नरं (1), वरमेव स्यूतं परि पासि विश्वतः (2),

स्वादुक्षद्या यो वसतौ स्यौनकृत् (3), जीवयाजं यजते (4), सोपमा दिवः (5)

<sup>16</sup> इमामग्ने शरणिं मीमृषो न (1), इमम् अध्वानं यम् अगाम दूरात् (2),

आपिः पिता प्रमतिः (3), सोम्यानां भूमिः असि (4), ऋषिकृन् मर्त्यानाम् (5)

*āpiḥ*: a relative or ally, one who inspires us to attain our goals.

*ṛṣhikṛt*: Agni transforms ordinary mortals into Seers, Rṣhi-s, endowed with visions of the supraphysical. Recall (1.31.9).

### 1.31.17: Visit Our Home

O Agni, like Manu, Aṅgiras, Yayāti (1),  
and other ancient Seers, visit our house (2).

Bring all the Gods (3),

seat the dear ones on the altar and worship them (4).<sup>17</sup>

**Details:** Manu, Yayāti and Aṅgiras are all the Seers of mantra-s, and the Vedic index ascribes many mantra-s of the RV to these Seers. Moreover, these three are also regarded as Gods; they have been transformed into Gods. Manu is the thinker, the first among men. Angirah is the God with the glory of Agni and Yayāti is the God whose yate, movement, is like that of Vāyu, the God of life-energies.

For Aṅgiras, see (1.71.2).

*sadane*: the home of yajña; the subtle body of the aspirant.

*shuche*: luminous; seers.

### 1.31.18: Grow in Us by Mantra

O Agni, grow (in us) by the mantra (1),  
chanted with our (limited) capability and knowledge (2).

You lead us to riches (3),

you connect us to right thinking, full of plenitude (4).<sup>18</sup>

**Details:** *vāja*: In the Veda, it has the meaning of plenitude or fullness, plenty of everything. S gives to this word several widely different meanings, like food, strength and battle in a single verse (1.4.9). Again this popular word occurs more than two hundred times with the meaning of plenitude and its variants valid everywhere.

<sup>17</sup> मनुष्वदग्ने अङ्गिरस्वत् अङ्गिरो ययातिवत् (1), सदने पूर्ववत् शुचे (2),

अच्छ याहि आ बंहा दैव्यं जनम् (3), आ सादय बर्हिषि यक्षि च प्रियम् (4)

<sup>18</sup> एतेनाग्ने ब्रह्मणा वावृधस्व (1), शक्ती वा यत् ते चक्रुमा विदा वा (2), उत

प्रणैषि अभि वस्यौ अस्मान् (3), त्सं नः सृज सुमत्या वाजवत्या (4)

## Hymn 1.32: Indra-Vṛtra Encounter and the Release of Rays, Waters and Soma

Rīṣi: Hiranyastūpaḥ Āngirasah

- 1: Struck Ahi and Broke the Hill
- 2: The Vajra from the World Svar
- 3: Three Rites in the Subtle Body
- 4: Destruction of the Deceptive Knowledge
- 5: Superb Coverer Vṛtra
- 6: Remover of Foes
- 7: Vṛtra Rendered Partially Inactive
- 8: Waters Mounting the Mind
- 9: The Mother of Division Covers Vṛtra
- 10: Vṛtra's Body is Hidden in Darkness
- 11: Removed the Cover on the Aperture
- 12: Released the Light and Delight
- 13: Obstacles to Indra in the Battle
- 14: Doubt about Vṛtra's Death
- 15: All-powerful Indra

**Metre:** Triṣṭup

For the symbolism of demons, events and the battle, see 'Essentials of Rig Veda' (SAKSI).

### 1.32.1: Struck Ahi and Broke the Hill

I relate the exploits of Indra (1),  
which the Vajrin mainly performed (2).  
He struck the serpent Ahi injuring the waters (3),  
broke the hill which obstructed the rivers in their flow (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Vajrin: Indra, holder of Vajra or the thunderer. The thunder is the symbol of the potent sound of Vajra, which overcomes all obstacles.

---

<sup>1</sup> इन्द्रस्य नु वीर्याणि प्र वोचं (1), यानि चकार प्रथमानि वज्री (2),  
अहन् अहिम् अनु अपः ततर्द (3), प्र वक्षणा अभिन्त् पर्वतानाम् (4)

**Ahi:** Literally a snake, a common synonym for Vṛtra. Snake is the standard symbol in Indian mythology for life-energies enmeshed with greed, anger, destruction, etc., qualities characterizing Vṛtra. S states that the name Ahi is used because the cloud has the shape of a snake. Ahi indicates a generic name for titans as in (1.32.3) (*ahinām*). *tatarda:* injured. Releasing suddenly the waters whose flow has been stopped or obstructed is figuratively represented by this phrase.

*vakṣhaṇaḥ:* flowing rivers.

*parvata:* The hill symbolizing the forces of inertia and inconstancy. Sometimes used for the demon itself.

*glacier:* Ahi is also said to indicate a glacier because of the epithets, the mountain and the snake. In the next verse, it is said Ahi is hidden in the mountain. It is said that the zig-zag movement of the massive blocks of ice melting because of the Sun is compared to the movement of a massive snake causing fear.

### 1.32.2: The Vajra from the World Svar

He struck Ahi hidden in the mountain (1).

For him Tvaṣṭṛ fashioned the Vajra of the luminous world (2).

Like lowing cows reaching the calves (3),

the flowing waters straight reached the ocean (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Tvaṣṭṛ: divine sculptor; *svaryam:* from the fourth world, *svar*, the world of Light. Vajra belongs to this realm.

*anjaḥ:* straight path. Ordinary rivers flow by meandering paths. Obviously these rivers are not physical. Note the phrase, 'waters mounting the mind', occurring in (1.32.8) of this hymn.

---

<sup>2</sup> अहन् अहिं पर्वति शिश्रियाणं त्वष्ट (1), अस्मै वज्रं स्वर्यं ततक्ष (2),

वाश्रा इव धेनवः स्यन्दमाना (3), अञ्जः समुद्रम् अवं जग्मुः आपः (4)

### 1.32.3: Three Rites in the Subtle Body

Like one showering gifts, he chose Soma (1),  
and drank it in three infusions (on behalf of all) (2).

Opulent, he wielded the killer Vajra (3),  
and struck the first-born of the Ahi-s (demons) (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The idea is that Indra, acting like one who showers of gifts, drinks the three Soma infusions, denoting the three inner yajñas or rites performed on behalf of all. The three yajñas symbolise the actions on the three planes, namely the physical or matter, the life-energies and the mind.

*trikadrukeṣhu*: denotes the three yajñas, namely *jyotiḥ*, (illumination), *gauḥ* (Ray of Light) and *āyuh* (Life). The ritualists give the meaning of three days of rites in which the infusion of the Soma is done.

*prathamajām ahīnām*: Vṛtra is the eldest or the premier titan among the Ahi-s.

### 1.32.4: Destruction of the Deceptive Knowledge

O Indra, when you struck the eldest Ahi (1),  
you also destroyed the deceptive knowledge of the fraudulent (2).  
Even though the Sun, the Heaven, and the Dawn, were revealed (3),

the enemy is not yet fully destroyed at that time (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Notice the symbolic character of the killing of Vṛtra, especially the phrase, 'deceptive knowledge of the fraudulent'. This aspect is heightened by the latter half of the verse, 'revealing the Sun and Dawn', discussed in (1.7.3).

<sup>3</sup> वृषायमाणो अवृणीत सोमं (1), त्रिकद्रुकेषु अपिबत् सुतस्य (2);

आ सायकं मघवा आदत्त वज्रम् (3), अहन् एनं प्रथमजाम् अहीनाम् (4)

<sup>4</sup> यत् इन्द्र अहन् प्रथमजाम् अहीनाम् (1), आत् मायिनाम् अमिनाः प्रोत मायाः (2), आत् सूर्यं जनयन् द्यामुष्मासं (3), तादीक्षा शत्रुं न किला विवित्से (4)



The second half indicates that the destruction of the evil forces has not been completed, even though dawn, Sun etc., which were covered earlier were now seen.

*māyinām māyāḥ*: deceptive knowledge of the fraudulent.

### 1.32.5: Superb Coverer Vṛtra

Striking the superb coverer Vṛtra (1),  
with a mighty blow from his Vajra (3),  
Indra cut off its shoulders (2).  
Like tree trunks cut by an axe (4),  
Ahi lay inert close to the Earth (5).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *vṛtrataram*: most Vṛtra, superb coverer Vṛtra. *tara* and *tama* are suffixes indicating comparison of abstract qualities. Thus Vṛtra or Ahi should not be construed as a particular person or animal with a physical body, but a type of force. The being battling Indra is pre-eminent in this group. Recall the phrase, 'first among Ahis'. Recall that the battle takes place in the midworld (*antarikṣha*). When Ahi is killed, its subtle body drops to the Earth.

Ahi, Vṛtra and Vyamsa refers to the same non-human entity. Vyamsa is one whose shoulders are cut off. These forces have a detailed structure, parts of which are referred to as arms, shoulders etc.

### 1.32.6: Remover of Foes

Like one without a rival, the haughty one, Vṛtra, challenged (1),  
the great warrior, who is the oppressor and remover (of the foes) (2).  
He (Vṛtra) could not avoid the impact of the blows (3);  
the foe of Indra (Vṛtra) had ground to a halt the rivers (4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *rujānāḥ*: rivers, derived from the root *ruj*, to break.

---

<sup>5</sup> अहन् वृत्रं वृत्रतरं (1), व्यंसम् इन्द्रो (2), वज्रेण महता वधेन (3),

स्कन्धासीव कुलिशेना विवृक्णा (4), अहिः शयत उपपृक् पृथिव्याः (5)

<sup>6</sup> अयोद्धेवं दुर्मद आ हि जुह्वे (1), महावीरं तुविबाधम् ऋजीषम् (2),

न अतारीत् अस्य समृतिं वधानां (3), सं रुजानाः पिपिष इन्द्रशत्रुः (4)

*ṛjīsham*: remover of foes, derived from *īsham* and *ṛja*. S interprets it as the possessor of the Soma, left over from the earlier ritual.

### 1.32.7: Vṛtra Rendered Partially Inactive

Bereft of feet and hands, he (Vṛtra) still desired to fight Indra (1), who struck him (Vṛtra) at the crown (2).

Like an eunuch desiring to act virile (3),

Vṛtra fell on the ground with his limbs shattered (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** *vyastah*: *vi* + *astah*, devoid of hands and feet. Even though hands and feet are mentioned, it does not imply that Vṛtra is a human being. In Indian tradition hands and feet are organs of action. Thus the phrase means that the force symbolized by Vṛtra was immobilized by Indra.

### 1.32.8: Waters Mounting the Mind

Like a river breaking the banks (1),

the waters flow over Vṛtra who was lying down (4,2), and ascended back to the mind (of man) (3).

Vṛtra, had besieged with his might these waters (5), (now) he came to lie at their very feet (6).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *mano ruhāṇāḥ*: (waters) mounting the minds (of men). Just as when rain comes the water of the river overflows its banks, the force of Indra makes the divine energies (waters) cross over the restrictions placed by Vṛtra and ascend directly to the mind of men, thus illumining and energizing them. Obviously the rivers cannot be physical.

*patsutah shiḥ*: lying under their feet;

---

<sup>7</sup> अपादहस्तो अपृतन्यत् इन्द्रम् (1), आस्य वज्रमधि सानौ जघान (2),

वृष्णो वध्निः प्रतिमानं बुभूषन् (3), पुरुत्रा वृत्रो अशयद् व्यस्तः (4)

<sup>8</sup> नदं न भिन्नम् (1), अमुया शयानं (2), मनो रुहाणा (3),

अति यन्ति आपः (4), याश्चिद् वृत्रो महिना पर्यतिष्ठत् (5),

तासामहिः पत्सुतः-शीः बभूव (6)

### 1.32.9: The Mother of Division Covers Vṛtra

Dānu, the mother of the evil force, Vṛtra, lowered her arms (1);

Indra flung the striking weapon below her (2).

The mother was above, the son below (3).

Dānu lay asleep like a cow with her calf (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** This verse states symbolically that Dānu, the mother of the forces of ignorance, protects her son during the son's fight with the children of Light.

*nichāvayā:* with her arms down;

*dānu:* the divided nature (*prakṛti*), the mother of Division, the mother of Vṛtra and other titans. She is also called Diti. She is to be contrasted with Aditi, the infinite Nature, unslayable cow, mother of the Gods, Indra and others mentioned in RV (1.89.10) and in other verses. Both Diti and Aditi are mentioned together in one verse RV (4.2.11), clarifying their symbolism.

“Let the knower discriminate Knowledge (*chitti*) and Ignorance (*achitti*), the straight open levels and the crooked that shut the mortals;

O Agni, for the right birth of the Son,

Lavish on us the (finite) Diti and guard the (infinite) Aditi”.

### 1.32.10: Vṛtra's Body is Hidden in Darkness

Amidst the changing current of waters, devoid of habitation (1),

Vṛtra's body was deposited (2).

The waters flowed over the concealed Vṛtra (3).

He, the foe of Indra, lay in perpetual darkness (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** *nīnyam:* hidden, concealed, a mystery. This is a keyword in Veda used often to indicate the knowledge or power which is hidden.

<sup>9</sup> नीचावया अभवद् वृत्रपुत्र (1), इन्द्रो अस्या अव वधः जभार (2),

उत्तरा सूः अर्धरः पुत्र आसीद् (3), दानुः शये सहवत्सा न धेनुः (4)

<sup>10</sup> अतिष्ठन्तीनाम् अनिवेशनानां काष्ठानां मध्ये (1), निहितं शरीरम् (2), वृत्रस्य निण्यं वि चरन्ति आपो (3), दीर्घं तम् आशयत् इन्द्रशत्रुः (4)

In this case the Mother of ignorance hides the body of Vṛtra in her bowels and hence it is unseen.

*a-niveshanānām*: devoid of a place to enter;

S translates *nīṇyam* here as nameless. The Nighantu or lexicon of Yāska does not mention it as a meaning of *nīṇyam*. If it is asked how this adjective is given to Vṛtra, S states that Vṛtra was so thoroughly dead that his name was forgotten totally. But S translates *nīṇyam* as concealed elsewhere, for instance in (1.95.4). In (1.164.37) this word is used to describe the *jīva* or soul, 'I know not if I am this; a mystery, *nīṇyam*, am I, and bound, I move about the mind.' Other references are (7.33.9), (7.56.4), (7.61.5), (4.3.16), where the meaning given by us is appropriate.

*aniveshanānām*: without fixed dwelling, flowing.

### 1.32.11: Removed the Cover on the Aperture

The waters, subdued and constrained by Vṛtra (1),  
stood fettered like the light confined by Paṇi (2).

The closed aperture blocking the waters (3),  
was uncovered by the striker of Vṛtra (4).<sup>11</sup>

### 1.32.12: Released the Light and Delight

Like the tail of a horse (warding off a fly) (1),  
with the Vajra you (chased) Vṛtra (2),  
who struck you back (3), O Indra, the God absolute (4).  
You won the light, won the Soma-delight, O hero (5);  
you released the seven rivers to flow again (6).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** This verse refers to the three benefits obtained from Indra's action, namely the release of the Rays of Light (*gāh*), the release of

<sup>11</sup> दासपत्नीः अहि-गोपा (1), अतिष्ठन् निरुद्धा आपः पणिनेव गावः (2),  
अपां बिलम् अपिहितं यदासीद् (3), वृत्रं जघन्वाँ अप तद् ववार (4)

<sup>12</sup> अश्व्यो वारो अभवः तत् (1), इन्द्र सुके यत् (2), त्वा प्रत्यहन् (3), देव  
एकः (4), अज्यो गा अजयः शूर सोमम् (5), अवासृजः सतीव सप्त सिन्धून् (6)

the Soma and the release of the Waters in the form of seven rivers (*sindhūn*). Regarding these rivers, see the note in (1.35.8).

Usually it is the demon Vala and the Paṇi-s who steal the Rays, *gāh*, and imprison them in the cave. They are released by the Aṅgīrasa Seers. Indra releases the Waters stopped by Vṛtra. In the Veda these two events are not separate, but one event, described together or separately in several places. The seven rivers refer to the energies in the seven planes, namely Earth, midregion, Heaven, *sva* and the supreme triplet, *tridhātu*.

It should be noted that cows cannot be stored in a cave like gold; without water and other necessities, they die quickly. There is no mention in the Veda of Vala or Paṇi-s caring for the cows, clearly indicating the symbolic nature of the cows. The phrase, 'release of Soma', indicates the symbolism of the entire event. The Vṛtra-Vala complex imprisons the Rays of Light, energies or Waters, the ecstasy or Delight or Soma and also the Sun and Dawn as mentioned in other verses. The purpose of Vṛtra and other Rākṣasa-s is to hide the Light and Delight from all human beings. Indra releases the Light and Delight for all mankind.

### 1.32.13: Obstacles to Indra in the Battle

Neither the lightning, nor the roar (1),  
nor the rains nor the thunderclap (3),  
could reach Indra (2), as he battled Ahi (4).

Indra surmounted other obstacles as well (5).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** Lightning, rains, etc., are all symbolic.

<sup>13</sup> नास्मै विद्युन्न तन्यतुः (1), सिषेध न (2), यां मिहम् अकिरद् भ्रादुनिं च (3),  
इन्द्रश्च यद् युयुधाते अहिः (4), च उत अपरीभ्यो मघवा वि जिग्ये (5)

### 1.32.14: Doubt about Vṛtra's Death

“Who else is the slayer of Atri (1), but you have seen” (2),  
this fear (doubt) arose (4),  
in the mind of Indra who had earlier struck the Ahi (3).  
Ninety-nine rivers and worlds, he traversed (5,7),  
like a bird in fear (6).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** A doubt arose in Indra, who had earlier struck Vṛtra, whether Vṛtra was dead or not. Therefore he crossed the psychological rivers and traversed the worlds to make sure of Vṛtra's slaying. This fear was compounded by the fact that Dānu covered Vṛtra's body.

If Vṛtra were a human being, how can his body be lost? Vṛtra represents a cosmic force and its destruction is not easily pinpointed. Hence the need for Indra's search.

There is no need to introduce the Purāṇic legends that Indra was fleeing from the sin of killing Vṛtra.

### 1.32.15: All-powerful Indra

Indra is the king of the mobile and the immobile (1),  
king of the quiescent and the forceful, he the Vajra-armed (2).  
He as the king rules over all people (3),  
and is all around them (5),  
like the rim encircling the spokes (4).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** This verse summarizes the sovereignty of Indra.

[Adhyāya 3 begins. The subject matter of the Sūkta (1.33) here is a continuation of that in (1.32).]

---

<sup>14</sup> अहैः यातारं कम् (1), अपश्य (2), इन्द्र हृदि यत् तै जघ्रुषो (3),  
भीरगच्छत् (4), नवं च यन्नवतिं च स्रवन्तीः (5), श्येनो न भीतो (6),  
अतरो रजांसि (7)

<sup>15</sup> इन्द्रो यातो अवसितस्य राजा (1), शमस्य च शुङ्गिणो वज्रबाहुः (2),  
सेदु राजा क्षयति चर्षणीनाम् (3), अरान् न नेमिः (4), परि ता बभूव (5)

### Hymn 1.33: Indra's Victory and Other Deeds

- 1: Aspirants for Knowledge
- 2: Invoked in Yajña-Journey
- 3: Gives the Light to whom he favours
- 4: Ungiving Foes and their Wealth
- 5: The Foes Scattered
- 6: Vṛtra-s Run Away
- 7: Victory in the Midworld
- 8: Spies of Vṛtra
- 9: Defeats the Dasyu
- 10: Waters Cannot Move Up or Down
- 11: Vṛtra's Thoughts Turn to Indra
- 12: Ilībisha and Shuṣhṇa Demons
- 13: Rent the Cities
- 14: Kutsa, the Object of Love
- 15: Protection for the Son of Shvitra

Metre: Triṣṭup

#### 1.33.1: Aspirants for Knowledge

Aspirants for knowledge (2), come here; let us reach Indra (1,3).  
He fully increases our needed thought (4).  
Invincible (5), he bestows on us in plenty (7),  
the supreme knowledge of the wealth of the rays of light (6).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** This verse is addressed to *gavyanta*, the fellow aspirants of the Rīṣhi towards the Rays. The nature of Indra as the Lord of the illumined mind is confirmed by the phrase that he increases the thought needed for getting the Rays of Light (*pramatiḥ*). Only Indra can give us this knowledge. Note the last line, '*rāyo gavām ketam param*', 'the supreme knowledge of the wealth of the Ray of Light'.

---

<sup>1</sup> एत अयाम् उप (1), गव्यन्त (2), इन्द्रम् (3), अस्माकं सु प्रमतिं वावृधाति (4),  
अनामृणः (5), कुवित् आत् अस्य रायो गवां केतं परम् (6), आवर्जते नः (7)

The word wealth qualifies knowledge because it can be accumulated and stored.

Translating *gavyanta* as 'desiring for cattle', renders the phrase out of context with the other parts of the verse.

*eta*: come; *upāyāma*: reach; *kuvit*: in plenty;

### 1.33.2: Invoked in Yajña-journey

To the bestower of wealth, the unassailable (2), I dart swiftly (1,4), like the bird soaring to its cherished nest (3).

I bow to Indra with choice hymns of praise (5).

He is invoked (for protection) in the yajña-journey by the singers (6).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *yāman*: journey which is happening in the inner realms of the Rishi. Protection is needed against the hostiles. Recall the word *adhvara* in (1.1.8).

*shyena*: bird, hawk, falcon. Even though it is a part of the simile, the bird is the standard symbol for the soul of man which is eager to fly to its natural habitation in the high Heavens.

### 1.33.3: Gives the Rays of Light to Whom He Favours

Lord of the armies, he has fastened the quiver (1).

The lord gives the rays to him whom he favours (2).

O Indra, in giving your plentiful wealth of delight (3),

be not a Paṇi (miser) (4); manifest in us more (5).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Here the name of the titan Paṇi is used as an adjective. Paṇi-s are known for their qualities of greed and miserliness. Indra is prayed not to be a miser, like Paṇi, and generously bestow the wealth of delight.

Indra bestows the Rays of Light on those whom he favours. This phrase is interpreted in the narrow sense of a person helping his

<sup>2</sup> उपेत् अहं (1), धनदाम् अप्रतीतं (2), जुष्टां न श्येनो वसतिं (3), पतामि (4),

इन्द्रं नमस्यन् उपमेभिः अकैः (5), यः स्तोतृभ्यो हव्यो अस्ति यामन् (6)

<sup>3</sup> नि सर्वसेन इषुधीः अंसक्त (1), सम् अर्यो गा अजति यस्य वष्टि (2),

चोष्क्यमाण इन्द्र भूरि वामं (3), मा पणिः भूः (4), अस्मन् अर्धिं प्रवृद्ध (5)



admirers. But this phrase is the seed of the widely quoted Muṇḍaka Upanishad verse (3.2.3). 'The Self reveals itself to one whom it chooses.'

Notice the phrase, 'manifest in us'. Indra's giving is not physical, but Indra's power increases in the Rīṣi. *samajati*: gives;

#### 1.33.4: Ungiving Foes and their Wealth

The wealthy Vṛtra has been struck down with the Vajra (1),  
O Indra Supreme, who is moving along with heroes amidst foes (2).  
To your bow, from all sides come (3),  
the Sanaka-s, the un giving foes, who meet their end (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** It is said in the Brāhmaṇa texts that Vṛtra's body of darkness and ignorance enveloped everything, all the deities, all the knowledge, all the strength, etc. This is the wealth of Vṛtra mentioned in line (1). The character of these demons, also called Sanaka-s, is not to share their wealth with others. Indra strikes their leader, Vṛtra, recovers the knowledge and gives it to the Gods for distribution to the humans.

*ayajvānaḥ*: Those who do not give, non-performers of yajña in which the most important act is giving. The person who performs yajña is called *dāshuṣhe*, the giver.

*upashākebhiḥ*: those (heroes) near by; *preti*: end, death;

#### 1.33.5: The Foes Scattered

O Indra, the foes of yajña who were contesting with the sacrificers (2),  
ran away, with their heads turned away (1).  
When you, Indra, with tawny horses, firm of poise and heroic (3),  
scattered from the midregion, Heaven and Earth, the foes opposed  
to Divine Laws (4).<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> वधीर्हि दस्युं धनिं घनेन (1), एकः चरन् उपशाकेभिः इन्द्र (2),

धनोरधिं विषुणक् ते व्यायन् (3), अयज्वानः सनकाः प्रेतिम् ईयुः (4)

<sup>5</sup> परां चित् शीर्षा ववृजुः (1), त इन्द्रा अयज्वानो यज्वभिः स्पर्धमानाः (2),

प्र यद्विो हरिवः स्यातः उग्र (3), निः अन्नतान् अधमो रोदस्योः (4)

**Details:** The battle between Indra and the demons takes place in the midregion or midworld, both in the microcosm (subtle body of Rīṣhi) and the macrocosm.

*avratān*: riteless persons, those who do not perform the works which uphold the *dharma*. *Vrata* is not merely a religious act. It is the name for all actions conducive to the integration, both at the level of the microcosm and macrocosm.

### 1.33.6: Vṛtra-s Run Away

Urged by the Navagva Seers and men (2),  
the army of blameless (Indra) fought (Vṛtra-s) eager for battle (1).  
The weak (Vṛtra-s) ran away by steep paths, dispersed by Indra (4),  
like an emasculate before a potent hero (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Both Navagva-s and Dashagva-s are Aṅgīrasa Seers who help in the recovery of the stolen Rays of Light, as revealed by a study of all the mantra-s having these two names (about 30). As mentioned earlier, this and other verses imply that the two events, the recovery of the Rays of Light with the help of Aṅgīrasa Seers and the release of Waters, are really aspects of one vast event.

*chitayantaḥ*: thinking (on their weakness);

*niḥ-aṣṭā*: not pervading, weak;

### 1.33.7: Victory in the Midworld

O Indra, beyond the midregion, you fought them (2),  
who were both in tears and in laughter (1).  
You have burnt down Vṛtra from the high Heaven (3).  
You have superbly protected the Soma-offerers lauding you (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Even though the residence of the demons Vṛtra-s and Vala, is in the midregion (*antarikṣha*), they had occupied even parts of the

---

<sup>6</sup> अयु॒युत्सन् अन॒व॒द्यस्य॒ सेना॒म् (1), अया॑तयन्त क्षि॒तयो॒ नव॑ग्वाः (2),

वृ॒षा॒युधो॒ न व॒ध्रयो॒ (3), निर॑ष्टाः प्र॒वद्भिः॒ इन्द्रा॑त् चि॒तर्य॑न्त आयन् (4)

<sup>7</sup> त्वमे॒तान् रु॑दतो जक्षतः च (1), अयो॑धयो रज॑स इन्द्र पा॒रे (2),

अवा॑दहो दि॒व आ दस्यु॑म् उ॒च्चा (3), प्र सु॑न्वतः स्तु॒वतः शंस॑म् आ॒वः (4)

Heaven beyond the midregion (*rajasa pāre*). Indra chases them away. Indra protects particularly the offerer of Soma.

### 1.33.8: Spies of Vṛtra

Surrounding the Earth on all sides (1),  
shining with the golden jewels (2), and hastening (to fight) (3),  
they could not overcome Indra (4),  
who covered the spies of Vṛtra with the Sun (5).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The spies of Vṛtra, shining bright, had enveloped the Earth with their darkness. The spies are the inimical psychological forces who pose to be friendly. Indra covers these coverers.

Line 1 can be translated as, 'Even though they were flying round the Earth's periphery'. This indicates that the global shape of Earth was known to the Vedic sages.<sup>+</sup>

*pari + adadhāt*: covered on all sides.

### 1.33.9: Defeats the Dasyu

Enjoying completely the Earth and Heaven (1),  
by encompassing everything with your vastness (2),  
You have scattered the foes with the aid of your devotees, O Indra (3).  
By the mantra-s you have cast down the *dasyu* (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Note here the weapon Vajra is not mentioned. By the mantra-s the *dasyu* Vṛtra is defeated.

*niḥ + adhamah*: cast down, scatter.

*brahma*: in the Veda, it always means the mantra, not the four-headed Purāṇic God.

<sup>8</sup> च॒क्रा॒णासः॑ प॒री॒णहँ॑ पृथि॒व्या (1), हि॒र॒ण्येन॑ म॒णिना॑ शु॒म्भ॑मा॒नाः (2),  
न हि॒न्वा॒नासः॑ (3), ति॒तिरुः॑ त इन्द्रं॑ (4), परि॑ स्प॒शौ अ॒दधा॑त् सू॒र्येण॑ (5)

<sup>+</sup> K.V. Sharma, Vivekananda Kendra Patrika, Feb. 1983, pp. 101.

<sup>9</sup> परि॑ य॒दिन्द्र॑ रोद॒सी उ॒भे अ॒बु॒भोजीः॑ (1), म॒हि॒ना वि॒श्वतः॑ सीम् (2),  
अ॒म॒न्य॒मा॒नाँ अ॒भि म॒न्य॒मा॒नैः (3), नि॒र्ब्र॒ह्मभिः॑ अ॒धमो॑ द॒स्युमिन्द्र॑ (4)

### 1.33.10: Waters Cannot Move Up or Down

They (waters) from Heaven could not reach the end of Earth (1). Under Vṛtra's magic, they could not reach Indra, the bounteous (2). Indra, the generous giver, with his luminous Vajra (3), milked the rays of light out of the darkness (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The waters are not, of course, physical, but divine energies in streams, with their origin in Heaven. Line 1 says that Vṛtra blocked their entry to Earth. Also by his occult powers, Vṛtra made the waters unable to reach Indra, who is in Heaven (line 2).

The last line is very interesting. Just as a milker obtains milk from a cow by squeezing its udders, Indra obtains the Rays of Light by milking or squeezing the Darkness or Inconscient.

Even though RV speaks of the pair of opposites like good and evil in everyday life, it contains the deep Truth popularized by later Vedānta that there is only one Godhead, the ONE from which all have come out. Hence, even Darkness or the Inconscient must have the presence of the ONE in it. Thus, by squeezing the Darkness, one can get spiritual knowledge. Recall the mantra RV (4.2.11) quoted in the explanation in (1.32.9), describing the knowledge and ignorance as complementary.

The idea of knowledge, present amidst ignorance is symbolically expressed in many places in the RV by phrases such as, "the Sun lying in darkness", RV (3.39.5) or RV (1.130.3).

In the last line, S regards *tamasa* as cloud and *gā* as waters and declares that waters are released from the cloud. This interpretation is completely arbitrary and renders a chaotic meaning to the verse.

---

<sup>10</sup> न ये दिवः पृथिव्या अन्तर्मापुः (1), न मायाभिः धनदां पर्यभूवन् (2),  
युजं वज्रं वृषभः चक्र इन्द्रो निज्योतिषा (3), तमसो गा अदुक्षत् (4)

### 1.33.11: Vṛtra's Thoughts Turn to Indra

The waters flowed according to the self-law of Indra (1).

Vṛtra waxed mighty (though fallen) in deep waters (2).

Vṛtra, whose thoughts were turned towards him (Indra) (3),  
was smote by Indra with his mighty Vajra, days later (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Note that the line 3 mentions Vṛtra as one whose thoughts were turned to Indra. This is reminiscent of the stories in the Purāṇa-s like Bhāgavatam, where the thoughts of the demon-foes are always on the Supreme One, even though they hate the One and are happy to be killed by the Great One. Vṛtra having thoughts of Indra, the Lord of the Divine Mind, is another instance of the Presence of Light in darkness or inconscience referred to earlier.

*nāvyānām*: literally it means waters which are deep or navigable.

Waters are a standard symbol for energies. Even though Indra released a vast amount of energy to drown or overcome Vṛtra, Vṛtra was not drowned. Rather, he appears to have waxed using this energy.

### 1.33.12: Ilibisha and Shuṣhṇa Demons

Indra stormed the firm dwelling of Ilibisha (1),

he pounded the haughty Shuṣhṇa (2).

O Lord of riches, with your swiftness and might (3),  
you slew the battle-eager foe, Vṛtra, with your Vajra (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** Ilibisha: the evil force who can assume any form.

Shuṣhṇa: the evil force who sucks up or dries up the sap or essential energies both in humans and the world.

Even though Vṛtra has been slain, his followers are still active. Indra has to fight them.

<sup>11</sup> अनु॒ स्व॒धाम् अ॒क्षर॒न् आपो॑ अ॒स्य (1), अव॑र्धत॒ मध्य॒ आ ना॒व्याना॒म् (2),  
स॒ध्री॒चीनै॒न मन॑सा॒ तमिन्द्र॒ (3), ओजि॑ष्ठेन॒ हन्म॑ना॒ अह॒न्नभि॒ यून् (4)

<sup>12</sup> नि अ॒विध्य॑त् इ॒ली॒विश॑स्य॒ दृळ्हा॑ (1), वि शृ॒ङ्गि॒णाम् अभि॑नत् श॒ष्णमिन्द्रः॑ (2),  
याव॑त् तरौ॒ मघ॑वन् याव॑त् ओजो॒ (3), ब॒ज्रेण॑ शत्रु॒म् अव॑धीः प॒तन्नु॒म् (4)

**1.33.13: Rent the Cities (of Vṛtra)**

His Vajra confronted his enemy (1).

He rent the cities of foes on all sides (3),

with his sharp and powerful Vajra (2).

Indra reached Vṛtra with his Vajra (4).

He achieved his purpose, slaying him (Vṛtra) (5).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** *pura*: city (of Vṛtra), formations in the subtle body of the yajamāna.

**1.33.14: Kutsa, the Object of Love**

O Indra, you have guarded Kutsa, the object of your love (1).

You have protected in battle the showerer Dashadyu (2),

The dust released by the feet of your steeds reaches Heaven (3).

Son of Shvitra stood up to be rescued by strong men (4).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** The names of Rīṣi-s like Kutsa indicate their original spiritual achievement and victory.

Kutsa: One who looks down on the enemies of Gods or enemies of yajña.

Dashadyu: One whose Light is spread in ten directions.

Shvitra: one who is drowned in the chores of livelihood before attaining knowledge. He was rescued by Indra from his sickly nature and he subsequently became fearless.

---

<sup>13</sup> अ॒भि सि॒ध्मो अ॒जिगात् अस्य॒ शत्रून् (1), वि ति॒ग्मेन॑ वृ॒षभेणा॒ (2),  
पुरो॑ अभेत् (3), सं वज्रेण॑ असृजद् वु॒त्रमिन्द्रः॑ (4), प्र स्वां म॒तिम् अति॒रत्  
शाश॑दानः (5)

<sup>14</sup> आवः॑ कु॒त्समिन्द्र॑ यस्मि॒श्चाकन्॑ (1), प्रावो॑ यु॒ध्यन्तं॑ वृ॒षभं दश॑द्युम् (2),  
श॒फच्यु॑तो रेणुः॒ नक्ष॑त॒ द्याम् (3), उत् श्वै॒त्रेयो॑ नृ॒षाहा॑य तस्थौ (4)

### 1.33.15: Protection for the Son of Shvitra

O Indra, you guarded the son of Shvitra (4,1).  
 He remained serene even amidst impelling currents (*tugra*), a hero (2).  
 He is a shaft of light and the conqueror of Earth (3,5).  
 You have inflicted pain on those hostiles (7),  
 who fostered enmity for long (6).<sup>1 5</sup>

[*tugra*: impelling currents;

*shamam*: serene; *gām*: shaft of light;]

### Hymn 1.34: Ashvins: The Three Modes of Help

- 1: Entreaties of Wise
- 2: Car with Honey
- 3: Faultless Yajña
- 4: Dwellings and Protection
- 5: Felicities and Inspiration
- 6: Happiness and Medicines
- 7: You Come from a far-off Place
- 8: Guard the Sun
- 9: Where is the Car?
- 10: Sun Impels your Car
- 11: You Stay with Us
- 12: The Conquest of Plenitude

Metre: 1-8, 10, 11, Jagatī; 9,12, Trīṣṭup

#### 1.34.1: Entreaties of Wise

O Knowers, be ready for us in three ways (1).  
 Your vehicle is all-pervading and so is your gift, O Ashvins (2).  
 Your union is regulated as that of day and night (3);  
 do yield to the entreaties of the wise (4).<sup>1</sup>

<sup>15</sup> आवः (1), शर्म वृषभं तुग्रासु (2), क्षेत्रजेषे (3), मधवन् धित्र्यं (4), गाम् (5),  
 ज्योक् चिदत्र तस्थिवासो अक्रन् (6), शत्रूयताम् अधरा वेदना अकः (7)

<sup>1</sup> त्रिश्चिन् नो अद्या भवतं नवेदसा (1), विभुर्वा याम उत रातिः अश्विना (2),  
 युवोः हि यन्त्रं हिम्येव वासंसो (3), अभि-आयंसेन्या भवतं मनीषिभिः (4)

**Details:** In the inner sacrifice, the figure three signifies the triple world and its corresponding trio within, e.g., body, life and mind, their respective attributes. Here it denotes the different divisions of time for the performance of the inner sacrifice.

*navedasa:* The meaning according to Yāska is, “those who do not know the Veda”. The meaning given here is: those know what to do at the right time.

*himyeva vāsasaḥ:* like night and day; it is translated by some Indologists as, “like a garment worn in winter season”. This translation is not correct as the word, ‘regulator’ (*yantram*) has no place. The relationship of the two Ashvins is compared elsewhere with a pair of nostrils, two hands etc., (2.39.6,7), so that the comparison with day and night is appropriate.

### 1.34.2: Car with Honey

Three are the firm fellows of your car carrying honey (1);  
all know of its travel to the Light, the beloved of Soma (2).

Three pillars of support are fixed on the car (3);

O Ashvins, you travel in three ways by day and by night (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Vena is that which is enjoyable or it is Supreme Light; it is the beloved and the goal of Soma. Hence the car travels to Vena.

S states that Vena is the spouse of Soma and the car is going to the marriage of Soma with Vena. But no Purāṇa

book mentions such an incident.

Night associated with darkness or Ignorance denotes the triple world below, Day denotes the ever-lit triple world above.

*ārabhe:* support;

---

<sup>2</sup> त्रयः प॒व॒र्यो मधु॒वाह॑ने रथे (1), सोम॑स्य वे॒नाम् अनु॑ विश्व॒ इद्वि॑दुः (2),

त्रयः स्क॒म्भासः॑ स्क॒भिता॑स आ॒रभे॑ (3), त्रिः नक्तं॑ याथः त्रिर्व॒श्विना॑ दिवा॑ (4)



### 1.34.3: Faultless Yajña

O Ashvins, every day you render the yajña faultless in three ways

(1). Today sprinkle our yajña in three ways with Soma (2).

O Ashvins, the plentiful and forceful impulsions (3),  
are sprinkled by you day and night for us (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Line 2: *trīḥ*: may refer to the three bodies.

*mimikṣhatam*: sprinkle (with Soma); make our yajña full of the sap or Soma-delight.

*avadya-gohana*: tracing and removing defects; Ashvins make the yajña faultless by doing so.

### 1.34.4: Dwellings and Protection

Come in three ways to our dwellings (1),

(come) in three ways to those who are favourable to us (2);

come in three ways to our sacrifice deserving protection (3).

Teach us the three ways of (protection in the inner yajña) (4).

Reach to us in three ways the gratifying fruit (of yajña) (5);

Shower in three ways on us the satisfactions like rain (6).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *akṣhara*: a synonym for water;

*prkṣhaḥ*: satisfactions, (1.71.7)

---

<sup>3</sup> स॒मा॒ने अ॒हन् त्रिः अ॒वद्य-गो॒हना॒ (1), त्रिः अ॒द्य य॒ज्ञं म॒धु॒ना मि॒मिक्ष॑तम् (2),  
त्रिः वा॒ज॒व॒तीः इ॒षो अ॒श्विना॒ (3), यु॒वं दो॒षा अ॒स्मभ्य॑म् उ॒षसः॑ च पि॒न्वत॑म् (4)

<sup>4</sup> त्रिः व॒र्तिः या॒तं (1), त्रिः अ॒नु॒व्र॒ते ज॒ने (2), त्रिः सु॒प्रा॒व्यै (3), त्रे॒धे॒वं शि॒क्षत॑म् (4),  
त्रि॒र्ना॒न्धं व॒ह॒तम॑श्विना (5), यु॒वं त्रिः पृ॒क्षो अ॒स्मे अ॒क्षरै॑व पि॒न्वत॑म् (6)

### 1.34.5: Felicities and Inspiration

O Ashvins, you reach us the riches in three ways (1);  
come in three ways for the formation of Gods (2),  
and increase (our) thoughts three-fold (3).

Increase in three ways our good fortune (4);  
bring us inspiration in three ways (5).

The daughter of Sūrya has mounted your car of three wheels (6).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Sūryā, the daughter of Sun, is the beloved of Ashvins.  
*devatātā*: formation of gods, (6.4.1), (1.58.1), (1.95.8)

### 1.34.6: Happiness and Medicaments

Ashvins, give us the Divine healing in three ways (1),  
in three ways the earthly medicines and those of the midregion (2).  
Give to my successor the protective happiness of the Rishi Shamyu  
(3);

give us the happiness of the three planes, O blissful Guardians (4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Terms like son, offspring, progeny signify the opulences that  
accrue to the yajamāna engaged in the inner sacrifice. Medicaments  
remove illnesses of various kinds.

*tridhātu*: three planes: the physical, vital, mental. See next verse.

*shamyu*: a historical figure, a model of peaceful felicity.

*sham*: happiness and peace.

<sup>5</sup> त्रिः नो रयिं ब॒हतम॑श्विना यु॒वं (1), त्रिः दे॒व-ता॑ता (2), त्रिः उ॒त अ॒वतं॑ धियः (3),

त्रिः सौ॒भग॑त्वं (4), त्रिरु॒त श्र॑वांसि नः (5), त्रि॒ष्टं वां॑ सू॒रै दु॒हिता॑ रु॒द्द्रथ॑म् (6)

<sup>6</sup> त्रिः नो अ॑श्विना दि॒व्यानि॑ भे॒ष्टजा॑ (1), त्रिः पा॒रि॒वा॒नि त्रि॑रु॒ दत्त॑म॒द्भ्यः॑ (2),

ओ॒मानं॑ श॒योः म॑म॒काय॑ सू॒नवे॑ (3), त्रि॒धातु॑ श॒र्म ब॑हतं शु॒भस्प॑ती (4)

### 1.34.7: You Come from a Far-off Place

O Ashvins, adorable day by day, going around our Earth (1),  
repose in the substances of the three planes (2).

O Ashvins, come from far-off places to our three-fold Earth (3),  
just as the life-force (*ātma*) resorts to its dwelling (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** May the Ashvins come from their station far away to the  
Earth-altar of our body even as the life-breath comes to its body.

*ātmeva vāta*: life-breath or life-force associated with the soul *ātma*.

*nāsatya*: lords of journey; *rathya*: lords of the car;

*tridhātuḥ*: triple law of working, (7.5.4); the three are *vasu*  
(substance), *ūrje* (abounding force), *priyam* (bliss), of the Triune  
highest world (*tisraḥ parāvataḥ*), corresponding to the *sat-chit-ānanda*  
of later Vedānta. (SA)]

### 1.34.8: Guard the Sun

O Ashvins, in three ways (1),  
(is the Soma distilled) by the seven mother-streams (2);  
Soma offering is done in three ways (4),  
has three receptacles (3).

Moving above the three Earths (5),  
you guard the Sun in the Heaven, established by day and by night (6).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Soma, the essence of delight of all existence, is prepared by  
the radiant powers of the sevenfold Being. Its three receptacles of  
matter, life and mind are ready.

Purport: O Ashvins, drinkers of honey, accept this Soma and travel  
above the three worlds and guard there the supreme Light. Working  
day and night, the high Heaven, (*nākam* or *svar*) has been formed for  
us and in us by the (inner) sacrificers. Guard it for us.

<sup>7</sup> त्रिः नो अश्विना यजता दिवेदिवे परि (1), त्रिधातु पृथिवीम् अंशायतम् (2),  
तिस्रो नासत्या रथ्या परावतं (3), आत्मेव वातः स्वसराणि गच्छतम् (4)

<sup>8</sup> त्रिरश्विना (1), सिन्धुभिः सप्तमातृभिः (2), त्रय आहावाः (3), त्रेधा  
हविष्कृतम् (4), तिस्रः पृथिवीरुपरि (5), प्रवा दिवो नाकं रक्षेथे द्युभिः अक्तुभिः  
हितम् (6)

Seven mother streams: Sevenfold Being made of the three lower planes of matter, life, mind, the three higher planes of *sat*, *chit*, *ānanda* and the link-world between them, *mahas* or *svar*.

### 1.34.9: Where is the Car?

Where are the three wheels of your triangular car (1)?

Where are the three pillars which support the seats in the car (2)?

When will the powerful ass be yoked (to the car) (3),

to arrive at the yajña, O Ashvins (4)?<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The idea is: we are ready, but your car is yet to be seen; be quick of grace, may the car come with you.

Ass is the carrier (*vāhana*) of Ashvins.

*sanīla*: good seats, *nīḍa* is seat; interchange of *l* and *ḍ* is common.

### 1.34.10: Sun Impels your Car

O Ashvins, you come (now); the offering calls you (1,2);

with your honey-drinking mouths, drink the sweet Soma (3)

Before the (onset of) the dawn, God Savitṛ (4),

Savitṛ impels your wonderful luminous car to the Truth (*ṛtam*) (5).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The God Sūrya, Sun, impels you; hence drink the Soma quickly.

### 1.34.11: You Stay with Us

O Ashvins, come here to accept the sweet Soma (2),

along with the thrice-eleven Gods (1). Increase our life-span (3).

Completely efface the powers of evil (around us) (4),

repel the haters: you stay with us (5).<sup>11</sup>

<sup>9</sup> कत्री चक्रा त्रिवृतो रथस्य (1), कत्रयौ बन्धुरो ये सनीळाः (2),

कदा योगौ वाजिनो रासभस्य (3), येन यज्ञं नासत्या उपयाथः (4)

<sup>10</sup> आ नासत्या गच्छतं (1), हूयते हविः (2), मध्वः पिबतं मधुपेभिः आसभिः (3), युवोः हि पूर्वं सवित उषसो (4), रथम् ऋताय चित्रं घृतवन्तम् इष्यति (5)

<sup>11</sup> आ नासत्या त्रिभिः एकादशैः (1), इह देवेभिः यातं मधुपेयम् अश्विना (2), प्रायुः तारिष्टं (3), नी रपांसि मृक्षतं (4), सेधतं द्वेषो भवतं सचाभुवां (5)

**Details:** (1.139.11) mentions the eleven gods in the three planes, totaling thirty three. The exact identity of these Gods is not known. The totals of thirty three gods are mentioned in (1.45.2) and others. (3.9.9) mentions the total number as 3339.

### 1.34.12: Our Plenitude

O Ashvins, in your car which traverses the three worlds (1), brings us the wealth endowed with hero-powers (2).

For our protection I call you and pray that you listen to us (3).

May you be present in our conquest of plenitude and increase (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** The car traverses the three worlds and hence the Ashvins can bring us the wealth from all these worlds. In the last line there is a prayer for the Ashvins to be present in all the activities of the Seers which bring in various types of felicities but also cause an overall increase or heightening in their spiritual awareness.

*vṛdha*: increase (of the divine powers in us)

### Hymn 1.35: Savitr Establishes the Worlds

1: I invoke Savitr, Agni and Night

2: Savitr Comes Beholding the Worlds

3: The Ascent and Descent of Savitr

4: The Car of Savitr

5: Steeds of Savitr

6: The Three Worlds of Light

7: Who Knows Where is Sūrya Now?

8: Illumines the Desert

9: He Dispels Distress

10: Repels the Demons

11: The Paths Well-laid by Ancients

**Metre:** 1,9, Jagatī; 2-8, 10, 11, Trishṭup

[For the relation between Savitr and Sūrya, the spiritual Sun, see the introduction to this Section (IV).]

<sup>12</sup> आ नो अश्विना त्रिवृता रथेना (1), अर्वाञ्च रयिं वहतं सुवीरम् (2),

शुण्वन्ता वामवसे जोहवीमि (3), वृधे च नो भवतं वार्जसातौ (4)

**1.35.1: I Invoke Savitṛ, Agni and Night**

First I invoke Agni for our happy state (1).

I invoke Mitra and Varuṇa to guard the yajña (2).

I invoke the night, the support of the mobile world (3).

I invoke Savitṛ for our increase (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Night: the opposite of day, womb of all creation, foundation of all that is unmanifest. See (1.13.7) and (1.113.1).

Savitṛ: luminous Sūrya, the impeller of all.

ūtaye: for increase of the Savitṛ power in all.

**1.35.2: Savitṛ Comes Beholding the Worlds**

Moving along the dark path (1),

duly establishing the immortal and the mortal (2),

God Savitṛ comes in his golden car (3),

beholding the worlds (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** God Savitṛ moves in the lower triple world of matter, life and mind which is dark and lacks the spiritual Light. The movement is both in macrocosm and microcosm.

Golden hue is the opposite of the dark. The Sun or Savitṛ of golden radiance lights up the immortal and the mortal and establishes them in their due places. By his beholding the world, the functions of both are regulated. The work of the mortal is sacrifice leading to immortality. The work of the immortal Gods is to help the mortals.

This mantra occurs in other Veda Samhita-s with *satyena* replacing *kṛṣṇena*. This mantra is used in the Sandhya worship and also in *Navagraha Pūja* for invoking Āditya.

---

<sup>1</sup> ह्यामि अग्निं प्रथमं स्वस्तये (1), ह्यामि मित्रावरुणौ इह अवसे (2),

ह्यामि रात्रीं जगतो निवेशनीं (3), ह्यामि देवं सवितारम् ऊतये (4)

<sup>2</sup> आ कृष्णेन रजसा वर्तमानो (1), निवेशयन् अमृतं मर्त्यं च (2),

हिरण्ययेन सविता रथेना देवो याति (3), भुवनानि पश्यन् (4)

### 1.35.3: The Ascent and Descent

The God Savitṛ moves by the downward path (1),  
and the upward (2).

Master of yajña, he comes with his two white horses (3).

The god Savitṛ comes from the realm of beyond (4),  
destroying all evils (5).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The ascent and descent of the Truth-Light in the inner sacrifice happening in the subtle body is well known. God Savitṛ radiates the world-impelling Light.

The Divine Sun comes down by the downward path to illuminate the Earth. He returns by the upward path to his original station.

*parāvataḥ*: from the world (*dyu*) beyond the lower triple world;

*pravatā udvatā*: downward, upward.

### 1.35.4: The Car of Savitṛ

Savitṛ, the master of yajña (2),  
rich in lustres mounts the vast car (3).

The golden car with universal form, with golden yoke is nearby (1).  
He bears the might to disperse the inertia of the worlds (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** It may be recalled that even though the names Savitṛ and Sūrya are considered as synonyms, Savitṛ is used to represent the active aspect of the deity whereas Sūrya, the passive. The three lower worlds are full of the psychological powers of inertia, *tamas*, which is dispersed by Savitṛ with his Light. See the essay on Sūrya and Savitṛ in the beginning of the Section.

*kṛshanai*: golden; *abhivṛtam*: stationed nearby;

<sup>3</sup> याति देवः प्रवता याति (1), उत् वता याति (2), शुभ्राभ्यां यजतो हरिभ्याम् (3),  
आ देवो याति सविता परावतो (4), अप विश्वा दुरिता बाधमानः (5)

<sup>4</sup> अभीवृतं कृशनैः विश्वरूपं हिरण्यशम्यं (1), यजतो (2), बृहन्तम् आस्थाद् रथं  
सविता चित्रभानुः (3), कृष्णा रजांसि तर्विषी दधानः (4)

### 1.35.5: Steeds of Savitṛ

The tawny steeds with white feet reveal the light (1),  
to the peoples who stand continuously near the divine Savitṛ (3,5);  
the persons in all other worlds (continue to be in the darkness) (4).  
The steeds draw the car with the golden yoke (2).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** The peoples and worlds to whom the Light has been brought  
by the white steeds reach and abide in the source of all light.

Worlds and the peoples who have not obtained the light continue to  
be in the dark. These are the 'sunless' worlds, mentioned as *asūrya*  
*loka* in the *Isha Upanishad* (2).

*upasthe*: near; *vi akhyan*: to reveal;

### 1.35.6: The Three Worlds of Light

Of the three worlds of light, two are in the proximity of Savitṛ (1).  
The third is the dwelling of the all-ruling Sūrya (2).

The immortal Gods stay resorting to Savitṛ (4),  
as the car on the linchpin (3).

Let him who knows declare the secrets of Savitṛ (5).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Like the three Earths, the three Heavens are well-known in  
the Veda. Of these, two are proximate to Savitṛ, the third is his own  
dwelling; only the heroes can attain to it; they need not return from  
there.

Yama: In the Veda, this epithet refers to the Divine Sun, Sūrya and  
not the God of death mentioned in the *Purāṇa-s*.

*virāshāt*: all-ruling; dwelling of heroes according to S; this meaning is  
not warranted as discussed in detail in [KS, CW, Vol.5].

*tat*: That, the nature of the Divine Sun, Sūrya.

---

<sup>5</sup> वि जनान् श्यावाः शितिपादौ अख्यन् (1), रथं हिरण्यप्रउगं वहन्तः (2),  
शश्वत् विशाः सवितुः दैव्यस्य उपस्थे (3), विश्वा भुवनानि (4), तस्युः (5)

<sup>6</sup> तिस्रो द्यौः सवितुः द्वा उपस्थाँ (1), एका यमस्य भुवने विराषाद् (2),  
आणिं न रथ्यम् (3), अमृतार्थि तस्युः (4), इह ब्रवीतु य उ तत् चिकेतत् (5)



### 1.35.7: Who Knows Where is Sūrya Now?

The happy-winged ray (of Sun) lights up the higher region (1).

(Rays are) profound of sight, powerful (2),

and lead to the felicities of light (3).

Where is now Sūrya? Who knows (4)?

What heavenly regions are pervaded by this ray (5)?<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Lines 4-5 do not refer to the disappearance of the Sun in the night as some commentators allege. The Rīṣi is aware of the Divine Ray lighting up the higher worlds, but his own physical body has not been lighted up. The ray is evidently not the common ray of the physical Sun. The Rīṣi queries, “Who knows why my subtle body is not lighted by the Sun.”

*suparṇa*: happy-winged ray (of Sun)

### 1.35.8: Illumines the Desert

He lighted up the eight quarters (1);

illuminated the three terrestrial desert regions (2),

and the seven streams (3).

Thus arrived, God Savitṛ with the golden sight (4),

gives special ecstasies to the giver (5).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *dhanva*: desert regions of matter, life and mind bereft of the nourishing waters of light and strength. The seven rivers are activated to fertilize these dry fields.

*ratna*: happiness or ecstasy. Discussed in the mantra (1.1.1).

*sapta sindhūn*: the seven rivers; those frequently mentioned in RV and having the largest stature, as noted by Frawley,<sup>+</sup> are:

Sindhu (Indus); Asikni (*chenah*),

Parushni (Ravi); Sarasvatī;

Yamana; Ganga; Sarayu;

<sup>7</sup> वि सुप॒र्णो अ॒न्तरिक्षाणि॑ अ॒ख्यद् (1), गभीर॒वैपा असु॑रः (2), सुनी॒थः (3),

क्वे॒दानी॑ सूर्यः कः चि॒केत॑ (4), क॒त॒मां द्यां र॒श्मिः अ॒स्या त॑तान (5)

<sup>8</sup> अ॒ष्टौ व्य॑ख्यत् क॒कुभः॑ (1), पृथि॒व्याः त्री॑ ध॒न्व॒ योज॑ना (2), स॒प्त सि॒न्धून् (3),

हि॒र॒ण्य॒क्षः संवि॑ता दे॒व आगा॑द् (4), दध॑त् र॒त्ना दा॑शु॒षे वा॒र्याणि॑ (5)

<sup>+</sup> Frawley, David, ‘Rig Veda and the history of India’, pp. 133

RV (10.75) specifically mentions the ten rivers by name and their seven tributaries. The river Sarayu is not mentioned here, but is mentioned in (5.53.9) and (10.64.9). The latter mantra groups Sarayu with the two vast rivers Sindhu and Sarasvati.

### 1.35.9: He Dispels Distress

Golden-handed, all-beholding, God Savitṛ (1),  
moves between the Earth and Heaven (2).

He dispels distress and attains the supreme Sun (3).

From the dark lower worlds, he attains the supreme station (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The God Savitṛ comes to the lower triple worlds covered with darkness and inconscience, dispels the inertia by his Light and returns to his native supreme station in the higher triple world. Hence he is said to travel between the Earth and Heaven.

*rajasā*: worlds;

*abhi ṛṇoti*: completely attains

### 1.35.10: Repels the Demons

May the golden-handed and mighty person, well-guiding and rich  
(1), come in front, making us happy (2).

Repelling the demonic Yātudhāna-s (3),

the God is present (in the house) accepting the lauds every night (4).<sup>10</sup>

[*svavān*: having riches (*svam*: riches)]

### 1.35.11: The Paths Well Laid by Ancients

O Savitṛ, (come) now to us by the ancient paths (1,3),  
(which are) in the midworld, perfected and dustless (2),  
well-laid and easy to traverse (4).

O God, guard us and speak to us (5).<sup>11</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> हिरण्यपाणिः सविता विचर्षणिः (1), उभे द्यावापृथिवी अन्तरीयते (2),  
अपामीवां बाधते वेति सूर्यम् (3), अभि कृष्णेन रजसा द्याम् ऋणोति (4)

<sup>10</sup> हिरण्यहस्तो असुरः सुनीथः (1), सुमृलीकः स्ववान् यातु अर्वाङ् (2),  
अपसेधन् रक्षसो यातुधानान् (3), अस्थाद् देवः प्रतिदोषं गृणानः (4)

<sup>11</sup> ये ते पन्थाः सवितः पूर्व्यासौ (1), अ रेणवः सुकृता अन्तरिक्षे (2),  
तेभिः नो अद्य (3), पृथिभिः सुगेभी (4), रक्षा च नो अर्धि च ब्रूहि देव (5)

**Details:** The paths by which Savitṛ comes to us and returns have been already laid by ancient Seers like Aṅgiras. These paths are in the subtle body of the Seers.

areṇavaḥ: dustless, clean in all its aspects;

*"Europe has formed certain views about the Veda and the Vedanta, and succeeded in imposing them on the Indian intellect.... When a hundred world-famous scholars cry out, 'This is so', it is hard indeed for the average mind, and even minds above the average but inexpert in these special subjects not to acquiesce....*

*Nevertheless a time must come when the Indian mind will shake off the darkness that has fallen upon it, cease to think or hold opinions at second and third hand and reassert its right to judge and enquire in a perfect freedom into the meaning of its own Scriptures. When that day comes we shall, I think, discover that the imposing fabric of Vedic theory is based upon nothing more sound or true than a foundation of loosely massed conjectures. We shall question many established philological myths,—the legend, for instance, of an Aryan invasion of India from the north, the artificial and inimical distinction of Aryan and Dravidian which an erroneous philology has driven like a wedge into the unity of the homogenous Indo-Afghan race; the strange dogma of a "henotheistic" Vedic naturalism; the ingenious and brilliant extravagances of the modern sun and star myth weavers. ."*

*(Sri Aurobindo)*

## Section V: Sūkta-s (1.36-1.43)

Riṣhi: Kaṇvaḥ Ghaurah

Sūkta

Hymn title

1.36 Agni: Kindled with Words by Gods (12)

Maruts: (1.37-1.39)

1.37 We are Yours (15)

1.38 Thunder and Windless Rain (15)

1.39 Delight in Trees and Hills (10)

1.40 Brahmanāspati (8)

1.41 Aryamā, Mitra and Varuṇa (9)

1.42 Pūshan, the Guide (10)

1.43 Rudra and Soma (9)

In five of these eight hymns, the Riṣhi Kaṇva (the wise one) clarifies the functions and the connections of the deities Rudra, children of Rudra. In the later Purāṇa-s, Gaṇapati, a synonym of Brahmanāspati, is a son of Rudra. Recall that Maruts are usually regarded as fierce being the storm-gods or powers of nervous mentality. Riṣhi Kaṇva stresses that these Maruts have a benevolent aspect also as declared in the mantra (1.37.15), “O Maruts, we are yours”. The three Sūkta-s here consider their ability to cause windless rain, their association with delight and their closeness to their devotees. Recall that Rudra supplies the force of evolution. Brahmanāspati is the lord of mantra-s. All creation starts with the mantra. ‘The Word creates the World’, is the Vedic precept. Hence the prayer to Brahmanāspati begins with the request, ‘Rise up (*uttiṣṭha*)’. See also the essay, ‘Brahma-Viṣṇu-Rudra’ in ‘The Essentials of Rig Veda’. See also the introduction to (1.18) and (1.40).

In the hymn (1.36), Kaṇva gives some secrets regarding the relation of Agni to the Word. Only Gods kindle Agni by means of the potent Words. He is from the World of Truth and all the laws are in him. Agni also destroys the psychological foes like Vṛtra and Vala and releases the hidden knowledge and energises the humans.

This Section has Sūkta-s to Pūṣhan and the deity Aryamā. These Oare the only Sūkta-s in the entire Rig Veda for these deities. See the introduction to (1.42).

### 1.36: Agni: Kindled with Words by Gods

Seer: Kaṇvaḥ Ghaurah

- 1: Words with Perfect Expression
- 2: You Increase in Us
- 3: Your Powers are Everywhere
- 4: Gods Kindle Agni
- 5: All Laws are in You
- 6: Agni of Happy Mind
- 7: Kindled with Words
- 8: Word for Winning the Rays
- 9: Be Well-seated
- 10: Placed Here by Indra and Others
- 11: Agni: Brought from the World of Truth
- 12: Wealth of Inspired Knowledge
- 13: Steady in Help
- 14: Raise Us for High Living
- 15: Protection from All Enemies
- 16: Agni Destroys Our Foes
- 17: Agni With Perfect Energy
- 18: Agni Calls Various Powers
- 19: A Light for All Times
- 20: Agni's Flames Irresistible

Metre: Odd numbered mantra-s, Bṛhatī (8/8/12/8);

even numbered mantra-s, Satobṛhatī (12/8/12/8);

#### 1.36.1: Words of Perfect Expression

Agni is invoked by many great assemblies (1),  
aspiring for the Gods (2).

We seek Agni with Words of perfect expression (3).

Others too laud Him everywhere (4).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> प्र वो य॒हं पु॒रू॒णां वि॒शां (1), दै॒व॒य॒तीना॑म् (2),

अ॒ग्निं सू॒क्तेभिः॑ वचो॒भिः ई॒महे॑ (3), यं सी॒मित् अ॒न्य ई॒ळते॑ (4)

**Details:** This verse is an address to the fellow aspirants of the Rishi.

### 1.36.2: Increase in Us

Men hold Agni in them as the increaser of strength. (1),  
With offerings we humbly approach you (2).  
Today, for us, may you be perfect-minded (3);  
may you increase here in us (the Agni-power) (4),  
O generous one, who is endowed with plenitude (5).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *iha*: here, the subtle body of the singer in which Agni will manifest or increase. *santya*: generous one; from *shaṇ*, to gift;

### 1.36.3: Your Powers are Everywhere

We seek you ardently, the messenger (1),  
the summoning-priest who has universal knowledge (2);  
Great and constant, your flames range wide (3).  
Your lustres touch the Heaven (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Agni's powers range over both Earth and Heaven and this power is constant or steady in time (*sata*).

Line (3): *mahaste sataḥ*: (alt.) when you are greatened in your being

### 1.36.4: Gods Kindle Agni

The Gods,  $\square$ aruṇa, Mitra and Aryamā (1),  
fully kindle you, O Agni, the ancient envoy (2).  
The mortal who makes an offering to you (4),  
wins all wealth through you (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Mitra: the God of harmony and friendship.

<sup>2</sup> जनांसो अग्निं दधिरे सहोवृधं (1), हविष्मन्तो विधेम ते (2),

स त्वं नो अद्य सुमनां (3), इहाविता भवा (4), वाजेषु सन्त्य (5)

<sup>3</sup> प्र त्वा दूतं वृणीमहे (1), होतारं विश्ववेदसम् (2),

महस्ते सतो वि चरन्ति अर्चयौ (3), दिवि स्पृशन्ति भानवः (4)

<sup>4</sup> देवासः त्वा वरुणो मित्रो अर्यमा (1), सं दूतं प्रत्नम् इन्धते (2),

विश्वं सो अग्ने जयति त्वया धनं (3), यः ते ददाश मर्त्यः (4)

**Varuṇa:** the God who destroys all aspects of narrowness in human beings. He is said to cut the subtle knots in the human body which limit the flow of the divine energy in man.

**samindhate:** kindle (you) fully or utterly. The word in isolation is interpreted as the kindling of the physical fire in the rite. The mantra states that Gods kindle Agni, clearly indicating that the entity Agni is not physical. The wealth, which the worshipper wins through Agni, is of all types, spiritual and worldly.

### 1.36.5: All Laws are in You

O Agni, you are the rapturous priest of the sacrifice (1), master of this house and the envoy of creatures (2).

In you come together all the steadfast laws of action (3), which the gods have made (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *grha:* home. In Veda, as in the Upanishad, it symbolizes the subtle and gross bodies of the aspirants.

**vrātāni:** laws of workings of the Gods. All actions of all the powers, Gods, begin with Agni since Agni is the Will-power. Through Agni they are accomplished.

### 1.36.6: Agni of Happy Mind

It is to you alone, O Agni, young and rich in joy (1), that every oblation is offered (2).

With a happy mind towards us, everyday (3), you convey the offerings made here (4), to the Gods with perfected energies (5).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *dhūma:* smoke, a feeling of vibration associated with speed and strength.

*sam sīdasva:* well-seated, Agni is requested to be seated in the heart

ॐ मन्द्रो होता (१), गृहपतिः अग्ने दूतो विशमसि (२),

त्वे विश्वा संगतानि ब्रता ध्रुवा (३), यानि देवा अकृण्वत (४)

६ त्वे इदग्ने सुभगे यविष्ठ्य (१), विश्वम् आहूयते हविः (२),

स त्वं नो अय सुमना (३), उतापरं यक्षि (४), देवान् सुवीर्या (५)

### 1.36.7: Kindled with Words

Men who have attained submission (2),  
adore him alone as the self-ruler (1,3).

Mortals light you with words of invocation (4),  
and entirely overcome their (psychological) foes (5).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** To light the physical fire in the altar there is no need either to bow or to overcome foes. Clearly the enemies are the psychological obstacles impeding the progress of the seeker. Agni is the flame of aspiration kindled in the inner being with the words of invocation, *hotrābhiḥ*, which are the seven speeches corresponding to the seven planes. *hotrābhiḥ* is also translated as oblation. See also RV (1.36.4).

*ati titirvāmsō*: overcoming;  
*sṛdhaḥ*: foes (non-physical);

### 1.36.8: Word for Winning the Rays

Smiting, the Gods overcame Vṛtra (1);  
they made the dwelling wide (3),  
for the Earth, the Heaven and the Waters (2).  
May the mighty One become in Kanwa (4),  
a luminous energy fed with the offerings (5),  
(He is the conqueror of) life-energies (7);  
He utters the Word for winning the Ray-cows (6,8).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *gau*: a cow; a symbol for a Ray of spiritual Light or knowledge. There are over nine hundred of its occurrences in the RV. All these words in their context imply that *gau* cannot be cattle, but a Ray of Light. Hence we use the word Ray-cow.

**Vṛtra:** A demon or a titanic force that covers and holds back the Waters or streams of divine energies. He is also named as Ahī, the

<sup>7</sup> तं घेम् इत्था (1), नमस्विन (2), उप स्वराजम् आसते (3),

होत्राभिः अग्निं मनुषः समिन्धते (4), तितिर्वासो अति सिधः (5)

<sup>8</sup> घन्तो वृत्रमतरत् (1), रोदसी अप (2), उरु क्षयाय चक्रिरे (3),

भुवत् कण्वे वृषा (4), युग्न्याहुतः (5), क्रन्दत् (6), अश्वो (7), गर्विष्ठिषु (8)



serpent, who obstructs with his coils of darkness all possibility of divine existence. The battle between Vṛtra and Indra is described in some detail in (1.32).

With the death of Vṛtra, the Heaven, Earth and Waters become free of the veil of demoniac presence and hence fit for the dwelling of Gods and Rishi-s. The dwelling has to be *uru*, wide, for the Gods are beyond any narrowness. With the removal of darkness and ignorance, following the death of Vṛtra, the streams of Energies or Waters are released and the Rays of knowledge obtained. To secure the Rays of knowledge, life-energy is necessary, which is why the appellation *ashva*, life-energy, is given to Agni.

*apaḥ* or *āpaḥ*: waters that symbolize the streams of divine energies, referred to as *Kuṇḍalini* in later literature. The streams can be released in a human being by the practice of yoga. The sub-hymn to *āpaḥ* in the RV verses (1.23.16) through (1.23.23) clearly indicates that *āpaḥ* is not ordinary water.

*uru*: wide: the Gods remove all the constrictions in our subtle body and make it wide or capable of bearing the energies to be manifested. Recall Chhāndogya Upanishad (7.23.1), 'In wideness or vastness is happiness, not in narrowness.'

### 1.36.9: Be Well-seated

O Agni, you are mighty; be well-seated (1).

You shine brightly in us who desire the Gods (2).

O Lord of sacrifice, release the ruddy haze (3),  
that is beautiful to behold (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** *dhūma*: smoke, a feeling of vibration associated with speed and strength.

*sam sīdasva*: well-seated. Agni is requested to be seated in the heart of the yajamāna and perform his actions.

Line 2: (alt.): shine in thy purity revealing utterly the godhead;

---

<sup>9</sup> सं सीदस्व महान् असि (1), शोचस्व देववीतमः (2),

वि धूममग्ने अरुषं मियेध्य सुज (3), प्रशस्त दर्शितम् (4)

**1.36.10: Placed Here by Indra and Others**

O carrier of offerings, most worshipful One (2),  
 the Gods bear you here in themselves on behalf of Manu (1).  
 Him Medhyātithi Kaṇva made the source of wealth (3),  
 him Indra established here, and he is praised by others also (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The names of Rīṣi-s are indicative of their spiritual nature.  
 Manu: the original man regarded as the supreme Being, Puruṣha; the  
 mantra;

Kaṇva: name of Rīṣi or the ideal of the wise.

Medhyātithi: son of Kaṇva; he whose guests are worthy.

vṛsha: showerer of gifts, Indra.

Line 1: (alt.): The gods have set you here for man.

**1.36.11: Agni: Brought from the World of Truth**

Agni, kindled here by Medhyātithi Kaṇva (1),  
 (was brought here) from the plane of truth high above (2).  
 His impelling flames blaze forth (3).  
 O riks, you increase Agni (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Agni's station is always in the plane of Truth high above.  
 Both the factors, the aspiration of the seeker and the riks themselves,  
 lead to the growth of Agni in the seeker.

ṛta: the Truth in manifestation.

īdha: kindled, Agni is not merely physical. Agni is brought from the  
 plane of Truth.

preshāh: urgings, (1.68.5);

Line 4: (alt.) may these fulfilling words (ṛchah) increase Agni; may  
 we increase Agni.

<sup>10</sup> यं त्वा देवासो मनवे दधुः इह (1), यजिष्ठं हव्यवाहन (2),

यं कण्वो मेध्यातिथिः धनस्पृतं (3), यं वृषा यमुपस्तुतः (4)

<sup>11</sup> यमग्निं मेध्यातिथिः कण्व ईध (1), ऋतात् अग्निं (2),

तस्य प्रेषो दीदियुः तमिमा (3), ऋचः तमग्निं वर्धयामसि (4)

### 1.36.12: Wealth of Inspired Knowledge

O one who has self-fixity, make our wealth complete (1),  
for you have kinship with the Gods (2).  
You rule over the wealth of inspired knowledge (3);  
make us happy, you are great (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** *svadhā*: one's self-law, one's inner potentials;  
*svadhāva*: one who is fixed in his self.

### 1.36.13: Steady in Help

Utterly high uplifted (1), stand up for our growth (2),  
like the God Savitṛ (3).  
From the heights, bestow on us the plenitudes (3).  
With revealing hymns we invoke thee in multiple ways (4).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** In RV, the God Savitṛ is the supreme deity. See the hymns  
1.22 and 1.35 to Savitṛ.

*añjibhiḥ*: revealing; the hymns reveal the secret of Agni.

### 1.36.14: Raise Us for High-living

O great one, protect us from evils by the perceiving mind (1).  
Completely burn every destroyer within (2).  
Raise us aloft for movement and high-living (3).  
Bring to the attention of the Gods our efforts (4).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** Line 5: "make us conscious of the appropriate Gods when  
we are doing the corresponding actions." Our offerings do not reach  
the Gods because we are not conscious of them.

<sup>12</sup> रा॒यस्पूर्धि॑ स्वधा॒वो अ॒स्ति (1), हि ते अग्रै॑ दे॒वेषु॑ आ॒प्यम् (2),

त्वं वा॒जस्य॑ श्रु॒त्यस्य॑ राज॒सि (3), स नो॑ मृ॒ळ म॒हान् अ॒सि (4)

<sup>13</sup> ऊ॒र्ध्व ऊ॒ षु (1), णं ऊ॒तये॑ तिष्ठा॑ (2), दे॒वो न स॑वि॒ता (3),

ऊ॒र्ध्वो वा॒जस्य॑ स॒निता॑ (4), यद॒जिभिः॑ वा॒घद्भिः॑ वि॒ह्वया॑महे (5)

<sup>14</sup> ऊ॒र्ध्वो नः॑ पा॒हि अ॒हंसो॑ नि के॒तुना॑ (1), बि॒श्वं स॒मत्रि॑णं द॒ह (2),

कु॒धी न ऊ॒र्ध्वान् च॒रथा॑य जी॒वसे॑ (3), बि॒दा दे॒वेषु॑ नो दु॒वः (4)

*jīvase*: high-living, living in a high state of consciousness. Agni has to prepare the body of the seeker for his spiritual experience; otherwise the body will crack like an unbaked jar, as mentioned in RV (9.83.1).

*ketu*: intuitive vision, perceiving mind;

*atrinam*: eater of our being; destroyers, raksha-s;

*amhasa*: the forces of evil and falsehood which oppose the aspiration of the Vedic Seers.

### 1.36.15: Protection from All Enemies

Protect us from the Rakṣhasa-s (1),  
protect us from the injurer who gives not (2).  
Protect us from the relentless harmer and the killer (3),  
O Agni, resplendent and youthful (4).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** (alt): “Protect us, O Agni, from the Rakshasa, protect us from the harm of the undelighting, protect us from him who assails and him who would slay us, O Vast of lustres, O mighty and young.” (SA)

Protection is requested both from human and non-human enemies.

*arāvṇaḥ*: one who gives not; one with no delight;

*rakṣhasa*: a class of non-physical beings (demons) who are intent on destroying the yajña. It is curious that the word *rakṣha* or *rakṣhaka* means a protector in classical Sanskrit.

### 1.36.16: Agni Destroys Our Foes

As with thick falling blows, scatter utterly our hurter (1,3).  
Use burning rays as weapons to destroy those with undelight (2).  
May the foe not have mastery over us (5),  
who degrades us with the weapons of darkness (4).<sup>16</sup>

<sup>15</sup> पा॒हि नो॑ अ॒ग्ने र॒क्षसः॑ (1), पा॒हि धूर्तेः॑ अ॒रा॒व्णः॑ (2),

पा॒हि री॒षत॑ उ॒त वा॒ जिघाँ॑सतो॒ (3), बृ॒ह॒द्भानो॑ य॒र्विष्ट॑च (4)

<sup>16</sup> घ॒नेव॑ वि॒ष्वक् वि॒ ज॒हि (1), अ॒रा॒व्णः॑ त॒पुर्ज॑म्भ (2), यो अ॑स्म॒धुक् (3),

यो म॒र्त्यः शि॒शीते॑ अति॒ अ॒क्तुभिः॑ (4), मा नः॑ स रि॒पुः ई॒शत॑ (5)

**Details:** Note that the battle is not physical but occult, involving weapons of darkness.

*asmadhruk:* hurter, (5.4.2);

*aktubhiḥ:* nights, weapons using occult forces;

*arāvṇaḥ:* one who does not give; a characteristic of the evil forces is that they want to hoard the wealth of Delight and not distribute it.

### 1.36.17: Agni with Perfect Energy

Agni has won perfected energy for Kaṇva (1),

has won him perfected enjoyment (2);

So has he protected our friends as well as Medhyātithi (3),

and protected the singer in the conquest (4).<sup>17</sup>

[*sātā:* conquest (of hostile powers);

*upastutam:* the singer who confirms (Agni) by the song of praise]

### 1.36.18: Agni Calls Various Powers

By Agni we call Turvasha, Yadu (1,2),

and Ugrādeva from the upper kingdom (3).

May Agni bring Navavāstu, Bṛhadratha and Turvīti (4),

to subdue the dasyu foes (5).<sup>18</sup>

**Details:** Turvasha, Yadu, etc., are usually interpreted as names of kings in the Rig Vedic period.\* In the esoteric interpretation, according to the derivative significance of the names, these words indicate special powers which were possessed by the corresponding persons.

Turvasha: of conquering speed.

Yadu: is mentioned elsewhere; he along with Turvasha received Indra's favour.

---

<sup>17</sup> अग्निः वन्ने सुवीर्यम् अग्निः कण्वाय (1), सौभगम् (2),

अग्निः प्रावन् मित्रोत मेध्यातिथिम् (3), अग्निः साता उपस्तुतम् (4)

<sup>18</sup> अग्निना तुर्वशं यदुं (1), परावतं उग्रा-दैवं (2), हवामहे (3),

अग्निः नयत् नववास्त्वं बृहद्रथं तुर्वीतिं (4), दस्यवे सहः (5)

\* See Frawley, David, *op.cit.*

Ugrādeva: one whose God is terrible.

Br̥hadratha: mentioned elsewhere also, along with Navavāstva.

Turvīti: fast-gaited, of conquering brightness.

Navavāstva: whose dwelling is new, i.e., whose body is newly made. Seer Vaikunṭha describes in RV (10.49.6) how Indra lifted up this R̥ṣhi, Navavāstva, carried him across the shining world of light and established him on the other side. S is inconsistent. He regards Navavāstva as a king here in this verse, but regards him as a demon, an *asura*, in the sixth Mandala, RV (6.20.11).

*dasyu*: generic name for all forces of darkness.

### 1.36.19: A Light for All Times

O Agni, Manu has established you (1),

a light for people of all times (2).

you burn brightly to Kaṇva manifested in the truth (3).

You are increased in being (4);

to you, the doers of action bow down (5).<sup>19</sup>

**Details:** Manu is the original Man or Mantra. See RV (1.36.10). Manu has established Agni as spiritual Light for the benefit of mankind of all times. Just as light guides a traveler, Agni with his spiritual Light provides guidance.

### 1.36.20: Agni's Flames Irresistible

The blazing flames of Agni are powerful (1),

terrible, not to be approached carelessly (2).

O Agni, always burn out the Yātudhāna-s (4,6),

and also those with the power of rakṣhasa (3),

and every eater of being (5).<sup>20</sup>

<sup>19</sup> नि त्वामग्ने मनुर्दधे (1), ज्योतिः जनाय शश्वते (2),

दीदेथ कण्वं ऋतजात (3), उक्षितो (4), यं नमस्यन्ति कृष्टयः (5)

<sup>20</sup> त्वेषासौ अग्नेः अमवन्तो अर्चयौ (1), भीमासो न प्रतीतये (2),

रक्षस्विनः (3), सदमिद् यातु-मावतो (4), विश्वं सम् अत्रिणं (5), दह (6)

**Details:** Yātudhāna-s are a group of demons who are particularly opposed to the performance of yajña.

*rakṣhasa:* see (1.36.15);

*atri:* eater of being;

### Maruts: (1.37-1.39)

### Hymn 1.37: Maruts: We are Yours

- 1: Steedless
  - 2: Weapons of Speech
  - 3: Manifest Wonders
  - 4: Of Flaming Light
  - 5: Play in Light
  - 6: Can Shake Heaven
  - 7: Human Support
  - 8: Earth in Fear
  - 9: Mental Energies
  - 10: Spread the Energies (Waters)
  - 11: The Coverer
  - 12: Impel Humans
  - 13: Subtle Noise
  - 14: Rituals
  - 15: We are Yours for All Life
- Metre: Gāyatrī

#### 1.37.1: Steedless

The hosts of Maruts are sportive (1),  
steedless and resplendent in their chariots (2).  
Celebrate them, O Kaṇva-s (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The cars of the Maruts move by their own power; hence there is no need for steeds to drive the car; hence the epithet 'steedless'.

This prayer is addressed to the fellow Rṣhi-s.

---

<sup>1</sup> क्रीळं वः शर्धो मारुतम् (1), अनर्वाणं रथेशुभम् (2),

कण्वा अभि प्र गांयत (3)

### 1.37.2: Weapons of Speech

The Maruts (are borne by) spotted deer (1),  
along with the decorative weapons of speech (2).

They are born full of luminosity created by themselves (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *pr̥ṣhatūbhiḥ*: the spotted deer carrying the host of Maruts  
*anjibhiḥ vāshībhiḥ*: with words that reveal (decorate). Words arising  
from their tempestuous movement bring out what is hidden or  
profound. With such speech do the Maruts, with their natural  
radiances, manifest to the inner sacrificant.

*r̥ṣhti*: weapons; those who gaze, derived from the root *r̥ṣhata*, to  
gaze. The two different meanings merge into one by noting that their  
very gaze becomes their weapon of strike.

### 1.37.3: Manifest Wonders

I hear instantly here what is uttered by Maruts (1,3),  
for whom the Words are their whips in their hands (2).

(Their Words) manifest wonders abundantly in my journey (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *kasha* is both a whip and a name of speech. Just as a whip  
guides the horses of the car appropriately in a journey, the Words of  
Maruts guide us in our subtle journey.

*yāman*: journey (inner yajna)

### 1.37.4: Of Flaming Light

For the host of Maruts, you sing well (1,4),

The mantra obtained by (the grace of) God (3).

(The) Maruts, are forceful, powerful and of flaming Light (2).<sup>4</sup>

[*brahma devattam*: the mantra (*brahma*) given by the grace of gods;]

<sup>2</sup> ये पृषतीभिः (1), ऋष्टिभिः साकं वाशीभिः अञ्जिभिः (2),

अजायन्त स्वभानवः (3)

<sup>3</sup> इहेवं शृण्व (1), एषां कशा हस्तैषु (2), यद् वदान् (3),

नि यामन् चित्रम् ऋञ्जते (4)

<sup>4</sup> प्र वः शर्षाय (1), घृष्वये त्वेष-द्युम्नाय (1), शुष्मिणे (2), देवतं ब्रह्म (3),

गायत (4)



### 1.37.5: Play in Light

The Maruts are unslayable and sportive amidst the radiances (2).

Praise these hosts (1,3);

(their might) has grown in the womb of the Soma- delight (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** The Rīṣi is addressing himself. S translates the phrase *goṣhu aghnyam* as 'unslayable cows', whatever that may mean. In the esoteric interpretation, *go* always stands for Rays of spiritual Light or knowledge.

*rasa*: the Soma delight, see (1.91)

When the Maruts manifest in a human being referred to here as *jambhe*, in the womb, there is clearly an increase in the delight everywhere.

### 1.37.6: Can Shake Heaven

O Heroes, who among you is the mightiest (1)?

You shake Heaven and Earth (2).

You can easily shake everything like garments (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The Maruts can overcome anything even if it is strong as easily as shaking a piece of cloth.

*antam*: a piece of cloth

### 1.37.7: Human Support

The mortal provides a firm support for your gait (1), which is forceful and violent (2).

Even the many-ridged mountain would give way (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** The sacrificer or the aspirant has to provide a firm support in his subtle body. Otherwise his body may collapse at the furious approach of the Maruts.

*ni dadhra*: firm support; *yāmaya*: gait;

<sup>5</sup> प्र शंसा (1), गोषु अघ्न्यं क्रीलं (2), यच्छर्धो मारुतम् (3),

जम्भे रसस्य वावृधे (4)

<sup>6</sup> को वो वर्षिष्ठ आ नरो (1), दिवश्च गमश्च धूतयः (2),

यत् सीम् अन्तं न धूनुथ (3)

<sup>7</sup> नि वो यामाय मानुषो दध्र (1), उग्राय मन्यवे (2), जिहीत पर्वतो गिरिः (3)

### 1.37.8: Earth in Fear

At their tempestuous approach (1,4),  
the Earth, like an enfeebled king (2),  
trembles in fear (3,5).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The Earth trembles at their approach like an old and enfeebled king who trembles at the approach of enemies.

### 1.37.9: Mental Energies

Their source is indeed firm (1).

They, as mental energies (birds) (2),  
are able to exit from the world of life-energies (3).

Their luminous prowess follows as a double everywhere (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The power of Maruts is twofold: action and knowledge; hence their prowess is spoken of as double. Since they are mental energies, the symbol of bird is used. Though they are primarily life-powers, they attain the form of mental powers, i.e., they can easily exit from their natural home which is the mid-world or the world of life-energies and enter the world of mind.

Their double strength comes from their mother, Prishni, the cow of variegated hues as indicated in (1.23.10). Like Aditi, she is the field for the manifestation of the life-powers, and is source of the mental energies. Stationed in the infinite Life-region, capable of various manifestations, this substantial Shakti is the mother of the Maruts.

*mātuḥ*: world of life-energies; *jānam*: source of birth;

---

<sup>8</sup> येषाम् अज्मैषु (1), पृथिवी जुजुवान् इव विप्रतिः (2),

भिया (3), यामैषु (4), रेजते (5)

<sup>9</sup> स्थिरं हि जानम् (1), एषां वयौ (2), मातुः निरैतवे (3),

यत्सीम् अनु द्विता शवः (4)

### 1.37.10: Spread the Energies (Waters)

Impellers of speech (2),  
they throw up the water in their paths (1,3),  
and spread out (4).

They impel the lowing cows to proceed ahead on their knees (5).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The verse describes the prowess of the speech of the Maruts. It has been described how they can make even mountains crash. Here it is said how they spread out the waters. The kine are urged to obtain the water by bending down on their knee.

Symbolically, the cows or knowledge needs energy for propagation. It can get the energy only when it is humble or in a state of surrender.

The Maruts are well-known as brothers of Indra. Following the action of Indra, they spread out the energies of nourishment (symbolized by waters) and thereby promote and impel the currents of consciousness symbolized by cows.

Just as cows have to bend down on their knees to drink the water which is spread out, the rays of consciousness need to be in a spirit of surrender as they absorb the energies of nourishment given by the waters.

*kāṣhṭha*: waters, *ajmeṣhu*: paths; *vāshrā*: cows making a sound (lowing);

### 1.37.11: The Coverer

The cloud is downed forcefully by the Maruts by their motion (1,5).  
He (water) is spread out for a long time (2).

He is the offspring of the cloud (the coverer) (3),  
is uninjurable (4).<sup>11</sup>

<sup>10</sup> उदु त्वे (1), सू॒नवो॒ गिरः॒ (2), का॒ष्ठा अ॒ज्मेषु॒ (3), अ॒त्र॒न्त (4),

वा॒श्वा अ॒भि॒ब्रु॒ यात॑वे (5)

<sup>11</sup> त्वं चि॒द् घा (1), दी॒र्घं पृ॒थुं (2), मि॒हो न॑पा॒तम् (3), अ॒मृ॒घ्रम् (4),

प्र॒ च्या॑व॒यन्ति॒ याम॑भिः (5)

**Details:** At a purely physical level, the Maruts, the powers of storm, hit the rain-bearing cloud and release its progeny, the rain.

In the symbolic interpretation, the cloud (*gha*) represents the concentrated force of darkness and inertia which covers the life-sustaining energies symbolised by the waters. Thus water is the child of the cloud.

*napāta*: progeny, the standard meaning; S. however translates it as 'cloud' since it can be understood as, 'one, who does not release'.

*gha*: massive cloud of inertia (*tamoghana*).

### 1.37.12: Impel Humans

Because of your might, O Maruts (1),  
you impel men (to do their work) (2).  
(You) impel the clouds (to release the waters) (3).<sup>12</sup>

### 1.37.13: Subtle Noise

Maruts talk loudly everywhere in motion on their way (1).  
Someone (with subtle hearing) hears their sound (2).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** Because there exists a host of Maruts the interchange among them causes noise. The sound is not physical and hence all cannot hear it. Only the aspirant whose subtle sense is awake can hear the sound.

### 1.37.14: Rituals

Come quick, O Maruts, with your swift vehicles (1);  
strenuous rituals for you done by Kaṇva are in progress (2).  
Rejoice fully among them (Kaṇva-s) (3).<sup>14</sup>

<sup>12</sup> मरुतो यद्ध वो बलं (1), जनौ अचुच्यवीतन (2), गिरीन् अचुच्यवीतन (3)

<sup>13</sup> यद्ध यान्ति मरुतः सं ह ब्रुवते अध्वना (1), शुणोति कश्चिदेषाम् (2)

<sup>14</sup> प्र यात शीर्षम् आशुभिः (1), सन्ति कण्वेषु वो दुवः (2),

तत्रो षु मादयाध्वै (3)

**1.37.15: We are Yours for All Life**

Certainly for your rapture is the offering (1);

we know that we belong to you (2).

We are yours for all life (3).<sup>15</sup>

**Hymn 1.38: Thunder and Windless Rain**

**1: Hold Us like a Father**

**2: Come to Us wherever You Are**

**3: Felicities and Happiness**

**4: Born in Yajamāna**

**5: Insatiable**

**6: Evil-spirit**

**7: Windless Rain**

**8: Lightning**

**9: Darkness in Day**

**10: Dwellings Shake**

**11: Embanked Stream**

**12: Reins of Knowledge**

**13: Speak to Agni**

**14: Spread the Prayer**

**15: Intelligence**

**Metre: Gāyatrī**

**1.38.1: O Maruts, Hold Us like a Father**

O Lovers of praise (2),

when will you hold us in both hands as a father does his son (1,3)?

(When will you hold) us who have prepared the sacred seat (4)?<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>15</sup> अस्ति हि ष्मा मदाय (1), वः स्मसिं ष्मा वयमेषाम् (2),

विश्वं चिदायुः जीवसे (3)

<sup>1</sup> कद्ध नूनं (1), कथप्रियः (2), पिता पुत्रं न हस्तयोः (3),

दधिध्वे वृक्तबर्हिषः (4)

**1.38.2: Come to Us wherever You are**

Where indeed have you gone (1)?

When will you arrive at the goal (2)?

Move either from Earth or Heaven (3),

to where you are called first as the cows do (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Maruts are the deities of the mid-world. It is easy for them to come from the Heaven as requested. Because of the many obstacles associated with the material of Earth due to its *tamasic* nature, it is difficult to move from one place on Earth to another. The prayer is that the Maruts should come here, wherever they are.

Sāyaṇa translates “*na*” in second line as negation stating, “do not come from Earth”.

**1.38.3: Felicities and Happenings**

Where are your new and happy felicities (1)?

Where are your happy movements (2)?

Where is all the wealth which brings happiness (3)?<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The idea is that we do not know your felicities or wealth unless you come to us and show them.

**1.38.4: Born in Yajamāna**

O Sons of Pṛṣhni, may you become mortals so that (1),  
the yajamāna (singer) may become immortal (2).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The second half of the verse is a request for the Maruts to be born in the yajamāna so as to help him in the march towards immortality. Maruts are the powers of will and thought characterized

<sup>2</sup> कं नूनं (1), कद्धो अर्थं (2), गन्तां दिवो न पृथिव्याः (3),

कं वो गावो न रण्यन्ति (4)

<sup>3</sup> कं वः सुम्ना नव्यांसि मरुतः (1), कं सुविता (2),

को विश्वानि सौभगा (3)

<sup>4</sup> यद् यूयं पृथिमातरो मर्तांसि स्यातन (1),

स्तोता वो अमृतः स्यात् (2)

by fierce speed and brilliance. They work together with Indra, the lord of the Divine Mind. Prishni is described in (1.37.9).

### 1.38.5: Insatiable

Like a deer in its pasture (1),  
may the person who praises you not become insatiable (2).  
May he walk in the path of the Controller (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** A deer eats grass greedily without any limit. May your praiser not act like the deer. May he be contented with what felicities he has. Then he can walk in the righteous path of the great controller, Yama.

Yama in the Veda is rarely the God of Death. S translates the second half as, "may he not tread the path of God of Death, Yama".

### 1.38.6: Evil-spirit

May not the evil spirit hurt us in anyway (1,3,5).  
It is highly powerful and difficult to overcome (2-4),  
May the evil-spirit be destroyed by its own desires (6).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Note that the line 3 of the earlier verse (1.38.5) should be read along with the lines (1,3,5) of this verse. "A person walking along the path of the Supreme One cannot be hurt by the power of evil-māya or evil-spirit."

Evil persons or forces, however powerful they may be, cause their own end.

### 1.38.7: Windless Rain

True indeed that these Rudra-s are luminous and strong (1,3),  
(They) cause windless rain even in the desert (2,4).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> मा वो मुगो न यवसे (1), जरिता भूत् अजोष्यः (2), पथा यमस्य गादुप (3)

<sup>6</sup> मो षु णः (1), परापरा (2), निर्ऋतिः (3), दुर्हणा (4), वधीत् (5),  
पदीष्ट तृष्णाया सह (6)

<sup>7</sup> सत्यं त्वेषा अमवन्तो (1), धन्वन् चित् (2), आ रुद्रियांसः (3),  
मिह कृण्वन्ति अवाताम् (4)

**Details:** The outward meaning is that these Maruts avoid the rain-dispelling wind, and pour down rain. Rain symbolizes all the energies which enliven the sapless and inert body which is symbolized by desert.

There is no wind nor stray evil-force to blow away the downpour.

### 1.38.8: Lightning

Like the bellowing cow, the lightning roars (1).

Maruts serve us just as the mother-cow tends its calf (2).

Hence the Maruts release the rain (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** In the outward sense, Maruts are the storm powers and they release the lightning and rain etc. In the progress of the inner or subtle yajña happening in our body, one hears celestial sounds, sees visions and there is the downpour of bliss caused by the grace of Maruts and other Gods.

### 1.38.9: Darkness in Day

They cause darkness even during the day-time (1),

by means of the rain-bearing clouds (2).

These inundate the Earth (3).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Even though there is constant illumination in the inner sacrifice, at times, due to the excessive shower of bliss, all appears covered with darkness; this is due to the fast movement of the Maruts at the moment. Rain refers to the shower of bliss.

---

<sup>8</sup> वा॒श्रेव॑ वि॒द्युत् मि॒माति॑ (1), व॒त्सं न मा॒ता सि॒षक्ति॑ (2),

यदै॑षां वृ॒ष्टिः अस॑र्जिं (3)

<sup>9</sup> दिवा॑ चि॒त् तमः॑ कृ॒ण्वन्ति॑ (1), प॒र्जन्ये॑न उदवा॒हेन॑ (2),

यत् पृ॒थि॒वी व्यु॑न्दन्तिं (3)



### 1.38.10: Dwellings Shake

Later due to the reverberation of the Maruts (1),  
every earthly dwelling (body) shakes profusely (2).  
Men too (tremble excessively) (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** At the onset of the Maruts in the inner yajña, the subtle bodies of the aspirants tremble. It is not merely the physical bodies.

### 1.38.11: Embanked Stream

Strong-armed Maruts follow the beautiful embanked streams (1).  
(They) come towards the sacrifices with unhindered motion (2).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** The embankment is the human body. The streams are the life or prāṇic energies. Maruts, being the deities of the world of prāṇa, come along this path.

### 1.38.12: Reins of Knowledge

May the fellies of the wheels be firm (1);  
May the cars and the steeds be steady (2).  
May the reins be well-fashioned (3).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** The reins stand for rays of consciousness which control the movement of life-forces signified by horses attached to the carriage. May they be polished and clean.

*abhīshavaḥ*: reins;

### 1.38.13: Speak to Agni

Speak directly the revealing words of speech to Agni (1),  
His presence is charming like that of a good friend (2).<sup>13</sup>

<sup>10</sup> अर्धं स्व॒नान् मरु॒तां (1), विश्व॒मा स॒द्य पार्थि॑वम् अ॒रेज॑न्तु (2), प्र मा॒नुषाः (3)

<sup>11</sup> मरु॒तो वी॒लुपा॒णिभिः॑ चि॒त्रा रो॒धस्व॒तीः अनु॑ (1), या॒तेम् अ॒खि॒द्रया॑मभिः (2)

<sup>12</sup> स्थि॒रा वः स॑न्तु ने॒मयो॑ (1), रथा॒ अश्वा॑स ए॒षाम् (2),

सुस॑स्कृ॒ता अ॒भीश॑वः (3)

<sup>13</sup> अच्छा॑ व॒दा तना॑ गि॒रा ज॒रायै॑ ब्रह्म॑ण॒स्पति॑म् (1),

अ॒ग्निं मि॒त्रं न दर्श॑तम् (2)

**Details:** The Rīṣhi calls upon himself to utter the speech that is vouchsafed by Agni, companion of the Maruts, to reveal the unique form of the host of Maruts.

Though Agni is especially the voice of the summoning-priest, he is the deity of all speech. Agni is called the lord of the Word, Brahmanāspati, in this specific mantra.

*tanā:* spreading; the words reveal the form of the deities in their wideness.

### 1.38.14: Spread the Prayer

Manifest the prayer with the mouth (1);

spread it out like a shower of cloud (2).

Chant the expressive Word of Gāyatri (3).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** Here too the Rīṣhi addresses himself. The meaning of line 1 is, "Manifest the prayer (arising in the heart) by the mouth".

*ukthyam:* expressive speech which brings out the glory of the utterance of praise, and pleases the deity.

### 1.38.15: Intelligence

Glorify the host of Maruts with illumined chants (1).

They are shining and are desirous of praise (2).

May they increase (in this inner yajna) of ours (3).<sup>15</sup>

**Details:** This verse is an exhortation to all God-lovers.

---

<sup>14</sup> मिमीहि श्लोकम् आस्ये (1), पर्जन्य इव ततनः (2),

गायं गायत्रम् उक्थ्यम् (3)

<sup>15</sup> वन्दस्व मारुतं गणं त्वेषं (1), पनस्युम् अकिणम् (2),

अस्मे वृद्धा असन् इह (3)

### Hymn 1.39: Delight in Trees and Hills

1: Whose Words do You Favour?

2: Praiseworthy Victory

3: Delight and Hills

4: Foes Only in Midworld

5: Shakers of Hills

6: Red Deer

7: Protection from You

8: Threats to Us

9: Come with Full Protection

10: Whole Life-force

Metre: 1,3,5,7,9, Bṛhatī ; 2,4,6,8,10, Satobṛhatī;

#### 1.39.1: Whose Words do You Favour

O Maruts, from the region beyond (1),  
you place here your cherished thought like Light (to us) (2).

O Maruts, whose inner yajña do you prefer (3)?

Whose form? to whom do you go (4)?

Whom (do you) favour, O shakers (5)?<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The Maruts grace the chosen aspirant by casting or placing their thought from the regions beyond into his/her subtle body.

The purport is: impelled by whose sacrifice, attracted by whose form, do you place your intelligence in them? What is the nature of the devotee to whom goes your willed thought?

*shochiḥ*: light; *asyatha*: to throw, to place;

*māna*: cherished thought;

---

<sup>1</sup> प्र यदित्था परावर्तः (1), शोचिः न मानम् अस्यथ (2),

कस्य क्रत्वा मरुतः (3), कस्य वर्षसा कं याथ (4), कं ह धूतयः (5)

### 1.39.2: Praiseworthy Victory

May your weapons be strong to drive away the foes (1);  
may they (mortals) be strong to resist (the foes) (2).  
May your strength be praiseworthy (3),  
unlike that of a deceitful mortal (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The victory of a mortal is not praiseworthy if it is based on deceit and falsehood. The victory given by Maruts is glorious because it is based only on Truth.

### 1.39.3: Delight and Hills

When you overthrow what is stable (1),  
you make your way through the trees in Earth (3).  
(When you) move what is heavy, O Leaders (2),  
(you make your way) to the regions in the mountains (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The entry of the Maruts on the material Earth becomes possible through physical bodies. Then the Maruts enter the ascending planes of matter, life etc. on the many-plateaued mountain. Note that the line 1 is connected to line 3, the line 2 to line 4.

By shaking the stable material world, Earth, the delight *vana* is released. Using this delight, the Maruts climb to the higher regions in the mountain representing the world of *prāṇa* or life-energies.

*vi:* in line 4 refers to *viyāthana:* to make way  
*parā hatha:* overthrow;

---

<sup>2</sup> स्थिरा वः सन्तु आयुधा परा-गुदै (1), वीळू उत प्रतिष्कभै (2),

युष्माकमस्तु तर्विषी पनीयसी (3), मा मर्त्यस्य मायिनः (4)

<sup>3</sup> परा ह यत् स्थिरं ह्यथ (1), नरौ वर्तयथा गुरु (2),

वि याथन वनिनः पृथिव्या (3), वि आशाः पर्वतानाम् (4)

### 1.39.4: Foes Only in Midworld

No enemy of yours is known (1),  
to be above the Heaven or on the Earth, O Consumers of foes (2).  
May your combined strength spread everywhere quickly (3),  
for the destruction of the foes, O Terrible Ones (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The enemies of the Gods are in the midworld which is in between Earth and Heaven.

*rudrāsaḥ*: terrible ones, Rudra-s;

*ādhr̥ṣhe*: destruction;

### 1.39.5: Shakers of Hills

They shake the mountains, and tear apart the trees (1,2).  
The Maruts go mightily along with their progeny (3,5),  
as though in intoxication (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** See (1.19.7) for an explanation of, “shaking the mountain.”

### 1.39.6: Red Deer

You have harnessed the spotted deer to your car (1);  
the red deer in the middle leads the car (2).  
Earth itself listens to your arrival in front (3).  
Men are fearful (awaiting your fierce arrival) (4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The red deer denotes the life-energy united with the capacity for work. This leads the car of Maruts. The three spotted deers drawing the car stand for the three types of energies: physical, life and mental.

<sup>4</sup> न॒हि वः शत्रुः वि॒विदे (1), अधि॒ द्यवि न भू॒म्यां रि॒शादसः (2),  
यु॒ष्माक॑मस्तु त॒र्विषी॒ तना॑ यु॒जा (3), रु॒द्रासो॒ नू चि॒त् आ॒धृषे॑ (4)

<sup>5</sup> प्र॒ वैप॑यन्ति॒ पर्व॑ता॒न् (1), वि॒ वि॒ञ्चन्ति॒ वन॑स्पती॒न् (2),  
प्रो आ॑रत मरुतो (3), दु॒र्मदा॑ इव (4), दे॒वांसः॒ सर्व॑या वि॒शा (5)

<sup>6</sup> उपो॒ रथै॑षु पृष॑तीः अयु॒ग्ध्वं (1), प्र॒ष्टिः ब॒हति॑ रोहि॒तः (2),  
आ वो॒ यामा॑य पृथि॒वी चि॒त् अ॒श्रोत् (3), अ॒बीभ॑यन्त॒ मानु॑षाः (4)

### 1.39.7: Protection from You

For your speedy extension everywhere (1),  
and for increase (in us), we pray to you, O Rudra-s (2).  
Even as of old, you come to us for our protection (3);  
do come to the frightened Kaṇva (4).<sup>7</sup>

### 1.39.8: Threats to Us

O Maruts, should one of giant might, either impelled by your might (1),  
or promoted by some men, threaten us (2),  
strip him of his fiery strength, life-force and your protection (3).<sup>8</sup>

[All the gods, including Maruts are friends of human beings. They do not urge one human being to fight another. Puranic stories where gods pose obstacles to human beings doing tapas has no relevance here. Line one refers to persons who have obtained their strength from the Maruts. If such a person threatens a devotee, the devotee asks protection as mentioned in line 3.]

### 1.39.9: Come with Full Protection

O Wise Ones, who carry out the yajña-actions (1),  
perfectly uphold Kaṇva (2).

O Maruts, come to us with full protection (3),  
just as lightnings come with the rain (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** You come to us naturally just as lightning follows the rain.

*asāmi prayajyavaḥ*: those who perform perfectly the yajña-actions or cause them to be done perfectly.

<sup>7</sup> आ वौ म॒धू तना॑य (1), कं रु॒द्रा अवौ वृ॑णीमहे (2),

गन्ता॑ नूनं॒ नो अव॑सा॒ यथा॑ पु॒रेत्था॑ (3), क॒ण्वाय॑ बि॒भ्युषे॑ (4)

<sup>8</sup> यु॒ष्मेषि॑तो मरु॒तो (1), म॒र्त्येषि॑त॒ आ यो नो॑ अ॒भ्व ई॑षते (2),

वि तं यु॑योत॒ शव॑सा॒ व्यो॒जसा॑ वि यु॒ष्माका॑भिः ऊ॒तिभिः॑ (3)

<sup>9</sup> असा॑मि॒ हि प्र॑यज्यवः (1), क॒ण्वं द॒द प्र॑चेतसः (2),

असा॑मिभिः मरु॒त आ न॑ ऊ॒तिभिः॑ गन्ता॑ (3), वृ॒ष्टिं न वि॒द्युतः॑ (4)

**1.39.10: Whole Life-force**

O perfect givers, you possess the whole life-force (1);  
 O Shakers, you bear the perfect might (2).  
 O Maruts, upon the wrathful haters of the Rīṣhi-s (3),  
 release the opposing force like an arrow (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Hymn 1.40: Brahmanaspati**

- 1: Rise Up, O Brahmanaspati
- 2: Prayer for Hidden Wealth
- 3: May the Gods Lead Us
- 4: Undecaying Inspiration
- 5: Gods Reside in the Mantra
- 6: Brighten the Word
- 7: Treasure Within
- 8: None Can Cross Him

**Metre: 1,3,5,7, Bṛhatī; 2,4,6,8, Satobṛhatī**

The deity Brahmanaspati is same as the deity Gaṇapati residing in the *mūlādhāra* chakra mentioned in the tantra, the presiding deity of the supreme speech (*parā vāk*), the Om-faced one with the elephant head.

In the Veda, the three terms – Brahmanaspati, Bṛhaspati and Brahma – relate to one Deity.

We will focus on the two aspects, Brahma and Bṛhaspati. Brahmanaspati represents their unification and harmonization.

In the Veda Brahma stands for mantra, Brahma presides over it. Vāk, speech, is the creator of the universe. This is not the original intense vibration, *spanda*. It is the power that manifests in Word, the truth seen or intuited in the heart of the creature. The meaningful sound thus expressed is the Vedic Mantra known by the term Brahma. This is the metrical speech by which the universe is impelled from within and without and goes on incessantly.

<sup>10</sup> असा॒मि ओजो॑ विभृ॒था सुदा॑न॒वो (1), सा॒मि धू॒तयः॑ श॒वः (2),

ऋ॒षि॒द्विषे॑ मरु॒तः परि॑म॒न्यव॒ (3), इ॒ष्टुं न सृ॑जत॒ द्विष॑म् (4)

Though the infinite consciousness designated by *sat-chit-ānanda* upholds the universe from its supreme superconscious station, (*supraṅketam*, 5.10.2, 10.36.5) yet it enters the inconscient and works to release the concealed truths of existence from the insentient waters (*apraṅketam salilam*, 10.129.3) and lead them upwards in manifestation.

The power of the Supreme Being which carries out this task is called the soul-power. Its master is Bṛhaspati. In this activity the creative power, the word is also involved, but the stress is on the soul-power and not on the power of the word or *brahma*. The manifestation of the different world-planes in the conscient human being is due to Bṛhaspati using the power of the word.

Bṛhaspati gives to the Gods, especially Indra, the word endowed with knowledge, manifesting the higher consciousness. Indra is the king of the gods of the triple world, lord of the divine mind. Bṛhaspati aids the Maruts who are the associates of Indra.

We will mention here two mantra-s from the *sūkta* (4.50) addressed to Bṛhaspati.

“He (Bṛhaspati) is the king in whom the soul-power goes in front, (4.50.8)”.<sup>1</sup>

“He creates in himself the highest good (*varīvaḥ*) for the soul power that seeks its manifestation, (4.50.9)”.<sup>2</sup>

The presence of the word *brahma* or *brahmana* indicates that Bṛhaspati is connected with the Word. He manifests the world-planes in man using the potency of the Word (*brahma*).

Brahmaṇaspati represents the harmonization of the aspects of Brahma and Bṛhaspati.

Brahmaṇaspati is stationed within man, as if asleep. In (1.40), there is first a prayer to him to awake. By the power of his word, the happy speech of truth, the Maruts, Indra, Mitra, Varuṇa, Aryama and other gods take their positions in the sacrificer. He himself takes his dwelling in the sacrificer.” (KS, CW, vol. 5, 11).

<sup>1</sup> *yasmin brahmā rājani pūrva* etc. (4.50.8)

<sup>2</sup> *yo varīvaḥ kṛṇoti brahmaṇe rājā*, (4.50.9)



See also the introduction to (1.18), and the essay 'Bṛhaspati and Brahmanaspati', in pages (xiv-xvi) in 'Rig Veda Samhita: Maṇḍala 2' (SAKSI).

#### 1.40.1: Rise Up, O Brahmanaspati

O Brahmanaspati, rise up (1).

Aspiring for Gods, we pray to you (2).

May Maruts come here with blissful gifts (3).

O Indra, be swift to come with him (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The beginnings of the manifestation of Brahmanaspati's power in a human being is described by the phrase, 'rise up' (*uttishṭha*). Just as a person's movement begins with his getting up from his seat, Brahmanaspati is prayed to begin his action by getting up. When he rises, the other Gods or powers follow.

Brahmanaspati: lord of mantra-s, same as Vināyaka or Gaṇapati as indicated in (2.23.1)

*prāshūh*: be swift, (8.32.16, *prāshūnam*; 4.25.6, *prāshūshāt*). KS compares the meanings offered by various persons in (KS,CW, Vol. 5, p.185)

#### 1.40.2: Prayer for Hidden Wealth

O Son of Strength, mortal calls you (1),  
for obtaining the hidden felicities (2).

O Maruts, perfect might and hero-strength (3),  
is obtained by him who praises you (4).<sup>2</sup>

[*su-ashvyam*: perfect life-energy, perfect steed-power]

<sup>1</sup> उत्तिष्ठ ब्रह्मणस्पते (1), देवयन्तः त्वा ईमहे (2),

उप प्र यन्तु मरुतः सुदानव (3), इन्द्रं प्राशूर्भवा सचा (4)

<sup>2</sup> त्वाम् इत् हि संहसस्युत्र मर्त्यं उपब्रूते (1), धनै हिते (2),

सुवीर्यं मरुत आ स्वश्व्यं (3), दधीत यो व आचके (4)

### 1.40.3: May the Gods Lead Us

May Brahmaṇaspati arrive (1).

May the Goddess of Speech endowed with the form of truth arrive (2).

May the Gods lead us to the yajña in front (3,5),

for obtaining the manifold wealth placed with the heroic leaders (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** In the Vedic thought, all actions are begun and fulfilled by the potent Word, *vāk*; humans are only instruments. Hence, the Goddess of Speech also manifests her power along with Brahmaṇaspati in the human aspirant for the fulfillment of the actions.

Note that the yajña is performed for obtaining the wealth of felicities for all persons, not merely those participating in the inner yajña. Yajña is termed mighty because it is capable of overcoming all obstruction. Recall that yajña is a journey-pilgrimage.

*pangkti*: plenty, manifold;

### 1.40.4: Undecaying Inspiration

The aspirant, bears the undecaying aspiration (2),

who chants the mantra offering riches gladly (to the gods) (1).

For him, we invoke with sacrifice (the goddess) *Īā* (3,5).

She is unhurttable, has hero-force, and acts swiftly (4,6).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *Īā* is the Goddess of revelation, known as *pashyanti vāk*, the Word that sees and fulfils, in the tāntrik terminology. See (1.13.9) *sūnaram*: gladly, (10.115.7); *vāghate*: one who chants; as indicated in the next verse, it is Brahmaṇaspati who himself chants through the human aspirant.

---

<sup>3</sup> प्रैतु ब्रह्मणस्पतिः (1), प्र देव्यैतु सूनृता (2),

अच्छा (3), वीरं नर्यं पङ्क्तिराधसं (4), देवा यज्ञं नयन्तु नः (5)

<sup>4</sup> यो वाघते ददाति सूनरं वसु (1), स धत्ते अक्षिति श्रवः (2),

तस्मा इळा (3), सुवीराम् (4), आ यजामहे (5), सुप्रतूर्तिम् अनेहसम् (6)

### 1.40.5: Gods Reside in the Mantra

Brahmaṇaspati proclaims indeed the worthy utterance (1), in which the Gods Indra, Mitra, Varuṇa and Aryama (2), make their dwelling (*oka*) (3).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Note it is Gaṇapati who chants or proclaims the mantra. This mantra itself is a structure in which the Gods Indra etc., take up their respective positions. These Gods bless the aspirant from their positions in the mantra.

### 1.40.6: Brighten the Word

We utter in the yajña the mantra, felicitous and faultless, O Gods (1). Accept and brighten this Word, O leaders (2). May the speech which gladdens everyone reach you (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The deity is requested to endow the Word or mantra coming out of the devotee's mouth with Light and power. *vidatheṣhu*: in the inner yajna leading to knowledge (KS), in the discoveries of knowledge (SA)

### 1.40.7: Treasure Within

Who can approach the seeker aspiring for the Gods (1), him who has readied the inner altar (2). The giver has gone through the abode of the rays of knowledge (3). He has attained the treasure within his inner being (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** S interprets the line 4 as, "the yajamāna enters the house full of children and grandchildren", translating *pastyābhiḥ* as human beings. But the Word *antarvāvat* clearly indicates that the treasure has become internalized.

*pastya*: a synonym for home; *prapra*: a filler for metrical purposes.

<sup>5</sup> प्र नूनं ब्रह्मणस्पतिः मन्त्रं वदति उक्थ्यम् (1),

यस्मिन् इन्द्रो वरुणो मित्रो अर्यमा देवा (2), ओकांसि चक्रिरे (3)

<sup>6</sup> तमित् वौचेमा विदथेषु शंभुव् मन्त्रं देवा अनेहसम् (1),

इमां च वाचं प्रतिहर्यथा नरो (2), विश्वेद् वामा वौ अश्रवत् (3)

<sup>7</sup> को दैवयन्तम् अश्रवत् जनं (1), को वृत्तबर्हिषम् (2),

प्रप्रं दाश्वान् पस्त्याभिः अस्थिता (3), अन्तर्वावत् क्षयं दधे (4)

**1.40.8: None can Cross Him**

May he gather strength in himself (1).

Along with the kings, he slays (the hostiles) (2).

Though there may be cause for alarm, he holds his station (3).

When Vajrin grants the wealth, great or little, to the seeker (6),

there is none who can move him (the mighty one) (4),

or cross his intentions (5).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** This verse describes the role of the 'Gaṇapati-power' in the seeker. This power enables the person to pursue his goals even though there may be a cause for alarm. No other person or power can cross the human seeker in his endeavour to obtain the wealth or felicities, great or small, as the case may be. No task is deemed trivial by the Divine.

Vajra usually means the mighty weapon of sound and light wielded by Indra. Usually *vajriṇaḥ* means the mighty one, Indra. Here it is Gaṇapati.

Line 2: *rājabhiḥ*: kings such as Indra.

**Hymn 1.41: Aryamā, Mitra and Varuṇa**

**1: The Wise Powers**

**2: Fill with Strength**

**3: Destroy the Calamity**

**4: Make the Path-of Truth Easy**

**5: Lead by Straight Paths**

**6: Progress in All Ways**

**7: Prepare a Hymn**

**8: Do not Condemn Anyone**

**9: Four Powers**

**Metre: Gāyatrī**

---

\* उप क्षत्रं पृथ्वीत (1), हन्ति राजभिः (2), भये चित्सुक्षितिं दधे (3),

नास्य वर्ता (4), न तरुता (5), महाधने नार्भे अस्ति वज्रिणः (6)

### 1.41.1: The Wise Powers

He, who is guarded by the wise Mitra, Varuṇa and Aryamā (1),  
he, the yajamāna, swiftly subdues (his foes) (2).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Aryamā (or Aryaman) is the third of the four solar deities Mitra, Varuṇa, Aryamā and Bhaga. There is no separate hymn to him in the Rig Veda. His name is mentioned along with Mitra and Varuṇa. There are half a dozen ṛks describing his powers in addition to the powers common to all solar deities. In RV (10.64.5), he is the deity of the human yajña-journey who carries it forward in its irresistible progress against the attacks of hostiles.

### 1.41.2: Fill with Strength

When the Gods fill a person with their own strength,  
and protect him from the foes (1,2),  
he is not hurt; he increases in all ways (3).<sup>2</sup>

### 1.41.3: Destroy the Calamity

In front of these persons, the kings destroy (2),  
the foes and their inaccessible cities completely (1).  
They cause the destruction of the calamity (3).<sup>3</sup>

[*rājānaḥ*: kings, Mitra, Varuṇa and others;  
*duritiā*: the calamity which may hurt the yajamāna;]

### 1.41.4: Make the Path of Truth Easy

O Āditya-s, the path is easy and devoid of obstacles (1),  
for your advance to the Truth (2).  
Here there is no unworthy offering for you (3).<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> यं रक्षन्ति प्रचेतसो वरुणो मित्रो अर्यमा (1), नू चित्स दभ्यते जनः (2)

<sup>2</sup> यं बाहुतैय पिप्रन्ति (1), पान्ति मर्त्यं रिषः (2), अरिष्टः सर्वं एधते (3)

<sup>3</sup> वि दुर्गा वि द्विपः (1), पुरो घ्नन्ति राजान एषाम् (2), नयन्ति दुरिता तिरः (3)

<sup>4</sup> सुगः पन्था अनुक्षर आदित्यास (1), ऋतं यते (2),

न अत्र अवरत्यादो अस्ति वः (3)

**Details:** Āditya-s: the sons of the Infinite mother Aditi; in particular the four solar powers, Mitra, Varuṇa, Aryamān and Bhaga.  
*avasvāda*: unworthy or tasteless offering;

#### 1.41.5: Lead by Straight Paths

O heroes, the yajña which you lead by the straight paths (1), is for your enjoyment, O Āditya-s (2).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *dhītaye*: enjoyment or nourishment in general; For S it refers to drink only. *dhīti* means nourishment also.

*pra nashat*: to obtain;

#### 1.41.6: Progress in All Ways

Such a mortal attains all riches causing delight (1), and also obtains successors of his own (2).

He progresses unhurt (in all ways) (3).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** By the grace of Gods, not only does the yajamāna himself become vast in his prowess but he can also build or prepare the successors who embody these accomplishments.

*astṛtaḥ*: unhurt;

#### 1.41.7: Prepare a Hymn

O Friends, how can we prepare an affirmative laud (*stoma*) (1), appropriate to Mitra, Aryamā and Varuṇa (2,4), that vastly nourishes them (3).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** By hymns of praise, the Gods increase in the yajamāna. In this sense, the hymn is said to be food (*psara*) for the Gods. Just as the food nourishes the physical body of man, the hymn nourishes the body of God in the yajamāna and makes it grow.

This mantra like many others contradicts the popular view, 'Veda was not composed by human beings', the so called *apauruṣheya*

<sup>5</sup> यं यज्ञं नर्यथा नर आदित्या ऋजुना पथा (1), प्र वः स धीतये नशत् (2)

<sup>6</sup> स रत्नं मर्त्यो वसु विश्वं (1), लोकमुत त्मना (2), अच्छा गच्छति अस्तुतः (3)

<sup>7</sup> कथा राधाम सखायः स्तोमं (1), मित्रस्यार्यम्णः (2),

महि प्सरो (3), वरुणस्य (4)

doctrine. Rīṣhi-s receive the inspiration from higher planes and give the inspiration an appropriate body in the form of letters and metre to yield the hymn or laud. *psara*: food;

#### 1.41.8: Do Not Condemn Anyone

(The evil one) who hurts or reviles a person aspiring for God (2,4,6), even him I do not denounce (1,3,5).

I glorify you with happy hymns (7).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** It is not necessary to complain to the Gods about the hurters or revilers since the Gods are ever awake to the needs and welfare of the aspirant. *devayantam*: an aspirant for god;  
*mā prativoche*: not denounce;

#### 1.41.9: Four Powers

The four powers are given by the one who supports all (1,3); there is no need for (mental) agitation (2).

May we not use abusive speech in reply (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** The Supreme One is continuously watching the devotee and allots him the four Gods or powers. Hence, there is no need for the devotee to counter the evil speech or acts of the foe with abusive language.

The four powers or Gods mentioned here are Mitra, Varuṇa, Bhaga and Aryamān. Even though the name of Bhaga does not explicitly appear in this hymn, the four names, often termed four kings, appear together elsewhere and they are supposed to have a common dwelling in (1.136.2). Bhaga is specifically mentioned in (7.41.2-6), (1.24.5), (7.38.6) and (5.82).

S interprets the whole verse as referring to a game of gambling involving four cowrie shells, *kapardaka*. This word is not here. The

<sup>8</sup> मा (1), यो घ्नन्तं (2), मा (3), शपन्तं (4), प्रति बोचे (5), देवयन्तम् (6),

सुमेरित् च आ विवासे (7)

<sup>9</sup> चतुरः चिद् ददमानाद् (1), विभीयादा (2), निर्धातोः (3),

न दुरक्तार्थं सृष्ट्वेत् (4)

Sanskrit word for game of dice is *akṣha* and it does not occur anywhere. Wilson's translation following S is: "For he (the worshipper) loves not, but fears to speak evil (of any one), as a gamester fears (his adversary) holding the four (dice *kapardaka*) until they are thrown". Yāska also suggests the same meaning as S. But this meaning has no basis in the text.

### Hymn 1.42: Pūṣhan, the Guide

- 1: Remove the Obstacles
- 2: Foes Who Want to Master Us
- 3: The Deceiving Forces
- 4: Evil-speech
- 5: Protection
- 6: Give Riches to Others
- 7: Right Tasks
- 8: Abundant Growth
- 9: Make Us Sensitive
- 10: Celebrate Pūṣhan

#### Metre: Gāyatrī

Pūṣhan is one of the Āditya-s. He nourishes both the yajamāna and the Earth. Though the home of all the Gods is high above (*ūrdhvam āyatanam*), yet their main station or field of action differs. Thus the abode of Indra, Lord of the Divine Mind, is the Mind Station, *sva*. Agni is stationed on Earth. The Maruts belong to the mid-region, the Life-world. Similarly the other Gods preside over their respective places and carry on their activities. Pūṣhan belongs to the third station; still his station is taken as the Earth because he is the lord of mother Earth. He supports and nourishes her. By nourishing the earth, he himself becomes nourished. Nourished thus, Pūṣhan showers the bounty of Indra and becomes his brother (6.55.5). Ultimately he becomes the brother of Earth and the space (divided into quarters), (6.58.4). By nourishing earth, he makes it ready for the manifestation of Uṣha, the Dawn of higher consciousness. And when the Ashvins espouse Uṣha, he adopts these health-givers who effect increasing nourishment as parents (10.85.14).



Even after the slaying of Vṛtra, the demons or Paṇi-s obstruct the path of the sacrificer, steal or cover the knowledge (cows); other enemies of the Gods harass the devotee in his upward course, directly or indirectly, by robbing him of his wealth-Rays, veiling the path, showing wrong directions etc. It is here that the work of Pūṣhan is specially seen. The traffickings of the *Paṇi* and the like do not affect God Pūṣhan. He is the lord of the Paths (*pathaspati*). He does not lose cattle. Pūṣhan aids in the effort of the sacrificer to reach the sun-world, even while living (10.17.4). In (6.53.3), (6.53.6), he is prayed to soften the hearts of misers and goad the hearts of greedy.

Pūṣhan nourishes the sacrificer as well as the Earth. He is the progeny of Āditya as Indra who showers the wealth of knowledge, light, strength; elder to Uṣha, he protects the Earth; brother of Indra, master of the route of the sacrificer, he guards the path, searches out the sacrificer, urges his effort.

[Recall the sub-hymn 1.23.13-1.23.15 to Pūṣhan.]

#### 1.42.1: Remove the Obstacles

O Pūṣhan, convey us safely across the path (1);  
eliminate the evil-forces in the path (2).

O Son (of Indra), be close to us, ahead of us (3).<sup>1</sup>

Details: Line 2: *vi*: in stands for *vitira*, destroy;  
*vimucho napāt*: the son (*napāt*) of one who releases gifts (Indra).

#### 1.42.2: Foes Who Want to Master Us

Pūṣhan drives away from our path (1,4),  
the wicked and the wolf-demon who causes misery (2),  
who wants to be our master and order us (3).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> सं पूषन् अध्वनः तिर (1), वि अंहो विमुचो नपात् (2),

सक्ष्वा देव प्र णः पुरः (3)

<sup>2</sup> यो नः पूषन् (1), अघो वृको दुःशेव (2), आदिदैशति (3),

अप स्म तं पथो जहि (4)

**Details:** In the inner journey there are obstacles caused by the demons, such as Vṛtra, symbolized by wolf. It is easy for Pūṣhan to drive away the foes; hence the prayer.

#### 1.42.3: The Deceiving Forces

Him, who causes obstruction in the path of yajña (2),  
and who is a thief and a deceiver (3),  
drive him to a place far from the path (1,4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The psychological foes deceive us by increasing our ego.  
*apa aja*: drive away; *sruteḥ*: path, derived from *srū*, movement;

#### 1.42.4: Evil-speech

Trample (him) with your feet wherever he may be (2),  
who is a two-fold robber with evil speech (1),  
and whose body burns others (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The psychological foes rob the faculties already present in us; they also rob the faculties which are in the nascent state and do not allow them to manifest yet. The speech of these foes is tinged with evil. *dvayāvino*: (two-fold) robber of powers that are present and that yet to manifest.

#### 1.42.5: Protection

O Knower, who eliminates the foes (2),  
we pray for your all-sided protection, O Pūṣhan (1,3).  
You did impel our fore-fathers (with that protection) (4).<sup>5</sup>  
[*dasra*: one who eliminates foes]

<sup>3</sup> अप् (1), त्वं परिपन्चिनं (2), मुषीवाणं हुरश्चितम् (3), दूरमधि सुतेः अज (4)

<sup>4</sup> त्वं तस्य द्वाविनो अघशंसस्य कस्य चित् (1), पदाभि तिष्ठ (2), तपुषिम् (3)

<sup>5</sup> आ तत् तै (1), दस्र मन्तुमः (2), पूषन् अवो वृणीमहे (3),

येन पितृन् अचौदयः (4)

### 1.42.6: Give Riches to Others

O Lord of all prosperity, one with weapons of golden radiance (2),  
grant us the riches (1,3,5),  
which we can give to others easily (4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** When a person gets riches, usually he/she becomes greedy also. The prayer is that we may share our riches with others.

*vāshī*: weapon; *adhā*: after (our prayer for riches);

### 1.42.7: Right Tasks

Lead us past our enemy (1).

Conduct us along the happy paths easy to traverse (2).

O Pūṣhan, make us know the right tasks to be done in this path (3).<sup>7</sup>

[*supatha*: happy paths, *suga*: easy to traverse;  
*kratuḥ*: the right tasks; the right willings;]

### 1.42.8: Abundant Growth

Lead us to the fertile region (1).

May we not face fresh hardship in the path (2).

O Pūṣhan, make us know the right tasks to be done in this path (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Pūṣhan leads us to a condition or state of mind conducive to an overall development of our faculties.

*sūyavasam*: place with luxurious growth of grass; fertile region.

### 1.42.9: Make Us Sensitive

Be mighty, fill us (with all felicities) (1).

Give us generously; make us sensitive (2).

Feed us in all ways (physically and mentally) (3).

O Pūṣhan, make us know the right tasks to be done in this path (4).<sup>9</sup>

<sup>6</sup> अघा नो (1), विश्वसौभग हिरण्यवाशीमत्-तम (2), धनानि (3),

सुषणा (4), कृधि (5)

<sup>7</sup> अति नः सञ्चतौ नय (1), सुगा नः सुपथा कृणु (2), पूषन्निह क्रतुं विदः (3)

<sup>8</sup> अभि स्यूवसं नय (1), न नवज्वारो अर्ध्वने (2), पूषन्निह क्रतुं विदः (3)

<sup>9</sup> शग्धि पूर्धि (1), प्र यंसि च शिशीहि (2), प्रासि उदरम् (3), पूषन्निह क्रतुं विदः (4)

**Details:** Be mighty for our benefit, make us bright, fill us with thyself, give us well-being, fill us with enjoyable felicities.

### 1.42.10: Celebrate Pūṣhan

We do not blame Pūṣhan (1).

Him we celebrate with hymns of praise (2).

We solicit mighty Pūṣhan for riches (3).<sup>10</sup>

### Hymn 1.43: Rudra and Soma

1: Most Wise

2: Rudra-s Grace for All

3: All the Gods

4: Rudra as a Healer

5: Luminous like the Sun

6: Happiness for All

7: Prayer to Soma

8: Soma Gives Plentiful Strength

9: Cherish the Devotees

**Metre:** 1-8, Gāyatrī; 9, Anuṣṭup

### Rudra: (1.43.1-1.43.6)

The commentator S translates the name Rudra, as one who makes everyone cry, based on the word, *rud*, to cry. In this hymn there is no mention of his tendency to make one cry. Rudra is beneficent and a healer who showers his grace on all.

Hence Kapāli Sāstry in his Sanskrit book states, 'that Rudra causes only the evil forces to cry', by warring with them and forcing them to leave our bodies. When one is very much attached to one's favourite selfish ends, he/she feels Rudra-s wrath since the person is identifying with the evil-forces. Hence the prayer in some verses, 'Save our progeny etc.'

Regarding the trio *Brahma*, *Viṣṇu* and *Rudra* in the Veda, see pages, 39-43, in 'The Essentials of Rig Veda' (SAKSI).

<sup>10</sup> न पूषणं मेधामसि (1), सूक्तैरभि गृणीमसि (2), वसूनि दस्मम् ईमहे (3)

### 1.43.1: Most Wise

To Rudra, who is most wise, most generous and mighty (1),  
when shall we utter this hymn, exceedingly pleasing to his heart (2)?<sup>1</sup>

### 1.43.2: Rudra-s Grace for All

May our animals, our people cows (2),  
and our progeny have Rudra-s grace (3).  
May Aditi facilitate (the process) (1).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The prayer is that all entities connected to us be the object of Indra's grace.

Aditi: The Goddess of infinity. See (1.89.10). Only Aditi can facilitate the acceptance of the grace or energy of Rudra by animals and other beings. These entities cannot bear Rudra-s force directly.

### 1.43.3: All the Gods

May Mitra, Varuṇa and Rudra wake us to knowledge (1),  
even as all the Gods who take common delight (2).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** May these gods bestow graciously the knowledge to us.

### 1.43.4: Rudra as a Healer

Rudra is the lord of hymns and the master of yajña (1).  
His healing balms have the delight (of higher worlds) (2).  
Through him, we seek the felicity of Shamyu (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Shamyu is a Rishi of Bṛhaspati lineage. He desires happiness for all seekers and prays to Rudra.

Line 2: *jalāṣham*: happiness (of higher worlds);

<sup>1</sup> कद्रुद्राय प्रचेतसे मीळुष्टमाय तव्यसे (1), वोचेम शंतमं हृदे (2)

<sup>2</sup> यथा नो अदितिः कर्त्तु (1), पथे नृभ्यो यथा गर्वे (2)  
यथा तोकाय रुद्रियम् (3)

<sup>3</sup> यथा नो मित्रो वरुणो यथा रुद्रः चिकेतति (1), यथा विश्वे सजोषसः (2)

<sup>4</sup> गाथपतिं मेधपतिं रुद्रं (1), जलाषभेषजम् (2), तत् शंयोः सुप्तमीमहे (3)

### 1.43.5: Luminous like the Sun

Rudra is luminous like the sun, gratifying like gold (1).  
(He is) best among the Gods and the giver of homes (2).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *vasuḥ*: giver of homes: Rudra chases away all the evil forces from our subtle bodies and thus makes them the delightful dwellings for our souls.

### 1.43.6: Happiness for All

He makes for easy well-being of our steeds, rams and ewes (1),  
our men, women and kine (2).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** Steeds, rams, ewes and kine refers to classes of human beings who have qualities similar to these of these animals. Steed refers to those having an abundance of life-energy. Kine refers to those human beings who are soft with no powers of resistance; rams refers to those who are sexually active etc.

### Soma (1.43.7-1.43.9)

See the introduction to Soma in the *sūkta* (1.2) and the notes on Soma in (1.2.6), (1.3.4), (1.91), (1.93) etc. Recall that Soma is the deity of bliss who gives happiness to all. Soma, the delight in all objects is released by sacrificer by doing works consciously. Thus he gives riches in abundance.

### 1.43.7: Prayer to Soma

O Soma, grant us wealth in abundance (1),  
to suffice for a host of human beings (2).  
Also grant us a vast and mighty inspiration (3).<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> यः शुक्र इव सूर्यो हिरण्यमिव रोचते (1), श्रेष्ठो देवानां वसुः (2)

<sup>6</sup> शं नः करति अर्वते सुगं मेषाय मेष्ये (1), नृभ्यो नारिभ्यो गर्वे (2)

<sup>7</sup> अस्मे सोम श्रियमधि नि धेहि (1), शतस्य नृणाम् (2),

महि श्रवः तुविनृणाम् (3)

### 1.43.8: Soma gives Plentiful Strength

May the non-givers not overpower us (2).

May those who obstruct the Soma-offering (not overpower us) (1).

O Soma, give us plentiful strength (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The psychological foes obstruct our releasing the delight through actions by encouraging our selfish instincts. The prayer is to overpower these foes.

### 1.43.9: Cherish the Devotees

(Soma is) immortal, stationed in the Supreme Plane of Truth (2).

O Soma, cherish (vena) your servitors (1,4),

for whom you are the head like the axel (for wheel) (3).

They decorate you; know them, O Soma (5,6).<sup>9</sup>

[vena: to cherish;]

*"I seek not science, not religion, not Theosophy, but Veda — the truth about Brahman, not only about His essentiality, but about His manifestation, not a lamp on the way forest, but a light and a guide to joy and action in the world, the truth which is beyond opinion, the knowledge which all thought strives after — yasmin vijnate sarvam vijnatam [which being known, all is known]. I believe that Veda to be the foundation of the Sanatan Dharma; I believe it to be the concealed divinity within Hinduism, -but a veil has to be drawn aside, a curtain has to be lifted. I believe it to be knowable and discoverable. I believe the future of India and the world to depend on its discovery and on its application, not to the renunciation of life, but to life in the world and among men."*

*"I write for those who acknowledge reason but do not identify reason with Western materialism; who are skeptics, but not unbelievers; who, admitting the claims of modern thought, still believe in India, her mission, her gospel, her immortal life and her eternal rebirth. . . ."*

(Sri Aurobindo)

<sup>8</sup> मा नः सोम-परिबाधो (1), म अरातयो जुहुरन्त (2),

आ न इन्द्रो वाजं भज (3)

<sup>9</sup> यास्तै प्रजा (1), अमृतस्य परस्मिन् धामन् ऋतस्य (2),

मूर्धा नाभा (3), सोम वेन (4), आभूषन्तीः (5), सोम वेदः (6)

## Section VI: Sūkta-s (1.44-1.50)

Riṣhi: Praskaṇvaḥ Kāṇvaḥ

Sūkta	Hymn title
1.44	<b>Agni Nourishes and Pervades Us (14)</b>
1.45	<b>Agni Worships Men (10)</b>
1.46	<b>Ashvins: Leaders of Journey (15)</b>
1.47	<b>Ashvins: Car with Abundant Gifts (10)</b>
1.48	<b>Uṣha: Speak the Happy Truth (16)</b>
1.49	<b>Uṣha Comes to Soma Within Man (4)</b>
1.50	<b>Sūrya: The Highest Light (13)</b>

The Riṣhi here belongs to the lineage of Kāṇva. This Section has seven hymns, two each to Agni, Ashvins and Uṣha, and one to Sun or Sūrya. Even though the Gods in the Veda do not constitute a hierarchy, Sūrya--savitr̥ is clearly at the apex. The relation between Sūrya and Savitr̥ has already been given in Section IV. The hymn 1.50 has several often-quoted mantra-s.

The esoteric nature of the Gods is clearly stressed. Agni worships both Gods and men who are spiritually advanced, (1.45.1). Agni worships with words. Agni is established within us (1.44.11). The home of Soma is within the yajamāna, (1.49.1).

Note that Ashvins are twin-gods. They are never mentioned individually. They are close friends of the Uṣha, the Divine Dawn. Uṣha is not a mere physical Dawn, but a harbinger of the spiritual dawn. Uṣha is sometimes identified as the daughter of Sūrya. Ashvins have a three wheeled car so that they can easily travel in the three worlds.

The number 14 in boldface in the title of (1.44) indicates the number of mantra-s in the Sūkta.



## 1.44: Agni Nourishes & Pervades Us

Seer: Praskaṇvaḥ Kāṇvaḥ

- 1: Knower of All Things Born
- 2: Bestows Vast and Powerful Hearing
- 3: Glory of Yajña
- 4: Ever-worshipful Guest
- 5: Nourishes and Enjoys
- 6: Increase Our Life-span
- 7: Gods of Conscious Intelligence
- 8: Bring the Gods
- 9: Messenger of the People
- 10: Blazed After Many Dawns
- 11: We Establish Agni in Us
- 12: Agni Pervades Within and Blazes
- 13: Hear with Listening Ears
- 14: Laud for Maruts and Other Gods

Metre: 1,3,5,7,9,11,13, Bṛhatī ; 4,6,8,10,12,14, Satobṛhatī

### 1.44.1: Knower of All Things Born

O Agni, all-knower and immortal, bring to the giver (1,3), the diverse and luminous wealth from Uṣha (2). (Bring today) the Gods who awaken at dawn (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The Goddess Uṣha is the spiritual dawn. Just as the physical dawn indicates the onset of the light of the physical Sun, the advent of Uṣha in the inner being of man indicates the outbreak of Truth-Light. It is Agni's function in the inner sacrifice to bring the Gods or manifest their powers at Dawn. The Gods manifest or awake in man only after Agni's birth.

*jātaveda*: one who knows about all entities which are born. Agni, from his seat in the heart, is aware of the entire history of persons in

---

<sup>1</sup> अग्ने (1), विवस्वत् उषसः चित्रं राधौ (2), अमर्त्य आ दाशुषे जातवेदे बहा (3), त्वमद्या देवाँ उषर्बुधः (4)

all their previous births and guides individuals incessantly. This word occurs about one hundred twenty times in RVS.

*dāshushe*: giver, patron of yajña;

#### 1.44.2: Vast and Powerful Hearing

O Adorable Agni, you are indeed the messenger (1),  
the bearer of our offerings (to gods) (2),  
and the charioteer of the yajña-journey (3).  
Along with Ashvins and Uṣha (4),  
establish in us the vast inspiration with hero-strength (5).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Ashvins: They are the twin Gods endowed with life-energies. They are the divine physicians and they accompany Uṣha. The healing powers of Ashvins are discussed in several hymns such as 1.112, 1.116-1.120.

*adhvara*: Pilgrim-yajña in which Agni is the charioteer.

*shravaḥ*: inspiration; it is the power of hearing the sounds of Truth characterized by a vastness which breaks down all limitations or artificial barriers. It also has the power of making us aware of the Truth which overcomes all obstacles.

#### 1.44.3: Glory of Yajña

Today we pray to the messenger (1),  
Agni, the treasure, beloved of many (2),  
He gives the feeling of vibratory perception and straight-in-lustre (3);  
he is the glory of the yajña at the onset of dawn (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** *vyuṣṭiṣhu*: *vi* + *uṣṭiṣhu*, Dawn, the onset of the Goddess Uṣha or the beginning of divine manifestation in the inner being.

*dhūmaketu*: see (1.27.11)

<sup>2</sup> जुष्टो हि दूतो असिं (1), हव्यवाहनो (2), अग्ने रथीः अध्वराणाम् (3),  
सज्जः अश्विभ्याम् उषसां (4), सुवीर्यम् अस्मे धैहि श्रवो बृहत् (5)

<sup>3</sup> अद्या दूतं वृणीमहे (1), वसुम् अग्निं पुरुप्रियम् (2),  
धूमकैतुं भाक्रजीकं (3), व्युष्टिषु यज्ञानाम् अध्वरश्रियम् (4)

#### 1.44.4: Ever-Worshipful Guest

To bring the Gods in our front (3),  
at dawn, I pray to Agni, one who knows all things born (4).  
(He is) excellent, the most youthful, guest (1),  
well-fed with offerings, dear to the generous sacrificer (2).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *atithim*: a guest, a popular epithet used only for Agni.  
*svāhutam*: *su-āhutam*: well-fed with offerings, (3.27.5)

#### 1.44.5: Nourishes and Enjoys

I praise you, Agni, the immortal guardian (1,3).  
He eternally enjoys and nourishes the universe (2).  
(He is) worthy of yajña, superb at yajña, conveyer of offerings (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Agni both nourishes and enjoys (*bhojana*) the immortality (*amṛta*) latent in the universe. Agni is worthy of yajña performed for him and he is superb at performing the yajña. Yajña is not merely a ritual, but is the collaborative action between human beings and Gods, supervised by the latter. The Gods are the actual performers of all actions with the Rishi-s or the seekers being their conscious instruments.  
*bhojanāni*: enjoyments (5.4.5); *miyedhya*: worthy of yajna;

#### 1.44.6: Increase Our Life-Span

With flames that cause delight, youthful, well-worshipped (2),  
be attentive to the singer, perfect in expression (1).  
Increase the life-span of Praskaṇva so that he may live consciously (3);  
glorify the heavenly host of Gods (4).<sup>6</sup>

<sup>4</sup> श्रेष्ठं यर्विष्टम् अतिथिं (1), स्वाहुतं जुष्टं जनाय दाशुषे (2),  
देवाँ अच्छा यातवे (3), जातवेदसम् अग्निम् ईळे व्युष्टिषु (4)

<sup>5</sup> स्तविष्यामि त्वामहं (1), विश्वस्य अमृत भोजन (2),  
अग्रे त्रातारम् अमृतं (3), मियेध्य यजिष्ठं हव्यवाहन (4)

<sup>6</sup> सुशंसौ बोधि गृणते (1), यर्विष्ट्य मधुजिह्वः स्वाहुतः (2),  
प्रस्कण्वस्य प्रतिरन् आयुः जीवसे (3), नमस्या दैव्यं जनम् (4)

**Details:** Agni is requested to be attentive to the prayers of the Rīṣi. *sushamsa*: perfect in expression, (7.16.6); Praskaṇva: a son of the Seer Kaṇva or one who is superb in knowledge. Since Praskaṇva's life is dedicated to the Gods, therefore, increase of his life-span can only lead to further glorification of the Gods.

#### 1.44.7: Gods, the Conscious thinkers

O Agni, summoning priest, omniscient (1), people kindle you well (2). (You are) invoked by all (4). Swiftly bring here the Gods, the conscious thinkers (3,5).<sup>7</sup> [*dravat*: swiftly]

#### 1.44.8: Brings the Gods

(Bring) the Gods Savitṛ, Uṣha, Ashvins, and Bhaga (1), at dawn and night (2).

The Kaṇva-s who prepare the Soma kindle you (3). (You are) perfect in yajña, the carrier of the offerings (4).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The Rīṣi prays to Agni to grant him the presence of the Gods at all times. The yajña is always a happy one. *kṣhapah*: night, period with no apparent spiritual progress or that where the spiritual knowledge is being digested or stabilised. Since the physical rite is never conducted at night, the yajña here has to be symbolic.

*svadhvara*: *su* + *adhvara*; perfect yajna-journey or yajna-rite; Bhaga: the Divine enjoyer who assigns the share of Delight to each person; he is the brother-power of Mitra, the Divine power of harmony and friendship. The Sūkta (5.82) which describes this God is discussed in detail in 'Divinizing Life: the path of Atri Rīṣi', SAKSI, 2004, containing all mantra-s of Maṇḍala 5 of RV. See also, (SA, SV), pp. 287-293 for the analysis of RV (5.82).

<sup>7</sup> होतारं विश्ववेदसं (1), सं हि त्वा विश इन्धते (2),

स आ वह (3), पुरुहूत (4), प्रचेतसो अग्रे देवा इह द्रवत् (5)

<sup>8</sup> सवितारम् उषसम् अश्विना भगम् अग्निं (1), व्युष्टिषु क्षपः (2),

कर्णासः त्वा सुतसौमास इन्धते (3), हव्यवाहं स्वध्वर (4)

### 1.44.9: Messenger of the People

O Agni, you are the guardian of the yajna-s (1),  
the messenger of the people (2).  
Bring the Gods, who awake at dawn (3),  
to behold the sun and to drink the Soma today (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Sun, indicated by the word *svar*, is of course the Truth-Light of the Self. Agni, the force of aspiration, conveys the prayers of worshippers and is instrumental for the manifestation of the various powers, the Gods, in the seekers.

Soma: It is the Delight of Existence apparent in all things. When a human performs any activity consciously as a self-offering or yajña, the Soma is released. It is offered to the Gods who in turn increase their powers in us. See also the Sūkta (1.91).

### 1.44.10: Blazed after Many Dawns

O Agni, after many preceeding dawns you have blazed (1,3),  
with riches of light and universal in vision (2,4).  
You are the protector among warring clans (5).  
Placed in front during the yajña-s, you are the friend of man (6).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** In the esoteric sense each dawn is an indicator of a spiritual experience which naturally ends; with a new experience, a new dawn comes in. Many dawns proceed before the full manifestation of the Truth-Light.

*grāma*: clan; each clan represents a partial viewpoint of Truth; the clans dispute one another. Agni supports the appropriate one at each time, leading to the vision of the complete Truth.

*grāma*: village, place of human residence according to S. However, in RV (3.33.11) and RV (10.27.18), he translates it as clan.

*vibhāvasu*: riches (*vasu*) of light, (3.2.2);

*didetha*: blazes (the vision of truth);

<sup>9</sup> पतिहि अ॒ध्व॒राणा॒म् अ॒ग्ने (1), दू॒तो वि॒शाम॑सि (2),

उ॒ष॒र्बुध॑ आ ब॒ह्व (3), सोम॑पीतये दे॒वान् अ॒द्य स्व॒र्दशः॑ (4)

<sup>10</sup> अ॒ग्ने पूर्वा॑ अनु॒षसो॑ (1), वि॒भाव॑सो (2), दी॒देथ॑ (3), वि॒श्व॒दर्श॑तः (4),

असि॑ ग्रामे॒षु अ॒विता॑ (5), पु॒रोहि॑तो अ॒सि य॒ज्ञेषु॑ मानु॒षः (6)

### 1.44.11: We Establish Agni in Us

We establish you within us as Manu did (3).

O Performer of the yajña, O Agni (1),  
summoning and ritvik priest (2).

Conscious thinker, you are a speedy messenger and immortal (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** The phrase 'like Manu' occurs in RV (1.31.17). Just as Manu, the first among thinking persons, established Agni in himself, we follow his example.

*ṛtvijam*: Agni, the priest sacrifices according to the law and season of the *ṛtam*, truth in movement. See RV (1.1.1). *ṛtu* is the order of truth arranged in time, place, etc.

*ni + dhīmahi*: establish inside in our subtle body.

### 1.44.12: Agni Pervades within and Blazes

When you, cherished by friends, are placed in front (1),  
you exist within and become a messenger of the Gods (2).

Like the resounding billows of the ocean (3),  
your flames blaze, O Agni (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** The word *antara* (within) provides a clue to the subtle nature of the sacrifice.

### 1.44.13: Hear with Listening Ears

Hear with ears that listen (1).

Along with the carriers of energies and the other Gods, O Agni (2),  
come and take the sacred seat along with (3),

Mitra, Aryamā and other Gods attending the morning-yajña (4).<sup>13</sup>

<sup>11</sup> नि त्वां यज्ञस्य सार्धनम् अग्ने (1), होतारम् ऋत्विजम् (2),

मनुष्वत् देव धीमहि (3), प्रचेतसं जीरं दूतम् अमर्त्यम् (4)

<sup>12</sup> यत् देवानां मित्रमहः पुरोहितो (1), अन्तरो यासि दूत्यम् (2),  
सिन्धोः इव प्रस्वनितास ऊर्मयोः (3), अग्नेः भ्राजन्ते अर्चयः (4)

<sup>13</sup> श्रुधि श्रुत्कर्ण (1), वह्निभिः देवैः अग्ने सयावभिः (2),  
आ सीदन्तु बर्हिषि (3), मित्रो अर्यमा प्रातर्यावाणो अध्वरम् (4)

**Details:** *vahnibhiḥ*: the other Gods who accompany Agni, bearing various types of energies.

#### 1.44.14: Laud for Maruts and Other Gods

May this affirming laud (*stoma*) be heard (1),

by the munificent Maruts (2).

They are flame-tongued and increase the truth (3).

May the Soma be drunk by the law-upholding Varuṇa (4),

along with Uṣha and Ashvins (5).<sup>14</sup>

### Hymn 1.45: Agni Worships Men

**Riṣhi:** Praskaṇvaḥ Kāṇvaḥ

1: Agni Worships Gods and Men

2: Bring the Thirty Three Gods

3: Agni of Mighty Action

4: Pure Lusture

5: Luminous Intelligence

6: Richly-Variied Listenings

7: Knower of Excellent Wealth

8: Wise Ones Lead Agni to the Seeker

9: Agni Leads the Gods

10: Agni Worships with Words

**Metre:** Anuṣṭup

#### 1.45.1: Agni Worships Gods and Men

You worship here Rudra-s and Aditya-s (2),

and the Vasu-s, O Agni (1).

You also worship thinking men who perform the sacrifice sincerely (3),

and anoint (or diffuse) them with the light of truth (4).<sup>1</sup>

<sup>14</sup> शुण्वन्तु स्तोमं (1), मरुतः सुदानवो (2), अग्निजिह्वा ऋतावृधः (3),

पिबंतु सोमं वरुणो धृतव्रतो (4), अश्विभ्याम् उषसां सजुः (5)

<sup>1</sup> त्वमग्ने वसून् इह (1), रुद्रान् आदित्यान् उत यजां (2),

स्वध्वरं जनं मनुजातं (3), धृतप्रुषम् (4)

**Details:** Worship not only Gods like Vasu-s, worship also the illumined men who adore the Gods through the offerings of knowledge. Such men are like Gods, their lives dedicated to the Gods. Since Agni is the priest (as mentioned in (1.1.1) and other places), he is requested to worship these men along with the Gods.

Vasu-s, Rudra-s and Aditya-s are the Gods of the three stations, namely Earth, midregion and Heaven.

*ghṛtapruṣham*: anointing or diffusing with *ghṛta* which is clarity or the Light; this word occurs about five times in the RV and is translated by ritualists as, 'pouring ghee'. Note that the human priest may pour ghee, but not Agni. Elsewhere there is the phrase *ghṛtapruṣha manasā* (2.3.2), which translated as ghee-pouring-mind does not make sense; it is the mind which diffuses the light.

*manujātam janaḥ*: human beings, who have some power of Manu, the original human being.

#### 1.45.2: Bring the Thirty-Three Gods

O Agni, the omniscient Gods joyfully listen to the offerer (1).

O Agni with red horses who is adored by chants (2),

bring the three and thirty Gods (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The thirty-three Gods mentioned in the Purāṇa-s and Brh. U. are eight Vasu-s of the Earth region, eleven Rudra-s of the midregion, twelve Aditya-s of the Heaven, Prajāpati and Vashaṭkāra. Such a listing is not mentioned in RV.

*vichetas*: "It is comprehensive knowledge of things obtained by pervading them by a sort of identification with their truth. This word should be compared with *prachetas* which is the consciousness that cognises all things as objects confronting its observation." (SA, SV, p.283)

*shruṣṭivānāḥ*: those who enjoy listening and doing the follow-up actions swiftly; those having inspiration, (3.27.2) (SA);

---

<sup>2</sup> श्रुष्टिवानो हि दाशुषे देवा अग्ने विचेतसः (1),

तान् रोहिदश्च गर्विणः (2), त्रयस्त्रिंशत्तमा बंह (3)



### 1.45.3: Agni of Mighty Action

O One who knows all births (2),  
Hear the call of Praskaṇva (4),  
even as you (did hear) the chants of Priyamedha, Atri (1),  
Virūpa and Angirasa of mighty action (3).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Priyamedha, Atri, Virūpa, etc., are well-known historical persons who are Seers of some of the Rig Vedic hymns. The names indicate their spiritual attainments.

Priyamedha: one to whom yajña is dear.

Virūpa: one with many forms.

### 1.45.4: Pure Lustre

Agni has been called by the Priyamedha seers (2),  
the superb singers, for increase in his manifestation (1).  
Resplendent amidst pilgrim-yajña-s (3),  
he shines along with (the beings of) pure lustre (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *shukreṇa shochiṣhā*: refers to the helpful powers of the yajña who make easier the journey of the performer or seeker to the higher realms by dispelling the powers of darkness. It is indicated as 'beings of pure lustre' in line 4.

*ūtaye*: increase; this meaning fits in all places. There is a similar word in Tamil with the same meaning. Agni is requested to reveal himself more fully and increase his degree of manifestation in the Rishi. This word is commonly rendered as 'protection'.

*mahikerava*: those who excellently recite the hymns;

<sup>3</sup> प्रियमेधवत् अत्रिवत् (1), जातवेदो (2),

विरूपवत् अङ्गिरस्वत् महिब्रत (3), प्रस्कण्वस्य श्रुधी हवम् (4)

<sup>4</sup> महिकेरव ऊतये (1), प्रियमेधा अहूषत (2),

राजन्तम् अध्वराणाम् (3), अग्निं शुक्रेण शोचिषा (4)

### 1.45.5: Luminous Intelligence

Invoked with luminous intelligence, O Giver (1),  
listen also to these chants (2).

With these, the sons of Kaṇva (3), call for your increase (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *ghṛtāhavana*: invoked with luminous intelligence; see (1.12.5)  
and (1.45.1). *santya*: giver;

### 1.45.6: Richly Varied Listenings

O Agni, most full of richly varied listenings (1),  
the people call you (2), to bear the offerings (4).

With hair of flaming light you are the beloved of many (3).<sup>6</sup>

### 1.45.7: Knower of Excellent Wealth

O Agni, summoning and *ṛtvik* priest (1),  
you are aware of excellent wealth (3);

O Agni, far-renowned and quick of hearing (4),  
the wise place you in yajña-s of heavenly impulses (2).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Agni, who has the knowledge of the wealth that leads to  
allround perfection, grants this treasure to humans. Yajña is the  
activity in the subtle body and not merely a rite. The impulse to  
perform the yajña comes from Heaven.

*ṛtvijam*: one sacrificing according to the divine timing or season, see  
(1.1.1).

<sup>5</sup> घृताहवन सन्त्य (1), इमा उ षु श्रुधी गिरः (2),

याभिः कण्वस्य सूनवो (3), हवन्ते अवसे त्वा (4)

<sup>6</sup> त्वां चित्रश्रवस्तम् (1), हवन्ते विक्षु जन्तवः (2),

शोचिष्केशं पुरुप्रिया अग्ने (3), हव्याय वोळ्हवे (4)

<sup>7</sup> नि त्वा होतारम् ऋत्विजं (1), दधिरे (2); वसुवित्तमम् (3),

श्रुत्कर्णं सप्रथस्तमं (4), विप्रां अग्ने दिविष्टिषु (5)

### 1.45.8: Wise Ones Lead Agni to the Seeker

Towards the delectable Soma which is pressed out (2),  
the wise ones hasten you (1),  
and to you, bear the offerings of the human giver (4),  
O Vast lustrous Agni (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** The wise ones (*viprāḥ*), who themselves know the secrets of the inner yajña, come forth to help the human aspirant and hasten the vast and luminous Agni to manifest in the human seeker. They are not ordinary human priests.

Soma: see (1.44.9); *prayah*: the delectable; whatever may be pleasing to the seeker, things or glories.

### 1.45.9: Agni Leads the Gods

Lead the Gods who arrive at dawn (1),  
to drink the Soma, O Strong and bounteous one (2);  
Lead to the sacred seat, O treasure (4),  
the Gods and other heavenly hosts also, now (3).<sup>9</sup>

### 1.45.10: Agni Worships with Words

The heavenly hosts are seated near you (1);  
make a joint invocation with the other Gods, O Agni (2).  
O lavish givers, partake of the Soma here (3),  
which was ready yesterday (4).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** Line 4: In the inner yajña, the Soma is offered to the delayed Gods by the waiting sacrificer although it was ready a day earlier.

*sahūtibhiḥ*: with invocations to other Gods also.

<sup>8</sup> आ त्वा विप्रा अचुच्यवुः (1), सुतसौमा अभि प्रयः (2),  
बृहद् भा (3), बिभ्रतो हविः अग्ने मर्ताय दाशुषे (4)

<sup>9</sup> प्रातर्याव्णाः (1), सहस्कृत सोमपेयाय सन्त्य (2),  
इह अद्य दैव्यं जनं (3), बर्हिः आ सादया वसो (4)

<sup>10</sup> अर्वाञ्च दैव्यं जनम् (1), अग्ने यक्ष्व सहूतिभिः (2),  
अयं सोमः सुदानवः तं पात (3), तिरोअह्यम् (4)

## Hymn 1.46: Ashvins, Leaders of Journey

- 1: Ashvins, Leaders of Journey
  - 2: Source of Thought
  - 3: Glory Proclaimed
  - 4: Oversees the Body
  - 5: Sharpen the Mind
  - 6: Overcoming Ignorance
  - 7: World Beyond Mind
  - 8: Vast Boat
  - 9: Ocean or Heaven
  - 10: Agni Lights Up
  - 11: Flow of Bliss
  - 12: Delight of Soma
  - 13: Abode in Sun
  - 14: Night and the Truth
  - 15: Your Protection
- Metre: Gāyatrī

### 1.46.1: Fresh Spiritual Experience

Uṣha, who is fresh and is the beloved of Heaven (1,3),  
is lighting up (the worlds) (2).

O Ashvins, I laud you with great hymns (4).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** Uṣha is the spouse of Ashvins and also the daughter of Sun, the Lord of Heaven. Ashvins are known for their love for Uṣha.

Uṣha is the harbinger of the spiritual dawns. Every dawn is symbolic of a fresh spiritual experience. Hence the epithet 'fresh' (*apūrvya*).

*bṛhat*: vast; the hymns create the sense of vastness in the listener.

---

<sup>1</sup> एषो उषा अपूर्व्या (1), व्युच्छति (2), प्रिया दिवः (3),  
स्तुषे वामश्विना बृहत् (4)

### 1.46.2: Source of Thought

Ashvins, children of the ocean are skilled in their tasks (1).

(They) make felicities available beyond the mind (2).

These Gods know the primary source of thought (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** Ashvins know the source of the substance from which the thought arises. They obtain the felicities or riches beyond the reach of mind and make it available to the humans.

*vasuvida*: know (*vida*) the source (*vasu*);

### 1.46.3: Glory Proclaimed

Your glories are proclaimed (1),

when your car with its steeds (3),

reaches the celebrated Sun-World (2,4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** The idea is that as the car nears the *svar* world in its upward path, the force which impels the car to reach the Sun-World is felt and thus leads to the hymns, i.e., the glories of Ashvins are proclaimed by the Rishi-s on seeing the car.

*adhi viṣṭāpi*: the Sun-world, *svar*; the established world above, (8.97.5).

*jūrṇāyām*: that which is lauded by the wise Seers; occurs in (1.127.10).

*vibhi*: birds, steeds, Maruts; derived from *vi*, which goes.

### 1.46.4: Oversees the Body

O Ashvins, the lover of Waters (Agni) (2),

fills the Gods with offerings (1,3,5).

Then the guardian (Agni) oversees the home being filled (4,6).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** The word lover *jāra* usually refers to Agni as in (1.69.1), lover of Dawn; (1.69.5), lover of maidens (unmanifested powers).

<sup>2</sup> या द॒स्त्रा सि॒न्धु॒मातरा॑ (1), म॒नो॒तरा॑ र॒यी॒णाम् (2), धि॒या दे॒वा वंसु॑विदा॑ (3)

<sup>3</sup> व॒च्यन्ते॑ वां ककु॒हासौ॑ (1), जू॒र्णा॒याम् अ॒धि वि॒ष्टपि॑ (2),

यत् वां र॒थो वि॒भिः (3), प॒तात् (4)

<sup>4</sup> ह॒विषा॑ (1), ज॒ारो अ॒पां (2), पि॒प॒र्ति (3), प॒पु॒रिः (4), न॒रा (5),

पि॒ता कु॒ट॒स्य च॒र्ष॒णिः (6)

*kuṭa*: home, the body of yajamāna; The translation in line 6 with *kuṭa* is appropriate for Agni since he is called master of house (*grhapate*) in many verses in RV. However S, following Yāska, gives it as *kṛta* or work.

*narā*: leaders, Ashvins; *apām*: divine energies, waters;

Line 4: The body of yajamāna is filled with divine energies;

*charṣhaṇi*: oversees;

#### 1.46.5: Sharpen the Mind

You drink the Soma which gives intense rapture (2).

O Ashvins, lovers of lauds, (the drink) renders the mind sharp (1).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** *ādāraḥ*: to make intense or sharp; *matavachasā*: lovers of lauds;

#### 1.46.6: Overcoming Ignorance

O Ashvins, to carry us beyond the ignorance which hides (1,3), grant us the luminous impulsion (2,4).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** The Seer prays for the forces of impulsion (*iṣha*) to overcome the forces of ignorance (*tamas*). S translates *iṣha* as food (*anna*) and *tama* as poverty. The translation is: give us food to overcome our poverty. The word meanings given here are consistent in the entire text. *tiraḥ*: that which hides everything;

*piparat*: to carry us beyond;

#### 1.46.7: World Beyond Mind

Come to us in a boat to reach the world beyond the thoughts (1).

O Ashvins, yoke your car (2).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> आ॒दारो वाँ म॒तीनां नास॑त्या मतवचसा (1),

पा॒तं सोम॑स्य धृष्णु॒या (2)

<sup>6</sup> या नः पी॒प॒रत् अ॒श्विना॒ (1), ज्योति॑ष्मती (2), तम॑स्तिरः (3),

ताम॑स्मे रा॒साथा॑म् इ॒षम् (4)

<sup>7</sup> आ नो॑ ना॒वा म॒तीनां या॒तं पा॒राय॑ गन्त॒वे (1), यु॒ञ्जाथा॑म् अ॒श्विना॒ रथ॑म् (2)

### 1.46.8: Vast Boat

Your boat is vaster than the Heaven (1);  
your car is on the shore of the oceans (2).

By the thought, the Soma-s have been yoked (3).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Soma, the delight of existence, unites with the thought or intelligence.

*aritrām*: boat or vehicle; root is *r* to move. It is not a physical vehicle, but a spiritual force which makes one move along that road.

### 1.46.9: Ocean or Heaven?

O Kaṇva (Ashvins), Soma proceeds from the Heaven (1);  
the treasure of substance is in the world of waters (2).

Where do you wish to manifest your form (*vavri*), (O Ashvins) (3)?<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** Here Kaṇva means Ashvins. It is a common convention in the Veda for a Rīṣhi to indicate the name of a God by his own name.

As is well-known, the origin of Soma is the *dyu* Heaven as indicated in (9.61.10) and others. The ocean is rich with the infinite substance. Ashvins are known as the sons of waters (*sindhumātarah*) in many places including this Sūkta. They know the treasure in the ocean and also drink Soma. Hence the Rīṣhi asks them: “Where do you seek to manifest and establish yourself, — in the ocean where the treasure lies or in the Heaven which has Soma?”. The Rīṣhi prays to them to swiftly come and manifest their form to him. This mantra is connected to the next few verses where the drinking of Soma is lauded with the arrival of Uṣha.

---

<sup>8</sup> अ॒रि॒त्रं वां दि॒वस्पृ॒थु (1), ती॒र्थे सि॒न्धूनां रथः (2), धि॒या यु॒यु॒ज्ज इ॒न्द्रवः (3)

<sup>9</sup> दि॒वः क॑ण्वा॒स इ॒न्द्रवो॑ (1), वसु॑ सि॒न्धूनां प॒दे (2), स्वं व॒त्रिं कु॒हं धि॒त्सथः (3)

**1.46.10: Agni Lights Up**

The Light became manifest to make each ray luminous (1);  
Sun became golden (2).

Appearing dark, Agni lighted up with his flame-tongue (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The Light which was invisible till now becomes manifest in its ray. The hour of the onset of the Truth-Light has arrived. Hence the Ashvins are invoked to be ready to take their appropriate station in the next few verses. Agni, always the first God, lights up the place to usher the dawn.

*bhā u:* the light luminous but unnoticed till now;

*amshave:* rays; *asitaḥ:* dark;

**1.46.11: Flow of Bliss**

The perfect path of the truth for our journey (2),  
to the other shore beyond darkness has come into being (1).

The flow (of Soma) from the Heaven was conspicuous (3).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** The verse indicates that the conditions were ready for the advent of Ashvins. To tread this path, one must have eliminated from oneself all the elements of falsehood and darkness which blind the vision. The Soma flow has markedly increased waiting for Ashvins to partake the same. (SA) quotes this verse in Chap. 27 of 'The Life Divine'.

*sādhuyā:* fit, perfect; *etave:* journey;

**1.46.12: Delight of Soma**

Whatever is done by the Ashvins for the increase (of Soma) (1),  
is extolled in gratitude by the yajamāna (2).

And the delight of Soma fills the yajamāna (3).<sup>12</sup>

<sup>10</sup> अभूदु भा उ अंशवे (1), हिरण्यं प्रति सूर्यः (2),

वि अख्यत् जिह्वया असितः (3)

<sup>11</sup> अभूदु पारम् (1), एतवे पन्थां ऋतस्य साधुया (2),

अदर्शिं वि सुतिः दिवः (3)

<sup>12</sup> तत्तत् इ अश्विनोः अवो (1), जरिता प्रति भूषति (2),

मदे सोमस्य पिप्रतोः (3)



### 1.46.13: Abode In Sun

O Luminous Ones with your abode in the Sun (1),  
kindly come like Manu, O Givers of felicity (3),  
to drink the Soma and accept our praise (2).<sup>13</sup>

Details: *manushvat*: like Manu; like men;

### 1.46.14: Night and the Truth

Following the radiance surrounding you (1,3),  
the dawn Uṣhas has arrived (2,4).

You have shared with the nights the glories of the Truth (5).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** Nights are the states of incubation or obscurity which hide the felicities of Truth in their wombs. The function of Ashvins is to liberate these hidden felicities or glories of truth. Hence they gladly participate with the nights in this task and the yajamāna is also delighted at the revelation of the glories of Truth.

*ṛtam*: the truth-in-movement

### 1.46.15: Your Protection

O Ashvins, you two drink the Soma (1);  
grant us the happiness (2),  
through your inviolable protections (3).<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>13</sup> वावसा॒ना वि॒वस्व॑ति॒ (1), सोम॑स्य पी॒त्या गि॒रा (2),

म॒नुष्व॑त् श॒भू आ ग॑तम् (3)

<sup>14</sup> यु॒वोः (1), उ॒षा (2), अ॒नु श्रि॒यं परि॑ज्मनोः (3), उ॒पाच॑रत् (4),

ऋ॒ता व॑नथो अ॒क्तुभिः॑ (5)

<sup>15</sup> उ॒भा पि॑बतम् अ॒श्विना॑ (1), उ॒भा नः॑ श॒र्म य॑च्छतम् (2),

अ॒वि॒द्रि॒याभिः॑ ऊ॒तिभिः॑ (3)

## Hymn 1.47: Ashvins: Car with Abundant Gifts

- 1: Delightful Felicities
- 2: Superb Chant
- 3: Come to Us
- 4: Kaṇva-s Invoke You
- 5: Guard Us
- 6: Wealth from the Ocean and Heaven
- 7: Come to Us Wherever You Are
- 8: Impel the Yajamāna
- 9: Wealth to the Giver
- 10: Home of Kaṇva

Metre: 1,3,5,7,9, Bṛhatī; 2,4,6,8,10, Satobṛhatī

### 1.47.1: Delightful Felicities

O increasers of Truth, O Ashvins, drink the sweetest Soma (1).  
It has been pressed out yesterday (2).  
You hold the ecstasies for the giver (3).<sup>1</sup>

### 1.47.2: Superb Chant

O Ashvins, come here in your beautiful car (2),  
with three pillars moving in the three worlds (1).  
The sons of Kaṇva hymn you in the pilgrim-yajña (3);  
listen to their superb chant (*suḥavam*) (4).<sup>2</sup>

### 1.47.3: Come to Us

O Ashvins, who increase the Truth, drink the sweetest Soma (1).  
O Strong workers, bearing the wealth in your car (2),  
come today near the sacrificer who gives (3).<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> अ॒यं वा॑ म॒धुम॑त्तमः सु॒तः सोमं॑ ऋतावृ॒धा तम॑श्विना पि॒बतं॑ (1),  
ति॒रोअ॑ह्वं (2), ध॒त्तं रत्ना॑नि दा॒शुषे॑ (3)

<sup>2</sup> त्रि॒व॒न्धुरे॑ण त्रि॒वृता॑ (1), सु॒पेश॑सा रथे॒ना या॑तमश्विना (2),  
क॒ण्वा॑सो वा॒ ब्रह्म॑ कृण्वन्ति अ॒ध्वरे॑ (3), ते॒षां सु॑ शृणुतं ह॒वम् (4)

<sup>3</sup> अ॒श्विना॑ म॒धुम॑त्तमं पा॒तं सोम॑म् ऋतावृ॒धा (1),  
अथा॒द्य द॑स्रा॒ वसु॑ बिभ्र॑ता रथे॒ (2), दा॒श्वांस॑मुप॒ गच्छ॑तम् (3)

#### 1.47.4: Kaṇva-s Invoke You

Seated on the prepared seat in the triple-seated (car) (1),  
sprinkle our yajña with the sweet sap, O all-knowers (3,2).  
The illustrious sons of Kaṇva prepare the Soma (4),  
and invoke you, O Ashvins (5).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** *triṣhadhasthe*: triple seat: in the external ritual it is the thrice-heaped grass; in the inner context it refers to the three planes of matter, life and mind, (5.11.2).

#### 1.47.5: Guard Us

With those appropriate aids with which you guarded Kaṇva (1),  
O Ashvins, guard us also (2).  
May the Lords of bliss who increase the Truth, drink the Soma (3).<sup>5</sup>

#### 1.47.6: Wealth from the Ocean and Heaven

O Ashvins, O Strong workers, to Sudāsa you brought (1,3),  
the abundant riches carried in your car (2).  
Likewise bear for us the wealth from the ocean (4),  
or the much-coveted wealth from the Heaven (5).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *sudāsa*: one who gives in plenty, name of a sage.  
*samudrāt*: the superconscious ocean which is the source of all.

---

<sup>4</sup> त्रिषधस्थे बर्हिषि (1), विश्ववेदसा (2), मध्वा यज्ञं मिमिक्षतम् (3),  
कण्वांसो वां सुतसौमा अभिद्यवो (4), युवां हवन्ते अश्विना (5)

<sup>5</sup> याभिः कण्वम् अभिष्टिभिः प्रावतं युवम् (1), अश्विना ताभिः सु अस्मान्  
अंवतं (2), शुभस्पती पातं सोमम् ऋतावृधा (3)

<sup>6</sup> सुदासै दस्त्रा (1), वसु विभ्रता रथे पृक्षौ (2), बहतमश्विना (3),  
रयिं समुद्रात् उत (4), वां दिवः परि अस्मे धत्तं पुरुस्पृहम् (5)

**1.47.7: Come to Us Wherever You Are**

O Ashvins, whether you are far away (1),  
or close to the hero-worshipper Turvasha (2),  
you come to us in your car of happy movement (3),  
along with the Truth-Light of the Sun (4).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** Turvasha: name of a Rishi. Symbolically he is one who desires godliness and fights the enemies of Gods, i.e., a hero shining with the rays of consciousness or knowledge. Thus *adhi-turvashe* means, 'close to the hero-worshipper';

**1.47.8: Impel the Yajamāna**

Let the steeds which serve the yajña (2),  
bring you here facing us to our yajña-libation (1,3,4).  
May you anoint with the right impulsions the yajamāna (5),  
who does good works and gives readily (6).  
(He) prepares sacred seats (for you), O leaders (7).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** *arvāñcha*: facing us: this phrase occurs in many verses indicating that the human Seers perceive the Gods sitting facing them.  
*ā sīdatam*: prepare, arrange

**1.47.9: Wealth to The Giver**

O Ashvins, come in your Sun-clad car (1).  
You have always carried in it the felicities to the giver (2);  
come to drink the sweet Soma (3).<sup>9</sup>

<sup>7</sup> यत् नासत्या परावति (1), यद्वा स्थो अधि तुर्वशे (2),

अतो रथेन सुवृता न आ गतं (3), साकं सूर्यस्य रश्मिभिः (4)

<sup>8</sup> अर्वाञ्चा वां (1), सप्तयो अध्वरश्रियो (2), वहन्तु (3), सबनेत् उप (4),  
इषं पृञ्चन्ता (5), सुकृते सुदानव (6), आ बर्हिः सीदतं नरा (7)

<sup>9</sup> तेन नासत्या गतं रथेन सूर्यत्वचा (1),

येन शश्वत् ऊहयुः दाशुषे वसु (2), मध्वः सोमस्य पीतये (3)

**1.47.10: Home of Kaṇva**

We ardently invoke you, facing you, with chants and lauds of riks (1,3),  
for our increase, O masters of many riches (2).

In the loved home of the Kaṇva (5),  
you take the Soma-drink, all the time, O Ashvins (4,6).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** The loved home of Kaṇva is the subtle body of the Rishi.  
*hi kam:* indicates emphasis on the action mentioned.

**Hymn 1.48: Uṣha, Speak the Happy Truth**

1: Delight and Felicities

2: Speak Directly to Us

3: Hearing the Inspired Word

4: Names Celebrated in Giving

5: Upward Movement

6: Knowledge-seeking Thoughts

7: Stationed Beyond

8: Removes the Malevolent

9: Impelling of the Sun

10: Actions of All

11: The Path to Perfection

12: Establish in Us Knowledge and Energy

13: Treasure Cherished by All

14: Increase the Seers

15: Inner Doors

16: All-conquering Light

**Metre:** 1,3,5, . . 15, Bṛhatī ; 2,4,6,8, . . 16, Satobṛhatī

---

<sup>10</sup> उक्थेभिः अवाक् (1), अवसे पुरुवसू (2), अकैश्च नि ह्वयामहे (3),  
शश्वत् (4), कण्वानां सदसि प्रिये (5), हि कं सोमं पपथुः अश्विना (6)

### 1.48.1: Delight and Felicities

O Uṣha, dawn on us with delight, O Daughter of Heaven (1).  
O Luminous One with great glory and felicities, dawn on us (2),  
O Bounteous Goddess (3).<sup>1</sup>

### 1.48.2: Speak Directly to Us

Uṣha has the life-energy, Ray-cows and all the perfect knowledge (1).  
She has arrived in profusion to reside in us (2).  
Speak to me directly the happy Truths (3).  
Impel towards us the felicities of the opulent ones, O Uṣha (4).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** *vastave*: for her divine residence in us;  
*ashvāvati*: the life-energies for doing the actions resulting in delight.  
*sūnṛtāḥ*: words containing the happy or auspicious Truth; even though  
the Truth is one, the plural refers to its aspects which are many.  
*rādhah*: achievements in the form of felicities, see (1.9.5).

### 1.48.3: Hearing the Inspired Word

The Divine Uṣha has dawned and dawns again (1).  
She is the impeller of the cars (2).  
(The cars) are eagerly readied at her coming (3),  
like the Rīṣhi-s who are keen to have the inspiration (5),  
and ready to go to the ocean (of consciousness) (4).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** Note that in Veda all the objects or felicities like cars  
associated with the Gods are also conscious. Hymn (1.47) deals  
mainly with the car. Desirous of hearing the Divinely Inspired Word,  
the Rīṣhi-s are keen to reach and stay in the waters of the Infinite,

<sup>1</sup> सह वामेन न उषो व्युच्छा दुहितर्दिवः (1),

सह युग्मेन बृहता विभावरी राया (2), देवि दास्वन्ती (3)

<sup>2</sup> अश्वावतीः गोमतीः विश्वसुविदो (1), भूरि च्यवन्त वस्तवे (2),

उदीरय प्रति मा सूनृतां (3), उषः चोद राधो मघोनाम् (4)

<sup>3</sup> उवासोषा उच्छात् च नु (1), देवी जीरा रथानाम् (2),

ये अस्या आचरणेषु दधिरे (3), संमुद्रे न (4), श्रवस्यवः (5)

(*samudra*); similarly the cars are expectant and ready for the arrival of Uṣha because their own desires are about to be fulfilled. Hence the eagerness of the cars is compared to the eagerness of Rīṣhi-s.

*samudra*: the infinite ocean of Consciousness.

*uvāsa*: to dawn;

#### 1.48.4: Names Celebrated in Giving

O Uṣha, at your coming (1),

the wise impel their minds to render the offerings (to the Gods) (2).

Then the seer Kaṇva, superb among the seers (3),

proclaims that (*tat*) famous name among the human aspirants (4).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Kaṇva, the wisest, the best among those who have attained divinity, knowing the art of offering, proclaims at the break of the dawn the names celebrated for offerings. Hearing them, the sacrificer, fired with the spirit of offering, becomes ready for action. The glory of this praise at dawn is such that it renders fruitful the impulse to offer among the sacrificers. *prayunjate*: to impel; *tat*: that;

#### 1.48.5: Upward Movement

The Goddess Uṣha certainly arrives and takes good care of all (2),

like a glad and able matron of the house (1).

She ends the unwanted (forces of ignorance) (3),

stirs the footed, and flies the winged (4).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Outer sense: at dawn, creatures waking up from sleep turn to their tasks, birds fly etc.

Inner sense: at the dawn of the Divine Knowledge, the motion of the inner sacrificer gains speed; though he stays here on Earth, his upward movement (*utpātayati*) to the other worlds fructifies.

*sūnārī*: happy leader;

---

<sup>4</sup> उपो॒ ये ते॒ प्र॒ यामै॑षु (1), यु॒ञ्जते॒ मनो॑ दा॒नाय॑ सू॒र्यः॑ (2),

अ॒त्राह॑ तत् क॒ण्वं॑ एषां॑ क॒ण्वत॑मो (3), ना॒म॒ गृ॒णाति॑ नृ॒णाम्॑ (4)

<sup>5</sup> आ॒ घा॒ योषै॑व सू॒नरी॑ (1), उ॒षा॒ याति॑ प्र॒भुञ्ज॑ती (2),

ज॒रय॑न्ती॒ वृ॒र्जनं॑ (3), प॒द्वत् ई॒यत् उ॒त्पा॑तयति प॒क्षिणः॑ (4)

**1.48.6: Knowledge-Seeking Thoughts**

She impels the active persons and those who aspire (1);

she gladdens all with her rays (3).<sup>6</sup>

She desires not a fixed place (2).

The soaring birds rest not at thy raising (4),

O one full of plenitude (5).<sup>6</sup>

**Details:** *vayaḥ*: birds in the outer sense. In the inner sense, *vi*, the root of *vayah* denotes the thoughts or seekings for knowledge that soar upwards, as mentioned in (1.24.4) and (1.24.6).

*vājinīvatī*: see (1.3.10).

*visṛjati*: forcefully impels;

**1.48.7: Stationed Beyond**

She yokes her hundred cars (1,3),

from the station beyond that of the Sun-rise (2).

Felicitous Uṣha advances with her cars towards the mortals (4).<sup>7</sup>

**1.48.8: Removes the Malevolent**

**The entire world of living beings prostrates for her sight (1).**

She, a superb leader, manifests the Truth-Light (2).

The opulent daughter of the Heaven, Uṣha (4),

by releasing her Light removes the malevolent beings (3,5),

and those who dry up the essence (6).<sup>8</sup>

<sup>6</sup> वि या सृजति समनं वि अर्थिनः (1), पदं न वेति (2), ओदती (3),

वयो न किष्टे पस्तिवांसं आसते व्युष्टौ (4), वाजिनीवति (5)

<sup>7</sup> एष अयुक्त (1), परावतः सूर्यस्य उदयनात् अर्थि (2),

शतं रथैभिः (3), सुभगा उषा इयं वि याति अभि मानुषान् (4)

<sup>8</sup> विश्वमस्या नानाम चक्षसे जगत् (1), ज्योतिः कृणोति सूनरी (2),

अप द्वेषौ (3), मघोनीं दुहिता दिव उषा (4), उच्छत् (5), अप सिधः (6)



### 1.48.9: Impelling of the Sun

O Uṣha, shine around with thy delightful lustre (1),  
 O Daughter of Heaven (2).  
 Bring to us ample felicities of the sunlit days (3,5),  
 and beam them forth (4).<sup>9</sup>

**Details:** *diviṣṭiṣhu*: the impellings (*iṣṭi*) of the Sun, the days lit by the inner Sun in the inner yajña.

### 1.48.10: Actions of All

The life-breath and actions of all living beings rest in you (1);  
 hence you dawn (manifest) everyday, O Happy Leader (2).  
 O Lustrous One, you come to us in your large and mighty car (3).  
 O Uṣha, who has variegated wealth, hear our call (4).<sup>10</sup>

### 1.48.11: The Path to Perfection

O Uṣha, you accept the plenitude (of felicities) (1),  
 in its variegated form, which is in the thinking aspirant (2).  
 Show to the doer of good deeds (path of) inner yajña (3).  
 These (human aspirants) who carry your grace, laud you (4).<sup>11</sup>

**Details:** Uṣha accepts the plenitude offered by the yajamāna and leads him to the heavenward path (*adhvarān*) leading to perfection.

*chitra*: variegated wealth which is cherished by the yajamāna and stays with him. *vamsva*: accept; *upa āvaha*: to grant, to show;

Line 2: it: the felicities or plenitude, cherished by the mortal.

<sup>9</sup> उ॒ष आ भा॒हि भा॒नुना॑ च॒न्द्रेण॑ (1), दु॒हित॑र्दि॒वः (2),

आ॒वह॑न्ती॒ भूरि॑ अ॒स्मभ्यं॑ सौ॒भगं॑ (3), व्यु॒च्छन्ती॑ (4), दि॒विष्टि॑षु (5)

<sup>10</sup> विश्व॑स्य॒ हि प्रा॑ण॒नं जी॒वनं॑ त्वे (1), वि यत् उ॒च्छसि॑ सूनरि॒ (2),

सा नो॑ रथे॒न बृ॒हता॑ वि॒भाव॑रि (3), श्रु॒धि चि॑त्रा॒मघे॑ हव॒म् (4)

<sup>11</sup> उषो॑ वाजं॒ हि वंस्व॑ (1), यः चि॒त्रो मा॑नु॒षे जने॑ (2),

तेना॑ व॒ह सु॒कृतो॑ अ॒ध्व॒रान् उ॒प (3), ये त्वा॑ गु॒णान्ति॑ ब॒ह्वयः॑ (4)

**1.48.12: Establish in Us Knowledge and Energy**

You bring the collective of All-Gods (1),  
 from the Heaven to drink the Soma, O Usha (2).  
 O Usha, establish in us the rays and the life-energies (3),  
 the words of praise, plenitude and hero-strengths (4).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** *antariksham*: Even though it usually refers to the midworld, here it means the Heaven (*dyu*) which is the home of all the Gods.

**1.48.13: Treasure Cherished by All**

Her resplendent and blissful lustres are seen all around (1).  
 May Usha grant us the riches cherished by all (2,4),  
 which are fair of form and easy of access (3,5).<sup>13</sup>

**1.48.14: Increase of the Seers**

The celebrated ancient Seers invoke you by mantra-s (1,3),  
 for their protection and increase, O Mighty One (2,4).  
 O Usha, voice your acceptance of our lauds (5),  
 accompanied with the felicities and luminous lustre, O Usha (6).<sup>14</sup>

**Details:** *utaye*: increase of the Usha-power in the subtle body of the human Seer. *avase*: protection;

**1.48.15: Inner Doors**

O Usha, now with your Light (1),  
 open the twin doors of the Heaven (2).  
 You give us a divine home which is wide and inviolable (3).  
 O Goddess, you give us in plenty the impellings of Rays (4).<sup>15</sup>

<sup>12</sup> विश्वान् देवाँ आ बहू (1), सोमपीतये अन्तरिक्षात् उषः त्वम् (2),  
 सास्मासु धा गोमत् अश्वावत् (3), उक्थ्यम् उषो वाजं सुवीर्यम् (4)

<sup>13</sup> यस्या रुशन्तो अर्चयः प्रति भद्रा अदक्षत (1),  
 सा नो रयिं विश्ववारं (2), सुपेशसम् (3), उषा दंदातु (4), सुगम्यम् (5)

<sup>14</sup> ये चिद्धि त्वामृषयः पूर्वं (1), ऊतये (2), जुहूरे (3), अवसे महि (4),  
 सा नः स्तोमान् अभि गृणीहि (5), राधसः उषः शुक्रेण शोचिषां (6)

<sup>15</sup> उषो यत् अद्य भानुना (1), वि द्वारौ ऋणवो दिवः (2),  
 प्र नो यच्छतात् अवृकं पृथु च्छर्दिः (3), प्र देवि गोमतीः इषः (4)

**Details:** *dwārah*: In the inner context, they are the doors in our subtle body opened by Uṣha, the dawn, see (1.13.6).

*vi ṛṇavaḥ*: to open; *avṛkam*: inviolable; *vṛkam*, wolf, is the symbol of hostile power which tears. Hence, *avṛkam* is an entity which cannot be harmed. *pra*: in abundance; *gomatī*: Ray-cows, knowledge-rays;

#### 1.48.16: All-conquering Light

O Uṣha, completely sprinkle us with the wealth (1,3),  
which is abundant and variegated in form (2).

Bring to us the seeing speech (4).

O great Uṣha, sprinkle on us the all-conquering Light (5).

O One full of plenitude, sprinkle on us the plenitude (6).<sup>16</sup>

**Details:** *Īa*: the deity of speech which sees, (*pashyanti vāk* in the tantra-s), discussed in verse (1.13.9). It is the speech that completely envisions the things to come.

*sam + mimikṣhva*: completely sprinkle.

Lines 4,5,6: *sam*: sprinkle; give;

### Hymn 1.49: Uṣha

1: Home of Soma in the Yajamāna

2: The Car's Help

3: Two-Stationed and Four Steps

4: Kaṇva Invokes You

**Metre:** Anuṣṭup

#### 1.49.1: Home of Soma in the Yajamāna

O Uṣha, come here by the blissful paths (1),  
from the Heaven (*divaḥ*) above the (current) luminous station (2).

May the ruddy rays of consciousness bring you (3),  
to the home of Soma (in the yajamāna) (4).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>16</sup> सं नो राया (1), बृहता विश्वपैशसा (2), मिमिक्ष्वा सम् (3), इळाभिः आ (4),  
सं द्युम्नेन विश्व- तुरा उषो महि (5), सं वाजैः वाजिनीवति (6)

<sup>1</sup> उषो भद्रेभिः आ गहि (1), दिवः चित् रोचनात् अर्धि (2),  
वहन्तु अरुणप्सव उप त्वा (3), सोमिनो गृहम् (4)

**Details:** The home of Soma is within the yajamāna.

*aruṇapsavah:* the ruddy cows. Symbolically it represents the rays of consciousness. The ruddy colour denotes the onset of the dawn of knowledge. *psa:* that which drink;

Lines 1,2: She comes to accept the worship indicated by *chit*.

### 1.49.2: The Car's Help

You ride in the felicitous car with beautiful form, O Uṣha (1).

You increase today the yajamāna having inspired knowledge (2),  
O Daughter of Heaven (3).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The two parts in this verse are connected. For the sacrificer with Divine Hearing, the car of Uṣha is the means for speedy ascension. This fast movement heavenward is his increase.

*adhi astha:* to sit, to ride;

### 1.49.3: Two-stationed and Four Steps

One capable of going up swiftly with high-soaring energies (birds) (1),  
is twin-stationed and has four steps, O fair one, O Uṣha (2).

He follows the timings (of your Divine advents) (4);

he moves swiftly beyond the border of the heavenly regions (3,5).<sup>3</sup>

**Details:** In the outward sense the verse describes the activities of the living beings, humans, four-footed animals and birds activated by the energies of the dawn. The translation given above brings out the symbolic meaning of the verse.

*vayah:* birds, in the outer sense; waves of thought and intelligence.

*dvipat:* twin-stationed; persons who think in terms of 2 states only, good/bad, mind/matter, day/night, two-footed human beings in the outer sense;

*chatuspat:* four-stepped; the four-footed animals in the outer sense; in the inner sense, the human beings (aspirants) who have access to

<sup>2</sup> सुपेशसं सुखं रथं यम् अधि अस्था उषः त्वम् (1),

तेना सुश्रवसं जनं प्राव अद्य (2), दुहितर्दिवः (3)

<sup>3</sup> वयः चित् ते पतत्रिणौ (1), द्विपत् चतुष्पत् अर्जुनि (2),

उषः (3), प्रारन् ऋतून् अनुं (4), दिवो अन्तैभ्यः परिं (5)

all the four planes namely Earth or matter (*bhuh*), the plane of life-energies (*bhuvah*), the plane of mental energies (*svah*) and the plane of the vast (*mahah*); the aspirant has attained all these steps in his inner life.

Time of advents: many dawns have occurred and many more will occur before the rise of the sun of Truth.

*ṛtūn*: the season or the divine timing (of her advents).

*prāran*: gives swiftly;

#### 1.49.4: Kaṇva Invokes You

Dawning with your own lustres (1),

you illumine all the radiant realms (2).

Desirous of felicities (4),

the Kaṇva Seers invoke you with hymns, O Uṣha (3,5).<sup>4</sup>

### Hymn 1.50: Sūrya: the Highest Light

1: The Rays of Wisdom Carry the Sun

2: Lesser Lustres Depart

3: Rays Illumine the Peoples

4: The Creator of Wisdom and the Ferrier of the People

5: Sun Rises in All the Worlds

6: Nourishes by Merely Looking at Them

7: Measures the Days with the Rays

8: Seven Rays Bear you

9: Seven Mares are Yoked to the Car

10: The Highest Light Beyond the Realm of Ignorance

11: Disease of the Heart

12: Transfer of the Yellow-pallor

13: Complete Surrender

Metre: 1-9, Gāyatrī; 10-13, Anuṣṭup

For the relation of Sūrya to Savitr, see the introduction to Section IV.

<sup>4</sup> व्युच्छन्ती हि रश्मिभिः (1), विश्वम् आभासि रोचनम् (2),

तां त्वाम् उषः (3), वसूयवौ (4), गीर्भिः कण्वा अहूषत (5)

### 1.50.1: The Rays of Wisdom Carry the Sun

The all-knowing Sun, the God (1),  
is carried up by the rays of wisdom (2),  
so that all may behold him (*sūrya*) (3).<sup>1</sup>

**Details:** The Seers use the orb of the physically visible Sun as the symbol of the great Godhead, the beginning and end of all the Gods. The spiritual Sun, *Sūrya*, carries the human to the highest states of consciousness. He rises from the ocean of inconscience, *tamas*.

We are not dealing with seeing the solar orb in the sky. *Sūrya* in the Veda primarily stands for the Supreme Divine Sun.

Veda makes a distinction between the rays of the Sun, also termed as Sun's steeds, and the Sun itself. Each ray is an aspect of the Divine Sun. Hence it is said that the Rays of wisdom bear the Sun high so that all may behold the mighty Sun. This event happens both in the microcosm (subtle body of the Rishi) as well as the macrocosm. *ketavaḥ* are the rays of the Divine Sun, not merely those of the physical Sun. See also (1.50.4).

*u:* filler

### 1.50.2: Lesser Lustres Depart

Like thieves, the stars depart with the nights (1),  
before the rise of the all-beholding sun (2).<sup>2</sup>

**Details:** The stars symbolise the lesser lustres present in the state of consciousness of the *yajamāna* obscured by darkness and inertia symbolised by the nights. Examples of these lesser lustres are the limited ideals, narrow conceptions, thought formations on the popular topics of the day etc. These lustres depart in a hurry at the advent of the Lord of all lustres.

### 1.50.3: Rays Illumine the Peoples

His rays of intuition illumine the peoples in succession (1),  
like blazing fires (2).<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> उदु त्यं जातवेदसं देवं (1), बंहन्ति केतवः (2), दृशे विश्वाय सूर्यम् (3)

<sup>2</sup> अप॒ त्ये ता॒यवौ॑ यथा॒ नक्ष॑त्रा यन्ति अ॒क्तुभिः॑ (1), सू॒राय॑ वि॒श्वचक्ष॑से (2),

<sup>3</sup> अ॒र्ह॒श्रम॑स्य के॒तवो॑ वि॒ र॒श्मयो॑ जना॒न् अनु॑ (1), भ्राज॑न्तो अ॒ग्नयौ॑ यथा (2)

**Details:** The peoples are illumined according to their states of consciousness. *ketavaḥ*: the rays of intuition; they announce the intimation of illumination, to herald as it were;

*vi + adṣṣham*: see; by seeing the peoples, these rays illumine them.

#### 1.50.4: The Creator of Wisdom and the Ferrier of the People

You are the ferrier, object of all sight (1),  
and the creator of light, O Sūrya (2). You shine illumining all (3).<sup>4</sup>

**Details:** Sūrya is the ferrier who makes the yajamāna cross the ocean of ignorance. He is the creator of Light; recall the Upanishad stating:

“*tameva bhānti anu bhāti sarvam . . .*” [Kāṭha Upanishad (2.2.15)]

“Everything shines only after that shining Light. His shining illumines the world.”

*jyotiṣhkr̥t*: Creator of Light;

See the note at the end regarding this verse and the speed of light.

#### 1.50.5: Sun Rises in All the Worlds

Fronting the host of Gods, fronting mankind (1,3), you rise (2).

(You rise) fronting the world of *sva* (4),

so that all may behold the light (5).<sup>5</sup>

**Details:** Sūrya is the source of all the Light which illumines the mankind, the *deva*-s of the *dyu* world like Maruts, the *deva*-s of the *sva* world etc. When Sūrya rises, all the different peoples behold the Light for which they are aspiring.

#### 1.50.6: Nourishes by Merely Looking at Them

O Purifier, with your eyes (1),

you nourish the mortals in succession (2).

By (merely) looking at them, O Varuṇa (you nourish) (3).<sup>6</sup>

<sup>4</sup> त॒रणिः वि॒श्वदर्श॑तो (1), ज्योति॑ष्कृत् अ॒सि सूर्य॑ (2),

वि॒श्वमा भा॑सि रोच॒नम् (3)

<sup>5</sup> प्र॒त्यङ् दे॒वानां॑ वि॒शः प्र॒त्यङ् (1), उदै॑षि (2), मा॒नुषा॑न् (3),

प्र॒त्यङ् वि॒श्वं स्वः॑ (4), ह॒शे (5)

<sup>6</sup> येना॑ पाव॒क चक्ष॑सा (1), भ्रु॒ण्यन्त॑ जना॒न् अनु॑ (2), त्वं वरु॑ण पश्य॒सि (3)

**Details:** Varuṇa is the God of vastness, the master of all infinities who dissolves all impurities caused by narrowness. Here Sūrya is addressed as Varuṇa.

*bhuraṇyantam:* to nourish;

### 1.50.7: Measures the Days with the Rays

Measuring the days with your rays (2),

and beholding all the mortals, O Sūrya (3),

You traverse the vast midregion and the Heaven (1).<sup>7</sup>

**Details:** *ahah:* days; they are not merely physical, but symbolize the periods of spiritual illumination. It is the Rays of the spiritual Sun that can measure the progress made in our inner spiritual life. Just as the physical rays of sun cause the physical day and make all the usual activities possible, the Rays of consciousness of the Divine Sun brings forth all the spiritual potential in each one of us and the associated experiences become possible.

*aktubhiḥ:* rays; *mimāṇa:* measuring;

### 1.50.8: Seven Rays Bear You

Seven steeds carry you in your car, O God Sūrya (1),

far-seeing, with hair-like lustres (2).<sup>8</sup>

**Details:** Seven denotes the seven principles of existence. The steeds are the Rays of the Sun. The radiance of the Sun looks like a mass of radiant hairs, each hair being distinct. *haritaḥ:* steeds of Sun, rays;

### 1.50.9: Seven Mares are Yoked to the Car

Sūrya has yoked the seven pure daughters to the car (1).

With these self-harnessed, he goes forth (2).<sup>9</sup>

<sup>7</sup> वि द्याम् एषि रजः पृथु (1), अहा मिमानो अक्तुभिः (2),

पश्यन् जन्मानि सूर्य (3)

<sup>8</sup> सप्त त्वा हरितो रथे वहन्ति देव सूर्य (1), शोचिष्केशं विचक्षण (2)

<sup>9</sup> अयुक्त सप्त शुन्ध्युवः सूरौ रथस्य नत्स्यः (1),

तार्भिः याति स्वयुक्तिभिः (2)



**Details:** Seven stands for the seven principles. The daughters are the mares who are pure and purify the atmosphere. These mares are yoked by their own solar power. Hence they are self-harnessed. *naptrayaḥ*: daughters, mares; *shundhyuvaḥ*: pure (mares);

### 1.50.10: The Highest Light Beyond the Realm of Ignorance

Beholding a higher light (2), that springs up above this darkness (1), we have come to the most excellent light, Sūrya (4), God among Gods (3).<sup>10</sup>

**Details:** This verse, with slight variation, occurs in the Chhāndogya Upanishad (3.17.7). This verse is used in the Sandhya worship of all persons belonging to all Veda-s. Beyond all the darknesses which surround a man, there is a Light of Truth always beckoning him upwards. The ancient seers kept this vision before their eye and reached the highest Light of all, the divine Sun of Truth.

S quotes from the Brāhmaṇa-s in explaining the word *tamas* as sin, not the absence of physical light. Interpreting the last line, S states that the Seer Praskaṇva speaks of conscious union (*sāyujyam*) with the Sun.

Obviously the light referred to here is not the morning sunlight after the night. It is the Light of the Supreme.

This verse and others show that the hypothesis that sun etc. appearing in the Veda are mere forces of external nature have no basis. *ut uttaram*: risen and excellent.

### 1.50.11: Disease of the Heart

O one radiant with benevolent light (2), rising this day (1), you ascend to the supernal Heaven (3).  
O Sūrya, you remove the malady of my heart (4,6), and the yellow pallor (of my body) (5).<sup>11</sup>

<sup>10</sup> उत् वयं तमसः परि (1), ज्योतिः पश्यन्त उत् तमम् (2),  
देवं देवत्रा (3), सूर्यम् अगन्म ज्योतिः उत् तमम् (4)

<sup>11</sup> उत्-यन् अद्य (1), मित्रमह (2), आरोहन् उत्तरां दिवं (3),  
हृद्रोगं मम सूर्य (4), हरिमाणं च (5), नाशय (6)

**Details:** Well-being, inner and outer, is attained by the grace of Sūrya rising towards the great Heaven. The Seers hold that some perfection of the external body is also needed. The material body is the foundation for the God-aspiring mortal. Hence the Rishi prays to be cured of the heart disease which causes the yellow pallor.

### 1.50.12: Transfer of the Yellow-pallor

Place my yellowness in parrots and starlings (1).

In trees of this colour cast this yellow hue (2).<sup>12</sup>

**Details:** In humans yellow colour is inappropriate; but it is beautiful in some (mobile) birds and (immobile) trees.

### 1.50.13: Complete Surrender

Here is Āditya arisen with all might (1).

On my behalf, he destroys my foe (2).

I strike not at the enemy (3).<sup>13</sup>

**Details:** “The lord it is who does what is needed. I have placed all burdens on him.” Here is the seed of the idea of complete-surrender to the Divine developed in detail; in the philosophy of Sri Rāmānuja.

### Mantra (1.50.4) and the Speed of Light

Sāyaṇa in his Rig Veda commentary gives the following quotation without giving any source.

*tatha cha smaryate yojanānām sahasre dve dve shate dve cha yojane  
ekena nimishārdhena kramamāṇa*

“Thus it is remembered: [O Sun], you who traverse 2202 *yojana*-s in half a *nimeṣha*”.

<sup>12</sup> शुक्लैषु मे हरिमाणं रोपणाकांसु दध्मसि (1),

अथौ हरिद्रवेषु मे हरिमाणं नि दध्मसि (2)

<sup>13</sup> उत् अगात् यम् आदित्यो विश्वेन सहसा सह (1),

द्विषन्तं मह्यं रन्धयन् (2), मो अहं द्विषते रधम् (3)

Vartak\* has shown that a *yojana* is 48,000 ft or roughly 9 miles. A similar statement is in the dictionary of Monier-Williams. A *nimesha* is equal to 16/75 second. Sāyaṇa's statement implies that, "you traverse 186,000 miles per second" which is the modern speed of Light! Such an ancient knowledge of this number does not sound credible to moderns. The speed of light was determined only in 1675 C.E. by Roemer. But Professor Subash Kak has studied this topic in great detail and has shown that this statement is consistent with several other statements in Āryabhaṭa's work and Purāṇic cosmology. For details, see Kak's paper in the compilation by Kak and Rao.\*\*

*"Men set up an authority and put it between themselves and knowledge. The orthodox are indignant that a mere modern should presume to differ from Shankara in interpreting the Vedānta or from Sayana in interpreting the Veda. They forget that Shankara and Sayana are themselves moderns, separated from ourselves by some hundreds of years only, but the Vedas are many thousands of years old. The commentator ought to be studied, but instead we put him in place of the text. Good commentaries are always helpful even when they are wrong, but the best cannot be allowed to fetter inquiry. Sayana's commentary on the Veda helps me by showing what a man of great erudition some hundreds of years ago thought to be the sense of the Scripture. But I cannot forget that even at the time of the Brahmanas the meaning of the Veda had become dark to the men of that prehistoric age.... I find that Shankara had grasped much of Vedantic truth, but that much was dark to him. I am bound to admit what he realised; I am not bound to exclude what he failed to realise. Aptavakyam, authority, is one kind of proof; it is not the only kind: pratyakṣa [direct knowledge] is more important.*

(Sri Aurobindo)

\* Vartak, P.V., *Scientific knowledge in the Vedas*, Nag Publishers, Delhi, 1995.

\*\* Kak, Subash and Rao, T.R.N., *Computing Science in Ancient India*, Munshiram Manoharlal, 2002.

## Appendices

1. References
2. Aphorisms: Veda gūḍhārtha bodha sūtrāṇi
3. Subject Index
4. Index of Sanskrit Words
5. Note on Transliteration
6. Concordance with Other Veda Samhitās

### 1. References

- Aurobindo, Sri, *Future Poetry*, Sri Aurobindo Ashram, (1956), 1972.
- Aurobindo, Sri, *Hymns to the Mystic Fire*, Sri Aurobindo Ashram, (1952), 1972, indicated as HMF.
- Aurobindo, Sri, *The Secret of the Veda*, Sri Aurobindo Ashram, (1956), 1972, indicated as SV.
- Aurobindo, Sri, *The Upanishads*, Sri Aurobindo Ashram, 1971.
- Bosc, C. Abinash, *Hymns from the Vedas*. Asia Publishing House, Bombay, 1966.
- Chakravarthi, Srinivasa Gopalacharya, *Shabda-artha-kaustubha* (Dictionary/encyclopedia, Sanskrit-Kannada), vols. 1-6, 1961-1987, (pub.) Bapco.
- Coomaraswamy, Ananda K., *A New Approach to the Vedas*, Luzac & Co, London, 1933.
- Dayananda Sarasvati, Swami, *Introduction to the Rig Vedic Commentary*, Paramanand (translator), Mehrchand Lachmandas, New Delhi, 1991.
- Findley, Ellison Banks, *Mantra Kavisasta: Speech as performative in the Rig Veda*, in *Mantra*, Harvey P. Alper (ed.), SUNY 1989.
- Frawley, David, *Gods, Sages and kings: Vedic Secrets of Ancient Civilisation*, Salt Lake City, Utah, Passage Press. (Also Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass), 1991.
- Frawley, David, (Vamadeva Shastri) 'The Rig Veda and the History of India', Aditya Prakashan, New Delhi, 2001.
- Gaṇapati Muni, Vāsishṭa, *Collected works*, vols. 1-10, Ramanāshram, (2003-2008), Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay, 1967.
- Gonda, Jan, *The Vision of the Vedic Poets*, Mouton and Co, The Hague, 1963.

- Griffith R.T.H. (tr). *Hymns of Rig Veda*, (1873), Motilal Banarsidass, 1973.
- Hancock, Graham, *Fingerprints of the Gods: A quest for the beginning and the end*, Mandarin, 1996.
- Kak, Subash and Rao, T.R.N., *Computing Science in Ancient India*, Munshiram Manoharlal, 2002.
- Kalyanaraman, S., *Vedic Sarasvati River, Circa 3000 to 1500 B.C.E.*, Sarasvati Sindhu Research Centre, Chennai, 1997.
- Kapāli Sāstry, T.V., *Unveiling the Light in the Veda*, a compilation from the works on Veda in English (compiled by R.L. Kashyap), Sri Satguru Publications, New Delhi, 2001.
- Kapāli Sastry, T.V., *Siddhānjana (writings on the Veda)*, Published in 1941, Sri Aurobindo Ashram; now available as vols, 1,4,5,6 of the Collected Works of Kapali Sastry, (Pub): Dipti Publications, (1977, 1991). Part of vol. 4 and the entire vol. 6 contains the English translation of sukta-s 1-32, along with word to word meaning, done by M.P. Pandit and S. Shankaranarayan, around 1950. His work on the Upanishads, is contained in volume 1, of CW and is available as a separate book, 'Light on the Upanishads', Dipti. The English translation of the *bhumika*, the introduction to *siddhānjana* is available as a separate book, 'The New Light on the Veda', 2004 SAKSI.
- Kashyap R.L., *Semantics of Rig Veda*, SAKSI, 2006;
- Kashyap R.L., *Sarasvati*, SAKSI, Bangalore, 2003.
- Kashyap R.L., *Why Read Rig Veda*, SAKSI, Bangalore, 2003.
- Kashyap, R.L. (editor), *Rig Veda Mantra Samhitā*, (text with lists of beneficial mantrās for different occasions), SAKSI, Bangalore, 2003.
- Kashyap, R.L., *Essentials of Rig Veda*, Pp. 77; *Essentials of Shukla and Krishna Yajur Veda*; *Essentials of Sama Veda and Its Music*; *Essentials of Atharva Veda*; *Indra: The Lord of Divine Mind*; *Manifestation of Bliss*, SAKSI, Bangalore, 2002.
- Kashyap, R.L., *Kṛiṣṇa Yajur Veda Taittirīya Samhitā*, Volumes 1-3, complete text with transliteration, translation and commentary, SAKSI, Bangalore, 2002, 2003.
- \* Kashyap, R.L., *Rig Veda Samhita: Complete translation with text and notes*, in 12 volumes, 2001-2009, SAKSI.

- Kashyap, R.L., *Secrets of Effective Work: Agni's Guidance*, SAKSI. Krishnaji, *Science and Technology in the Veda-s*, Nag Publishers, Delhi, 1995.
- Limaye, V.P. and Vadekar, R.D. *Eighteen Principal Upanishads* (brief concordance with Veda Samhitā books included), Vaidika Samshodhan Maṇḍala, Pune, 1958.
- S. Vimalananda, *Mahānārāyaṇa Upanishad*, Sri R.K. Math, Chennai.
- Pandit, M.D., *Mathematics as known to the Vedic Samhita-s*, Sri Satguru Publications, Indian Books Centre, Delhi, 1993.
- Pandit, M.P. (Compiler), *Key to Vedic Symbolism*, Dipti Publications, ibid.
- Pandit, M.P., *Versatile Genius*, Papers presented on the T.V. Kapāli Śāstry Birth Centenary, 1986, Dipti Pub., Sri Aurobindo Ashram, Pondicherry.
- Pandit, M.P., *Wisdom of the Veda*, Lotus Light Pub. (U.S.), (Dipti Publications, Sri Aurobindo Ashram), 1970.
- Pandit, M.P., *Vedic Deities*, Lotus Light Publications, Wilmot, WI, (U.S. edition), 1989.
- Pāndurangi, K.T., *Rig Bhashya*: Commentary of Ananda Tīrtha and others in Sanskrit, with a brief Introduction in English, Dwaita Vedanta Studies and foundation, Bangalore, 1999.
- Panikkar, Raimundo, *Vedic Experience (Anthology)*, Motilal Banarsidass, 1977.
- Purāṇi, A.B. (compiler), *Sri Aurobindo's Vedic Glossary*, Sri Aurobindo Ashram, 1962.
- Purani, A.B., *Studies in Vedic Interpretation*, Chowkamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1963.
- Radhakrishna, B.P. and S.S. Merh, *Vedic Sarasvati: Evolutionary history of a lost river of North Western India*, Memoir 43, Geological Society of India, Bangalore, 1999.
- Radhakrishnan, S., *The Principal Upanishads*, Harper-Collins, 1953, 1996.
- Rajaram, N.S. and David Frawley, *Vedic Aryans and the origins of civilisation; A literary and scientific perspective*, Voice of India, 1997.
- Ramachandra Rao, S.K., *Rig Veda Darshana*, Vol.1 through 17; Kalpatharu Research Academy, Bangalore, 1998-2007; *Hanumat Kosha*, 2001, ibid.
- Rig Veda Samhitā with Sāyaṇa's Commentary in 5 Volumes*,

(Volume 5 has all indices); Sontakke, N.S. and C.G. Kashikar (editors), Vaidika Samshodhana Maṇḍala, Pune.

*Rgvidhāna of Shaunaka*, Text with Kannada translation by Sri Krishna Bhat.

Sankaranarayanan, S., Rivew of 'Krishna Yajur Veda Taittiriya Samhita: Text and Translation' by R.L. Kashyap, The Adyar Library Bulletin, vol. 67, 2003, pp 202-205.

Santillana, Giorgio de and Von Dechend, Hertha, *Hamlet's mill*, David R. Godine, Boston, 1992.

Sarasvati Satya Prakash and Satyakam Vidyalkar, *Rig Veda Samhita: Complete translation in 11 volumes*, Veda Pratishthana, New Delhi, 1977-1987.

Sarma; K.V., *Indian Astronomy in the Vedic Age*, in Vivekananda Kendra Patrika, Feb 1983.

*Shukla Yajur Veda Mādhyandina Vājasaneyi Samhitā, Kṛishṇa Yajur Veda Taittirīya Samhitā, Atharva Veda Samhitā*, edited by S.D. Satvalekar, Svādhyāya Maṇḍalā, Pārḍi.

Vartak, P.V., *Scientific knowledge in the Vedas*, Nag Publishers, Delhi, 1995.

Venkata Rao, H.P., 'Rig Veda Samhita' complete translation of the entire Rig Veda based on Sayana Commentary and an extensive commentary based on several sources, 30 volumes (¼ Demy) in Kannada language and Kannada script, (pub) Sri Jayachamaraja Wodeyar, Maharaja of Mysore, 1945-1955.

Wilson H.H. (tr), *Rig Veda Samhita*, (1856-1890), Nag Publishers, 1977.

### Ancient books in Sanskrit referenced here

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| [1] <i>Aitareya Brāhmaṇa</i>               | [14] <i>Prapanchasāra tantra</i>    |
| [2] <i>Aitareya Āraṇyaka</i>               | [15] <i>Prashṇa Upanishad</i>       |
| [3] <i>Atharva Veda Samhitā</i>            | [16] <i>Purāṇa, Viṣṇu</i>           |
| [4] <i>Bṛhad Devata</i>                    | [17] <i>Rāmāyaṇa</i>                |
| [5] <i>Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upanishad</i>         | [18] <i>Rig Veda Samhitā</i>        |
| [6] <i>Bhāgavatam, Sri</i>                 | [19] <i>Sāma Veda Samhitā</i>       |
| [7] <i>Chhāndogya Upanishad</i>            | [20] <i>Shatapatha Brāhmaṇa</i>     |
| [8] <i>Māṇḍukya Upanishad</i>              | [21] <i>Svetāshvatara Upanishad</i> |
| [9] <i>Mahābhārata</i>                     | [22] <i>Taittirīya Āraṇyaka</i>     |
| [10] <i>Mahānārāyaṇa Upanishad</i>         | [23] <i>Taittirīya Samhitā</i>      |
| [11] <i>Muṇḍaka Upanishad</i>              | [24] <i>Taittirīya Upanishad</i>    |
| [12] <i>Nighantu &amp; Nirukta (Yāska)</i> | [25] <i>Vājasaneyi Samhitā</i>      |
| [13] <i>Nrisimhapūrva tāpani Upanishad</i> |                                     |

## 2. Aphorisms

### *Veda gūdhārtha bodha sūtrāṇi*

#### ॥ वेदगूढार्थबोधसूत्राणि ॥

1. परमव्योम्नि समुद्भूतत्वाद्देवो नित्यम् ॥
2. कृत्स्नस्य वेदस्य स्वाध्याये जपे ध्याने एव सामान्यविनियोगे बोध्यः ॥
3. एक एव परो वेदः पुरातनः । स ऋग्वेदः ।
4. यज्ञकर्मकलापसमृद्धौ यजुषां मन्त्राणां च कल्पना उत्तरकालीना ॥
5. ऋचः ऋषीणां दृष्टयो भवन्ति ॥
6. मन्त्रदर्शिना ऋषेर्जन्मनः प्राक् मृतेः परं च सिद्धमेव परमं व्योम ॥
7. तपःस्थितानां ऋषीणां ब्रह्मपदवाच्यो मन्त्रः प्रत्यक्षोऽभवदिति यास्कः ॥
8. न केवलं धर्मकर्मपरो वेदः । अध्यात्मविद्यादिरहस्यमस्ति वेदे ॥
9. रहस्यभाषया मन्त्रार्थो गोपितो भवति । मन्त्रेषु ऋषिभिः रहस्यं निक्षिप्तम् ॥
10. अन्तरर्थे एव सङ्केतरूपं धृत्वा मन्त्रे स्थितः ॥
11. ऋषिभिः प्रयुक्ताः सङ्केताः वेदार्थगोपनार्थम् ॥
12. वेदसूक्तार्थविचारे सङ्केतरूपार्थग्रहणं न्याय्यम् ॥
13. निण्यपदार्थभूतरहस्यानि ॥
14. मन्त्रतात्पर्यावगाहनं अन्तरार्थानुसारेण कर्तव्यम् ॥
15. सङ्केतव्यवस्थापरिज्ञानं वेदरहस्यावगाहनस्य द्वारम् ॥
16. समस्तेऽपि ऋग्वेदे एकरूपा सङ्केतव्यवस्था ॥
17. सर्वेषां मन्त्रदृष्ट्यानां एकमेव परमं लक्ष्यं, एकमेव रहस्यं, एकमेव सङ्केतसम्प्रदायः ॥



18. रहस्यं त्विदम् । एक एव परो देवः सूर्यात्मा परमः पुमान् ॥
19. सः बहुदेवतात्मकतया बहूनि नामानि बिभ्रदवतिष्ठते ॥
20. एकः परो नानामूर्तिनामस्वरूपधृक् ॥
21. देवानां एकमूलत्वं एकात्मत्वं एकलक्ष्यत्वम् ॥
22. तेषां पृथक्त्वं तु नामतो व्यापारतो व्यक्तितश्च ॥
23. यच्चेतना एव देवाः अन्तर्दृष्टिगोचराः ॥
24. देवानां स्वरूपाणि तु दिव्येनाभ्यन्तरेण वा उन्मीलितेन चक्षुषा ग्राह्याणि ॥
25. सर्वेषां देवानां कर्माणि परमाद्भ्यः प्रारम्भन्ते, ऊर्ध्वमूलानि च भवन्ति ॥
26. एक एव महानात्मा सूर्यपदवाच्यः यस्यैव मूर्तिभेदाः व्यक्तिविशेषाः  
अङ्गप्रत्यङ्गभूताः तत्तद्गुणक्रियोचितानि नामानि बिभ्रते देवाः वेदे  
प्रतिपादिताः ॥
27. यज्ञोऽपि सङ्केतरूपः । वैदिकाध्वरस्य परमार्थं अन्तर्यजनमेव व्याचक्षते ॥
28. यस्तु विज्ञः दृष्टिश्रुतिसम्पन्नः मन्त्ररहस्यं साक्षात्कर्तुमधिकारी भवति तस्मै  
ऋगात्मिका वाक् स्वयं प्रकाशं भवति ॥
29. सङ्केताः स्वयमेव विवृतगूढार्थाः स्पष्टं लक्ष्यन्ते ॥
30. अतो मन्त्रार्थावगत्यै यत्नः कार्यः ॥

### 3. Subject Index

[The references are to the mantra-s of RVS. (1.6.3) means, 'mantra 3 of sūkta 6 of Maṇḍala 1'. 'int. sec X', means, 'introduction to section X'. The index covers both volumes 1 and 2, having 121 sūkta-s]

#### Actions,

proficiency in all, 1.64.14  
sinless, 1.94.11

#### Activity, joy and, 1.92.15

#### Aditi, 1.14.3, 1.20.2, 1.24.1,2,

1.37.9, 1.43.2, 1.72.9,  
1.89.10, 1.94.16, 1.103.8

Dakṣha and, 1.89.3

law of, 1.24.15

#### Agastya, 1.117.11

#### Aghashva, steed to, 1.116.6

#### Agnāyi, 1.22.12

#### Agni,

a chariot for seekers, 1.58.3  
adoration of, 1.1  
all riches in, 1.59.3  
all-knower, 1.12.1  
arranges our happiness, 1.66.3  
as creator, 1.69.3  
as father, 1.1.9  
as friendship of, 1.26.3, 5,  
1.71.10, 1.94.1-14,  
as guest, 1.31.5, 1.44.3  
as Indra, 1.59.6  
as infant, 1.95.1  
as kinsman, 1.75.4  
as messenger, 1.12.1, 1.44.9  
as son, 1.68.9, 1.69.2  
as summoning priest, 1.1.1,5,  
1.13.1,  
awakens us, 1.76.4  
awakes by hymns, 1.27.10  
beloved of many, 1.12.2

birth of mankind and, 1.70.1

born in heart, 1.12.3, 1.13.2,  
1.60.1, 1.95.2

born in the home of Truth,  
1.65.4, 10

brings Gods 'into us, 1.1.2,  
1.12.10, 1.44.8, 1.77.2

brings supreme good, 1.59.5  
carrier, 1.12.2

chants like ṛishi, 1.59.4, 1.66.4  
charioteer, 1.1.4

clings to world, 1.73.8

comes here, 1.71.5, 1.93.11

dawn and, 1.73.7

destroyer of affliction, 1.12.7

dwells in stone, 1.70.4

endures burden, 1.31.3

enjoys, 1.44.5, 1.65.5

established within, 1.44.11,  
1.60.6

excellent teacher, 1.94.6

fashions wisdom, 1.72.1

ferries people, 1.69.5

ferries plenitude, 1.27.9

flows to the giver, 1.27.6

gentle, 1.31.13

gives hearing, 1.44.2

Gods obey, 1.60.2

guards the world, 1.70.6

happy mind and, 1.36.6

hears us, 1.26.5, 1.44.13

help within of, 1.66.1-10,

1.67.1-10, 1.69.1-10,

1.70.1-11, 1.72.1-10,

hews a new path, 1.58.4,  
 1.96.4  
 hiding in caves, 1.65.1, 1.67.6  
 home of, 1.1.8  
 house-master, 1.15.12  
 how to give to, 1.77.1  
 impels us to understanding,  
 1.27.11  
 in motion or rest, 1.66.9  
 in the supreme planes, 1.72.4  
 increases in us, 1.1.3, 1.12.8,  
 1.36.2  
 inner plenitude and, 1.1.3  
 inspired knowledge of, 1.73.10  
 intimacy with, 1.26.9, 1.31.13  
 kindled by gods, 1.36.4  
 kindled with words, 1.36.7  
 learn from, 1.68.6  
 master of intelligence, 1.70.1  
 perfects thoughts and, 1.14.2,  
 1.94.3,4  
 performs the yajña, 1.1.1,  
 1.12.1, 1.13.1, 1.44.5,11  
 pervades within us, 1.44.12  
 powers of, 1.65.1-10,  
 1.68.1-10, 1.74.1-9,  
 1.75.1-5, 1.79.1-12  
 protection of, 1.73.2  
 purifier, 1.12.9  
 raiments of, 1.95.7  
 recites, 1.76.5  
 relations of, 1.31.10  
 riches of, 1.60.5, 1.73.1  
 seated in man, 1.58.3  
 secrecy of, 1.95.4  
 shares riches, 1.58.7  
 showers the Light, 1.27.2  
 silent action of, 1.74.7  
 Soma and, 1.93.1-12  
 speak to, 1.38.13

supports earth, 1.67.5  
 the first, 1.24.2  
 thousand-eyed, 1.79.12  
 threefold movement of, 1.79.1,2  
 truth of, 1.1.6  
 universal in vision, 1.44.10,  
 1.79.12  
 waters and, 1.23.23  
 what approach for you, 1.76.1  
 who are you, 1.75.3  
 who can sacrifice to you,  
 1.75.3  
 will in action, 1.1.5, 1.66.5  
 with perfect energy, 1.36.17  
 within man, 1.74.4  
 worships for us, 1.76.2  
 worships gods, 1.31.3, 1.45.1  
 worships men, 1.45.1  
 youthful, 1.12.6  
**Agnistoma**, 1.13  
**Ahi**, 1.32.1,13, 1.80.1, 1.103.1  
 roar of, 1.52.10  
 slumbering, 1.103.7  
**Aitareya**  
 Āranyaka, 1.89.8  
 Upanishat, 1.2.4  
**All that has been**, 1.96.7  
**All that will be**, 1.96.7  
**All-form, cow of**, 4.33.8  
**All-Gods, help of**, 1.3.7-9,  
 1.14.10, 1.89.1-10, 1.90.1-9,  
 1.105.1-19  
**All-knowledge, welcome for**,  
 1.89.1  
**Ambariṣha**, 1.100.17  
**Anger of Rudra**, 1.114.4,8  
**Aṅgirasās**, 1.31.1,2, 1.33.6,  
 1.62.1, 1.71.2, 1.78.3, 1.83.4,  
 1.100.4, 1.107.2, 1.121.1

**Apaurusheya, doctrine of,**  
1.41.7, 1.78.5, 1.109.1  
**Arbuda foe,** 1.51.6  
**Artisans, Divine, see** Rbhus  
**Aryamā,** 1.41.1,7, 1.44.13,  
1.79.3, 1.90.1  
**Aryās,** 1.51.8  
**Ascent,** 1.59.2, 1.108.9  
of consciousness, 1.9.5  
descent and, 1.28.3, 1.35.3,  
1.103.1  
**Ashvins,** 1.15.11, 1.22.1-4,  
1.30.17-19, 1.34.1-12,  
1.44.2,8,14, 1.46.9,  
1.92.16-18  
car, 1.30.18,19, 1.47.2,3,  
1.119.1,3  
come now, 1.47.7  
Dadhyaṅg and, 1.84.13  
enjoyers, 1.3.2  
increasers of truth, 1.47.,1  
leaders of journey, 1.46.1  
oversee body, 1.46.4  
protection of, 1.112.2  
sharpen mind, 1.46.5  
travel of, 1.34.2  
wondrous deeds of,  
1.112.1-25, 1.116.1-25,  
1.117.1-25, 1.118.1-11  
**Aspirant, two types of,** 1.31.13  
**Aspiration, need for,** 1.10.2  
**Ass, carrier,** 1.34.9  
**Asura,** 1.54.3  
**Atharva Veda,** 1.31.1  
**Atharvan,** 1.83.5, 1.80.16,  
1.112.10  
**Atri,** 1.45.3, 1.51.3, 1.116.8,  
1.117.3, 1.118.7, 1.119.6  
**Atharvan,** 1.80.16, 1.83.5  
**Atithigva,** 1.51.6, 1.53.8,10

**Attained the God,** 1.18.6  
**Audition, goddess of,** 1.13.9,  
1.1.5  
**Auspicious**  
givers, 1.15.2  
make us, 1.29.1  
**Awareness, forward-acting,**  
1.5.7  
**Ādityās,** 1.41.4,5  
**Āpri hymn,** 1.13  
**Ātman, unattainable by effort,**  
1.62.7  
**Āyasa,** 1.56.3  
**Āyu,** 1.53.10  
**Barren cow, filling,** 1.112.3,  
1.116.22  
milk from, 1.116.22, 1.117.20  
**Barren knowledge,** 1.116.22  
**Battle, symbolic,** 1.6.5, 1.51.6,  
1.112.22  
different hypotheses, 1.31  
in, subtle body, 1.51.15  
**Beast, deceitful,** 1.80.7  
**Beauty, Fury and,** 1.64.8  
**Become awake,** 1.40.1  
**Belly swelling, symbolism of,**  
1.8.7  
**Bhaga,** 1.14.3, 1.24.3-5, 1.44.8,  
1.90.4  
**Bhakti Yoga,** 1.1.9  
**Bharadvājās,** 1.59.7, 1.112.13  
**Bhārati, speech and,** 1.22.10  
**Bhāgavatam,** 1.33.11, 1.83.2,  
1.89.8  
**Bhrgu,** 1.71.4, 1.58.6  
**Bhujyu, legend of,** 1.112.20,  
1.116.3-5, 1.117.14,15,  
1.118.6, 1.119.4,  
**Birds,** 1.48.6, 1.85.6

- thoughts as, 1.25.7
- Birth, two fold**, 1.31.7
- Blind, sight for**, 1.112.8
- Bliss**, 1.4.7
- Ashvins and, 1.92.18
- flow of, 1.46.11
- path of, 1.90.1-9
- sustaining of, 1.20.8
- Boats, symbolic**, 1.116.3
- Body, greatness in**, 1.25.15
- churning of, 1.28.4
- divine, 1.31.9
- four-fold, 1.20.6
- making whole the, 1.117.19
- new, 1.116.10
- subtle, preparing, 1.117.21
- triply-mutilated, 1.117.24
- victory sound and, 1.28.5
- with clarity, 1.16.2
- Brahmaṇaspati**, 1.18, 1.40
- as blacksmith, 10.72.2
- Bṛhadāranyaka U.**, 1.4.1, 1.4.7
- 1.20.6, 1.24.12, 1.45.2,
- 1.65.2, 1.70.4, 1.90.6,
- int. sec. XII,
- Bṛhadratha**, 1.36.18
- Bṛhaspati**, 1.11.5, 1.89.6,
- 1.106.5
- Bṛhat sāman, powerful**, 1.52.9
- Builds, midworld in man**,
- 1.58.1 \*
- Calamity, destroy**, 1.4.13
- Car**,
- carry lightnings, 1.88.1
- faster than mind, 1.117.2,
- 1.118.1
- fully loaded, 1.82.2
- golden, 1.92.16
- happy, 1.16.2
- Indraâs, 1.6.1
- moving in three worlds, 1.47.2
- Uṣhaâs, 1.49.2
- speech and, 1.119.5
- steedless, 1.37.1, 1.120.10
- triangular, 1.34.9
- triple-seated, 1.34.1, 1.47.4,
- 1.118.1,2
- with honey, 1.34.2
- Cares, outward**, 1.105.7
- Carpenter, with aching back**,
- 1.105.18
- Carry us safely across**, 1.99.1
- Chants**, 1.3.5
- carriers of, 1.5.1
- done by Indra, 1.10.4
- three steps in, 1.9.4, 1.10.9
- Chyavana**, 1.116.10, 1.117.13
- Cherish devotees**, 1.43.9
- Chhândogya U.**, 1.59.11-18,
- 1.75.5
- Cities, of demons**, 1.54.6,
- 1.63.7, 1.11.4
- Clans, warring**, 1.44.10
- Collaborators**, 1.4.6
- Come to Light**, 1.18.1
- Comforter, most**, 1.84.19
- Commoners, devotees**, 1.29.1
- Commoners suffer**, 1.25.1
- Concealer**, 1.62.4
- Concealment in Veda**, 1.6.10
- Condemn, do not**, 1.41.8
- Consciousness**, 1.9.6
- cover on, 1.7.6
- descent, 1.9.5
- image for, 1.6.5
- Contemplation**, 1.16.9

- Cords of bondage, loosen,**  
1.24.13,15, 1.25.21
- Coverer, 1.37.11**  
Supreme, 1.32.5
- Coverings inside, 1.51.9**
- Creation, 1.22.6, 1.92.13,**  
1.61.7, 10.154,190
- Dadhyañg, 1.80.16, 1.116.12,**  
1.119.9  
Ashvins and, int. sec. XII  
bones of, 1.84.13
- Dakṣha, Aditi and, 1.89.3**
- Darkness,**  
hidden, 1.86.10  
in day, 1.38.9  
slayer of, 1.78.4
- Dasyu, foes, 1.33.9, 1.100.18**  
Ilbisha, 1.33.12  
Karanja, 1.53.8  
Kuyava, 1.103.8, 1.104.3  
Namuchi, 1.53.7  
Parṇaya, 1.53.8  
Pipru, 1.101.2, 1.103.8  
Vangrḍa, 1.53.8
- Dawn, 1.92.1-18**  
ancient, 1.113.10  
attains Sun, 1.92.2  
brings knowledge, 1.92.2  
eternal, 1.118.11  
future, 1.113.11  
lover of, 1.69.1  
night and, 1.113.2,3  
significance of, 1.92.1
- Day, night and symbolism,**  
1.62.8, 1.115.5
- Dead, awakening, 1.113.8**
- Deaf, power of hearing to,**  
1.117.7
- Debts, remover of, 1.87.4**
- Deceiving, 1.42.3**
- Deceptive knowledge, 1.32.4**
- Deers, symbolism of, 1.39.6**
- Deity, which, 1.24.1**
- Delight,**  
concealed, 1.105.1  
in stones, 1.54.9  
released by shaking, 1.39.3  
Soma and, 1.8.7  
to all, 1.13.3
- Delusion, vastness and, 1.90.2**
- Demons, 1.94.9**  
realms of, 1.104.5, 1.112.18  
symbolism, see essay in part II
- Descent, 1.95.10, 1.108.10**
- Desert, symbolism of, 1.35.8**
- Devotee,**  
all-powerful, 1.27.8  
converses with Indra, 1.30.6  
speeds to the Gods, 1.15.9
- Dhīṣhānā, goddess, 1.22.10, --**  
1.109.4
- Discernment, 1.18.5**
- Discrimination in activity,**  
1.2.7, 1.15.6
- Diti, Aditi and, 1.32.9, 4.2.11**
- Divine**  
body to ṛishi, 1.30.16  
connection to, 1.109.3  
powers, help of, 1.83.1-6
- Divodasa, 1.116.18, 1.119.4**
- Dirghashravas, 1.112.11**
- Doors inner, 1.13.6, 1.91.19,**  
1.48.15, 1.113.4
- Dream, miser and, 1.120.12**
- Dualities, sleep, 1.29.3**
- Durable wealth, 1.64.15**
- Durga Sūkta, 1.99.1**
- Dwelling, divine, 1.25.10**

in svar, 1.9.10, 1.46.13  
 givers of, 1.106.1-6, 1.120.7  
 not ready, 1.104.7  
 shake, 1.38.10

### **Earth, 1.24.1**

delights of, 1.64.7  
 global shape, 1.33.8  
 Heaven and, 1.20.4  
 in fear, 1.37.8  
 Indraâs might and, 1.52.12  
 mother, 1.89.4  
 supported by Agni, 1.59.1  
 sweet, 1.90.7  
 three-fold, 1.34.7,8

### **Ecstasy, 1.1.1**

shine on us, 1.92.14  
 twenty-one, 1.20.7

### **Effort,**

common, 1.106.2  
 not enough, 1.62.7

### **Energies, 1.119.2**

at the bottom, 1.116.9  
 great, 1.119.2  
 release of, 1.52.6  
 spread of, 1.37.10, 1.87.2  
 three flowing, 1.104.4

### **Enjoyer,**

create the, 1.10.11  
 of knowledge, 1.27.9

### **Enjoyment, obstacles are cleared for, 1.58.5**

**Etasha, 1.54.6, 1.61.15,**  
 1.121.13,

**Eternals yoke car, 1.6.1**

### **Events, symbolism,**

see essay in part I

### **Evil**

concept of, int. sec. XI

fight with, 1.54.1

forces, 1.29.6

speech, 1.42.4

spirit, 1.38.6

### **Existence**

lord of, 1.11.1, 1.91.5

mountain of, 1.84.14

### **Experience, highest, 1.92.4**

### **Faith,**

in Indra, 1.103.5, 6

to make us have, 1.102.2

### **Falcon, 1.80.2**

### **Father, Agni as, 1.26.3**

### **Felicities**

Agni brings, 1.12.10

from Vāyu, 1.89.4

in giver, 1.22.8

increase of, 1.9.9

receive, 1.81.7

### **Fire, forest, 1.58.4**

### **First man, 1.31.11**

### **Flood, 1.3.12**

### **Foes,**

in the path, 1.105.18

psychological, 1.61.2

ungiving, 1.33.4

### **Followers,**

Sixty thousand ninety-one,

1.53.9

### **Footprints,**

find Agni by, 1.65.2, 1.67.6

### **Form,**

counter form and, 6.47.18,

int. sec. XII

hymns, 1.113.19

maker of, 1.13.10

perfect, 1.4.1

shaped, 1.108.5

### **Fosterer of our being, 1.81.8**

**Fountain, milk the**, 1.64.6  
**Four-eyed**, 1.31.13  
**Four-stationed**, 1.49.3, 1.94.5,  
 1.114.1, 1.121.3  
**Fourth station**, 1.15.10  
**Freedom, by surrender**, 1.24.14  
**Friend, see Agni, Indra, Soma**  
**Gambling**, 1.41.9  
**Gandharva**, 1.22.14  
**Gaṇapati-power**, 1.40.8  
**Gaṇapati Muni**, 1.7.9  
**Garutmān**, 1.89.6  
**Gāyatri metre**, 1.21.2, 1.27.4,  
 1.79.7  
**Gāyatri prayer**, 1.120.5  
**Gifts, to young and old**, 1.91.7  
**Giver**, 1.48.4, 1.61.10  
 awake, 1.29.4  
 has knowledge, 1.13.11  
 perpetual, 1.96.3  
 progress of, 1.74.8  
**Glacier**, 1.32.1  
**Goal, make it easy to reach**,  
 1.102.4  
**Goddesses**, 1.22.9-12, 1.23.18  
**Gods**  
 awakened, 1.12.4  
 as kinsmen, 1.109.1  
 closeness to, 1.17.3  
 colours and, 1.14.12  
 come to us, 1.107.2  
 eleven, 1.34.11  
 emptying of, 1.72.5  
 eternal vision of, 1.13.5  
 friendship of, 1.71.10, 1.89.2,  
 1.105.9, 1.120.9  
 increase us, 1.89.1  
 know our needs, 1.23.24  
 lead us, 1.40.3

rejoice in ṛiṣhi, 1.52.15,  
 1.108.7, 12  
 reside in mantra, 1.40.5  
 seated within, 1.109.5, 8  
 secret of, 1.105.13  
 serve devotee, 1.83.2  
 thirty-three, 1.45.2  
 waking at dawn, 1.14.9, 1.44.9  
 with one accord, 1.43.3  
**Golden hue**, 1.35.2  
**Good, highest**, 1.4.4  
**Gotamās**, 1.61.16, 1.63.9,  
 1.77.5,  
 1.78.1, 2, 1.88.4, 5, 1.92.7  
**Gotama Rāhugaṇa**, 1.60.5,  
 1.78.5, 1.79.10, 1.85.11,  
 1.116.9, int. sec. X  
**Grace**,  
 effort and, 1.10.2  
 unending, 1.121.15  
**Growth, our**, 1.100.1-15  
 abundant, 1.42.8  
 diminishes not, 1.11.3  
**Guide, for happy truths**,  
 1.113.4  
**Happiness, attain**, 1.25.4  
**Happy doer**, 1.5.6  
**Harm, may it not come to us**,  
 1.114.7  
**Harmony**, 1.23.5, 1.116.18  
**Hawk, symbolism of**, 1.93.6  
**Hearing**,  
 divine, 1.11.7, 1.61.10, 1.89.8,  
 1.95.11  
 inspired, 1.51.10  
 of vast Truth, 1.44.2  
**Heart**  
 afflictions of, 1.24.8  
 mind, understanding and,  
 1.61.2



function of, given by Yaska,  
1.16.7

disease of, 1.50.11

inner, 1.84.14

knowledge of, 1.24.12

rejoice in our, 1.91.13

**Heaven, 1.24.1**

can be attained, 1.31.4

earth and, 1.22.13-14,

1.52.14, 1.54.2, 1.61.8,

1.80.11, 1.105.1-9

father, 1.89.4

philosophical description, 9.113

planes of, 1.63.8

shake its peak, 1.54.4

three, 1.35.6

**Help**

steady in, 1.36.13

to inner body, 1.112.17

three modes, 1.34.1, 2.4-6, 8, 9

**Highest station, attain, 1.24.5**

**High-living, 1.36.14**

**Hill**

broke the, 1.32.1, 1.71.2

not physical, 1.7.3

rent by verse, 1.62.4

shakers of, 1.39.5, 1.19.7

within Vṛtra, 1.54.10

**Home, wide, 1.48.15**

**Honey**

bee, Ashvins and, 1.119.9

from steed, 1.117.6

mystic, doctrine of, 1.90.6-3,

1.116.12

to yajamāna, 1.112.21

**Honeyed rivers, 1.62.6**

**Horse, 1.5.4, 1.10.3,**

see also steed

head of, 1.84.14, 1.116.12,

1.119.9

**Hiranyastūpa, 1.31**

**Human society, ideal, 1.9.7**

**Hymns**

beautify body, 1.88.3

come to Indra, 1.52.7

composed, 1.78.5, 1.109.1

fashioned like a car, 1.94.1

joy and, 1.86.4, 1.93.1

pure, 1.79.10

recitation of, 1.70.5

touches heart, 1.16.7

well-knit, 1.117.1

**Ignorance,**

beyond, 1.92.6

dispel with light, 1.53.4

**Ill-will, forces of, 1.23.9**

**Īla, Goddess, 1.13.9, 1.31.11,**

1.40.4, 1.48.16

**Immortality, 1.31.7, 1.91.6,**

1.92.11

**Impulsions,**

all the time, 1.121.15

reach Sun, 1.86.5

**Increase,**

by sharing, 1.71.3

see also Agni, Indra, Gods etc.,

the laud, 1.17.9

**Indra,**

accepts waters, 1.55.2

Agni and, 1.21, 1.108.1-13,

1.109.1-8

all-pervading, 1.6.9

all-powerful, 1.32.15

ancient exploits of, 1.61.13

as Ṛbhu, 1.121.2

as father, 1.104.9

as friend, 1.4.10, 1.10.6,

1.11.2, 1.15.5,

1.30.7,9,10,11, 1.51.10,  
1.53.2,5,  
ascend to, 1.56.2  
attained in many ways, 1.100.12  
becomes manifold, 1.5.2  
bends down to human level,  
1.56.1  
born in seeker, 1.8.6,9, 1.11.4,  
1.12.3  
bursts hill, 1.7.3  
cannot be veiled, 1.84.7  
comes effortlessly, 1.30.2  
comes to chanting, 1.84.2  
comes to Soma, 1.8.7, 1.16.5,8  
counterpart of earth, 1.52.13  
delight, and, 1.3.6  
directs his radiance, 1.57.3  
does not harm human, 1.63.5  
eager for Soma, 1.30.4,  
1.101.10  
elevates the feeble, 1.81.2  
enriched, 1.4.9  
establishes all in order, 1.52.14  
establishes midworld in man,  
1.56.5  
ever-wakeful, 1.51.1  
expels darkness, 1.56.4  
faith in, 1.55.5  
first recovered knowledge,  
1.101.5  
foundation of delight, 1.52.3  
generous giver, 1.8.1, 1.100.2  
gifts, cause no harm, 1.11.8,  
1.84.20  
gives discrimination, 1.101.1  
gives divine body, 1.30.16  
gives joy, 1.4.6  
gives light, 1.33.3

gives might, 1.84.9  
gives unasked, 1.84.17  
guides our speech, 1.100.19  
harmonises, 1.7.2  
hears our call and comes,  
1.10.3, 1.16.3, 1.30.8  
help of, 1.8, 1.10.2, 1.80.1,  
1.84.1, 1.102.1-11, 1.103.1-8  
horses of, 1.5.4  
immovable, 1.52.2  
impeller, 1.7.8, 1.56.1  
impels waters to earth, 1.61.12  
increases joy in strivers, 1.103.3  
knows most, 1.100.4  
Light and, 1.4  
like a well, 1.30.1, 1.55.8  
lord of all that moves and,  
1.101.5  
loves hymns, 1.57.4  
Mahi and, 1.8.8  
manifestation of, 1.5.5  
mantrās and, 1.101.9  
Maruts and, 1.101.1-7  
no adequate praise for, 1.7.7  
none can limit him, 1.100.15  
none like him, 1.81.5  
opens doors to Light and  
energies, 1.53.2  
our minds touch, 1.62.11  
peace and, 1.4.6  
performs deeds for humans,  
1.55.5  
places words within, 1.83.3  
powers of, 1.5.6, 1.52.1-15,  
1.81.1-9, 1.82.1-6, 1.84.1-20,  
1.100.1-19, 1.101.1-11,  
1.104.1-9  
praise of, 1.6.10  
protection by, 1.7.4, 1.51.15

prowess, eternal, 1.52.11  
 rapture of, 1.30.3  
 refuge of the Good, 1.51.14  
 rejoice with, 1.121.15  
 reveals his secrets, 1.55.4  
 secures path for bliss, 1.90.4  
 seers climb, 1.10.1  
 sees within non-givers, 1.81.9  
 Soma and, 1.8.7  
 Soma exhilarates, 1.84.5  
 speaks to rishis, 1.55.4  
 supports singers, 1.30.14, 15  
 sustains three worlds, 1.102.8  
 teaches devotees, 1.53.12,  
 1.62.12  
 the sole one, 1.100.7  
 Truth of, 1.63.3, 1.82.1  
 upholds our words, 1.61.4  
 Varuṇa and, 1.17.1  
 vastness of, 1.55.1  
 Vāyu and, 1.23.2-3, 1.24.6  
 victory of, 1.33  
 won the Sun, 1.7.3, 1.71.2,  
 1.100.18  
 wondrous deeds of, 1.51.1-15,  
 1.121.2  
**Indrāṇi**, 1.22.12  
**Inert body, powering of**, 1.88.2  
**Infinite, as Aditi**, 1.89.10  
**Infinity, goddess of**, 1.24.1  
**Inner fire rises up**, 1.58.2  
**Inspiration**, 1.67.1  
 activity and, 1.92.8  
 grant, 1.34.7  
 undecaying, 1.40.4  
**Intelligence**, 1.2.6  
 auspicious, 1.114.9  
 conscious, 1.44.7  
 grant, 1.38.15

**Intuition**, 1.62.3  
**Invocation, words**, 1.36.7  
**Invokers, seven**, 1.58.7  
**Isha U.**, 1.25.13  
**Jahnu**, 1.116.19  
**Jāhuṣhā**, 1.116.20  
**Jeta**, 1.11.2  
**Jiva**, 1.13  
 energiser of, 1.63.8  
 mother of, 1.111.1  
**Journey**  
 impel us, 1.91.12  
 in subtle body, 1.23.12  
 purpose of, 1.10.2  
 to svar, 1.115.3  
 words and, 1.37.3  
 yajña as, 1.1.4  
**Kakṣhivān Aushija**, 1.18.1,  
 1.51.13, 1.116.7, 1.117.6,  
 1.119.9, int. sec. XII  
**Kakṣhivati, Goṣha**, 1.117.7,  
 1.120.5, int. sec. XII  
**Kalpa aphorism**, 1.6.10 (end)  
**Kaṇva**, 1.14.2,5,  
 1.36.8,11,17,19,  
 1.37.14, 1.39.7, 1.48.4,  
 1.49.4, 1.112.5, 1.117.7,  
 1.118.7, int. sec. V  
**Kaṇvās**, 1.47.4,5,10, 1.45.5  
**Karma yoga**, 1.4.5, 1.113.9  
**Kashyapa, Maricha**, int. sec. XI  
**Kaṭha U.**, 1.50.4, 1.65.9,  
 1.113.16, 2.3.9,  
**Kaushika**, 1.10.11  
**Kāvya**, 1.117.12  
**Kings, twenty, victory over**,  
 1.53.9  
**Knower of all things born**,  
 1.44.1, 1.99.1

**Knower within**, 1.72.7

**Knowledge**

abodes of, 1.85.1  
 advance, 1.84.12  
 aspirants of, 1.33.1  
 birth of, 1.64.1, 1.113.1  
 celebrate, 1.117.25  
 complete our, 1.118.2  
 enjoyment and, 1.27.9, 1.91.8  
 fronted by, 1.92.7  
 guard, 1.31.12  
 hidden, 1.6.5  
 hymn of, 1.110.6  
 impel the, 1.10.8  
 in caverns, 1.6.5  
 increase our, 1.89.5  
 inspired, 1.36.12, 1.69.7,  
 1.73.5, 1.79.4  
 intoxicating, 1.116.7  
 leads to, 1.31.6,9  
 nourished by waters, 1.23.18  
 recovery of, 1.93.4  
 reins of, 1.38.12  
 released, 1.10.7, 1.121.4,7  
 secret, 1.120.3  
 seeking, 1.85.8  
 spread of, 1.19.8  
 welcome for, 1.89.1

**Kriṣṇa**, 1.116.23

**Kuṇḍalini**, 1.58.2

**Kutsa**, 1.33.14, 1.51.6, 1.53.10,  
 1.63.3, 1.106.6, 1.121.9,  
 int.sec. XI

**Laws**

all, in Agni, 1.36.5  
 Divine, 1.25.1, 1.70.2, 1.92.12  
 lord of, 1.83.5  
 of Indra, 1.101.3

of Truth, 1.12.7, 1.15.1  
 upheld by Viṣṇu, 1.22.18

**Life**,

new, 1.10.111, 1.116.10  
 tree of, 1.24.13  
 worth-living, 1.84.16

**Life and body**, symbolism, 1.28

**Life-energy**, 1.8.1, 1.14.6,  
 1.34.7, 1.36.8, 1.113.18  
 giver of, 1.91.21  
 path of, 1.25.9  
 recovery, 1.83.4  
 whole, 1.39.10

**Life-span**, 1.44.6, 1.89.2

prolong, 1.24.11, 1.25.12,  
 1.53.11, 1.94.16, 1.96.8,  
 1.89.8, 1.113.17  
 thoughts and, 1.94.4

**Light**

all-conquering, 1.48.16  
 and Delight, released, 1.32.12  
 and might, gifts of, 1.54.7  
 Ashvins and, 1.92.17  
 creator of, 1.50.4  
 enjoyable in many, 1.9.8  
 for all times, 1.36.19  
 for the peoples, 1.35.5  
 free of obstruction, 1.55.6  
 giving, 1.4.2  
 highest, 1.50.10  
 immortal, 1.105.3  
 in darkness, 1.100.8  
 invincible, 1.119.10  
 manifest, 1.86.10  
 obtained by many, 1.93.4  
 source of, 1.95.8,9  
 trail of, 1.85.3, 1.86.10, 4.1.3  
 Universal, 1.19.1

**Listenings, richly varied, 1.45.6**

**Living beings, worship of, 1.31.15**

**Lord of**

all existence, 1.53.6, 1.54.7  
your nature, 1.63.6

**Love, is the secret, 1.10.12**

**Lovers, 1.12.4**

**Lustre, symbolism of, 1.45.4**

**Madhu Brāhmaṇa, 1.90.6**

**Madhu Vidya,**

legend, int. sec. XII,  
see also Honey

**Maghavan, 1.54.1, 1.102.3,7**

**Mahi, goddess, 1.8.8, 1.13.9**

**Maidens, lover of, 1.66.8**

**Maimed body, 1.117.19**

**Mane of steeds, 1.16.4**

**Mantrās, 1.37.4, 1.53.1**

abode of Ashvins, 1.117.10  
becoming speech, 1.88.6  
effect of, 1.18  
from Indra, 1.80.9

Gods established by, 1.13.4

gods in, 1.40.5

grow by, 1.31.18

in the heart, 1.67.4

increases Indra, 1.10.5

lord of, 1.18.3

power of, 1.10.4

promoting, 1.84.16

revelation of, 1.88.5, 1.105.15

see also Hymn

shadvaishṇava, 1.22.16-21

three types of, 1.7.1

**Manu, 1.31.17, 1.36.10,19,**

1.44.11, 1.80.16, 1.114.2

**Mare, symbolism of, 1.10.3**

**Maruts, 1.6.4-7, 1.15.2,**

1.23.7-11, 1.31.1, 1.44.14,

1.52.9, 1.64.1-15, 1.80.4,

1.86.1-10

Agni and, 1.19

as father, 1.38.1

as friend of man, 1.37.12,

1.64.9, 1.86.1

birth of, 1.6.4

calm side of, 1.85.7, 1.94.12

come at once, 1.38.2

create lightning, 1.64.5

created by Agni, 1.71.8

favour of, 1.39.1

felicities of, 1.38.3

give durable wealth, 1.64.15

knowers and, 1.89.7

knowledge and, 1.31.1

Light and, 1.19.1

midworld and, 1.19.3

omniscient, 1.64.8

powers of, 1.85.12, 1.86.1-10,

1.87.1-6, 1.88.1-6

praise for, 1.40.2

protection given by, 1.39.9

quicken life-forces, 1.64.12

radiant and awful, 1.19.4

self-moving, 1.64.11

shake heaven, 1.37.6

smash mountains, 1.85.10

storm-gods, 1.6.4

superlative leaders,

1.64.13, 1.87.1

travel to yajña, 1.64.11

voice of, 1.23.11

we are yours, 1.37.15

**Māndūkya U., 1.89.8**

**Mātarishvan, 1.31.3, 1.60.1,**

see also Vāyu

**Māya powers**, 1.4.1  
**Measure worlds**, 1.31.2  
**Measures days with rays**, 1.50.7  
**Medhyātithi**, 1.36.10, 17  
**Medicaments of midworld**,  
 1.34.6  
**Medicaments, of Rudra**, 1.114.5  
**Meditation**, 1.1.7, 1.62.1  
**Mena**, 1.51.13  
**Mental energies**, 1.37.9  
**Midworld**,  
     leaders of, 1.64.4  
     made wide, 1.62.5, 1.91.22  
     victory in, 1.33.7  
**Might, luminous**, 1.8.5, 1.30.17  
**Milk from Ray Cows**, 1.62.9,  
 1.112.3, 1.116.22, 1.117.20,  
**Mind**,  
     body and, two platters, 1.28.2  
     clear-seeing, 1.4.4  
     concentrated, 1.54.3  
     emptying, 1.72.5  
     glad and perfect, 1.108.4  
     one-pointed, 1.102.5, 1.119.2  
     opulent, 1.54.5  
**Misery, save us from**, 1.121.14  
**Missile throwers**, 1.8.4  
**Mitra**, 1.44.13  
**Mitra-Varuṇa and**, 1.2.7-9,  
 1.15.6, 1.25.6, 1.26.4-6,  
 1.41.1, 7, 1.75.5, 1.79.3, 1.90.1  
     advent of, 1.21.3  
     radiance of, 1.14.10  
**Mīmāṃsakās**, 1.1.1, 1.78.5  
**Model of dawns**, 1.113.15  
**Month, thirteen**, 1.25.8  
**Morn-yajña**, 1.44.13  
**Mortal, calumny of**, 1.18.3  
**Mothers of gods**, 1.62.10  
     and sisters, 1.23.16  
     two suckle infant, 1.96.5

**Mountain**, 1.57.6  
     **Maruts and**, 1.37.7  
     moving of, 1.19.7, 1.64.11  
     quake, 1.61.14  
     shakers of, 1.64.2  
**Moving, unmoving and**, 1.70.3  
**Muṇḍaka U.**, 1.2.4, 1.33.3,  
 1.62.7, 3.2.3  
**Mukti U.**, 1.89.8  
**Mystery**, 1.18.1  
**Mystic honey, see honey**  
**Nahuṣha**, 1.31.11  
**Name**,  
     auspicious, 1.24.3  
     enjoy, 1.68.4  
     laudable, 1.72.3, 1.103.4  
     sacrificial, 1.87.5  
     secret, 1.84.15  
**Narāshamsa**, 1.13.3, 1.18.9,  
 1.106.4  
**Narya**, 1.54.6  
**Navagva seers**, 1.33.6  
**Nādiññānam (book)**, 1.16.7  
**Neṣṭha, deity**, 1.15.3, 9  
**Nectar**, 1.71.9  
**Nectar-yielding cow**, 1.20.3  
**Nidaḥ**, 1.4.5, 1.24.4  
**Night**, 1.35.1  
     day and, 1.13.7  
     lord of, 1.70.5  
     sweet, 1.90.7  
     three, 1.116.4  
     Truth and, 1.46.14  
**Nirṛti**, 1.24.9, 1.38.6  
**Nodhās, seer**, 1.60.5, 1.61.14,  
 1.62.13, 1.64.1, int. sec VIII  
**Noise, subtle**, 1.37.12  
**Non-giver**, 1.64.3, 1.84.8

**Nourishment**, giver of, 1.23.8,  
 1.44.4, 1.50.5  
**Nrisimhapūrva tāpani U.**,  
 1.89.6,9  
**Nrshad**, 1.117.7  
**Offerings**,  
 created, 1.13.3  
 reach gods, 1.105.14  
**Old age**,  
 attain gracefully, 1.116.24  
 Chyavana and, 1.116.10,  
 1.118.6  
 remove, 1.20.4, 4.36.4  
**One form, in many**, 1.92.10  
**Outcast**, 1.7.9  
**Paṇi**, 1.32.11, 1.83.4  
**Pajra**, 1.117.7  
**Pandemonium**, 1.29.7  
**Parāshara**, int. sec. IX  
**Parents**, 1.20.4, 1.121.5  
 youthful, 1.110.8,9  
**Path**  
 accessible, 1.106.5  
 crooked, 1.31.6  
 hastening on, 1.68.9  
 laid by ancients, 1.35.11  
 meaning of, 1.24.8  
 safe, 1.97.2  
 to heaven, 1.71.2, 1.96.4,  
 1.110.6  
 to immortality, 1.72.9  
 upwards, 1.80.6  
 untrodden, 1.24.8  
**Peace**, for all, 1.90.9  
 givers of, 1.93.7  
**Pedu**, 1.116.6, 1.117.8,  
 1.118.0, 1.119.10  
**Perceivable by word**, 1.6.6  
**Perception**, 1.3.12

**Perfect birth**, 1.118.10  
 work, 1.114.2  
**Perfection, path to**, 1.48.11  
**Perpetual, treasure**, 1.17.6  
**Personal, Relation to Divine**,  
 1.1.9,  
 also see Agni, Indra etc.,  
**Persons, types of**, 1.108.8,  
 1.113.5,6, 1.121.7  
**Pervade all**, 1.98.2  
**Planes**,  
**Progress, from peak to peak**,  
 1.10.2  
 gods of, 1.34.11  
 thrice seven, 1.72.6  
**Play in Light**, 1.37.5  
**Plenitude**, 1.1.3, 1.27.5,7,  
 1.64.6, 1.91.16  
**Power**  
 above, meets Agni below,  
 1.103.1  
 four, 1.41.9  
 spread of, 1.64.2  
 that fills, 1.13  
**Prashṇa U.**, 1.89.8  
**Praskaṇva, seer**, 1.45.3,  
 int. sec. VI  
**Prayer, spread the**, 1.38.14  
**Prīṣhṇi**, 1.23.10, 1.37.9,  
 1.38.4, 1.39.7, 1.85.2, 1.89.7  
**Priests, three types**, 1.7.1  
**Priyamedhas, seer**, 1.45.3  
**Progeny, symbolism of**, 1.8.6  
**Progress**  
 in each day, 1.113.13  
 in all ways, 1.41.6  
 make us, 1.120.7  
 of seers, 1.10.2

**Protection**, 1.36.15, 16  
 all-sided, 1.106.7  
 from Pūṣhan, 1.42.5  
**Prṭhushravas**, 1.116.20  
**Purīṇītha**, 1.59.7  
**Purūravas**, 1.31.4  
**Purifier**, 1.3.10  
**Pūṣhan**, 1.23.8, 13-15,  
 1.42.1-10, 1.89.5, 6, 1.90.4,  
 1.106.4,  
**Ramanuja**, Sri, 1.57.4  
**Ratha**, seer, 1.54.6  
**Rays**, 1.3.12  
 discovery of, 1.91.23  
 of knowledge, 1.93.2  
 recovery of, 1.83.4  
 steeds and, 1.50.1  
 words for winning, 1.36.8  
**Rākṣhasās**, 1.21.5, 1.12.5  
**R̥bhus**, 1.11.1-5, 1.20, 1.51.2,  
 1.63.3, 1.110.1-9  
 as Indra, 1.110.7  
 help to humans, 1.20.2  
 immortality of, 1.110.3, 4  
 release Soma, 1.20.5  
 Vāja, 1.111.4, 5  
**Rebha**, 1.112.5, 1.116.24,  
 1.117.4, 12, 1.118.6, 1.119.6  
**Refuge**,  
 give us, 1.21.5  
 wide, 1.22.15  
 we seek, 1.57.4  
**Response**, cry out, 1.10.4, 1.82.1  
**Restraining**, 1.4.5  
**Revelation**, goddess of, 1.3.12,  
 1.13.9, 1.92.6  
**Rīṣhis**, seven, int. sec XI

## **Riches**

do not decay, 1.62.12  
 easily given to others, 1.42.6  
 go to aspirant, 1.83.1  
 recovery of, 1.83.4  
**Right thoughts**, 1.4.3, 1.89.2  
**Rite**, inner, 1.32.4, 1.84.18  
**River**,  
 breaks banks, 1.112.12  
 from beyond, 1.62.6, 1.73.6  
 from Heaven, 1.72.8  
 fully conscious, 1.83.1  
 mighty, 1.72.8  
 seven, 1.102.2  
 symbolism of, 1.62.6  
**R̥jishvan**, 1.53.8  
**R̥jrāshva**, vision for, 1.100.16,  
 1.116.16, 1.117.17, 18  
**Route**, find the, 1.62.2, 1.96.4  
**Rudra-Shiva**, 1.38.7, 1.39.7,  
 1.43.1-6, 1.64.2, 1.85.2,  
 1.101.7, 1.114.1-11  
 as healer, 1.43.4  
 father of Maruts, 1.114.6  
 gives health, 1.114.5  
 grants happiness easily, 1.43.6,  
 1.114.3  
 listens to our call, 1.114.11  
 luminous like Sun, 1.43.5  
 most sweet, 1.114.6  
 most wise, 1.43.1  
 wrath of, 1.43.1  
**Sacrificer**, is soul, 1.13  
**Sadaspati**, 1.18.6  
**Sahadeva**, 1.100.17  
**Salutations** to all, young and  
 old, 1.27.13  
**Sāma** chants, 1.8.10, 1.9.3, 1.62.2



**Sanakās**, 1.33.4  
**Sandhya worship**, 1.115.1  
**Sap, eternal**, 1.11.6  
**Saramā**, 1.62.3, 1.72.8, 10.108  
**Sarasvati**, 1.3.10-12, 1.13.9, 1.89.3  
**Sāṅkhya**, 1.61.8  
**Savitṛ**, 1.22.5-8, 1.31, 1.35.1-11, 1.44.8  
     beholds worlds, 1.35.2  
     child of waters, 1.22.6  
     dispels distress, 1.35.9  
**Seasons, caused by Sun**, 1.95.3  
**Seated in the heart**, 1.36.9  
**Secret**, 1.120.3  
     words, 1.1.5  
**Seekers**, 1.6.6  
     chants along with Agni, 1.26.8  
     do not go astray, 1.55.7  
     fame for, 1.51.12  
     get light, 1.6.8  
     get riches, 1.105.2  
     luminous lid and, 1.79.3  
     rejoice with Indra, 1.30.13  
**Seers**  
     ascend Indra, 1.10.1  
     born from Agni, 1.31.1  
     companions of Indra, 1.53.11  
     creation of, 1.10.11, 1.31.16, 1.91.14  
     enjoy with Gods, 1.15.8  
     Gods and, 1.2.9  
     help to many, 1.112.11, 14-20  
     increase of, 1.48.14, 1.49.12, 1.79.11  
     inside all, 1.22.7  
     light the path, 1.22.21  
     modern, 1.1.2  
     of Truth, 1.17.2

**Self-law**, 1.51.5, 1.6.4  
**Self-empire of Indra**, 1.80.1-15, 1.84.10-12  
**Separating Light from its cover**, 1.110.8  
**Seven streams**, 1.34.8  
**Seven rivers**, 1.35.8, 1.72.8  
**Shachi**, 1.106.6  
**Shakti**, 1.51.13, 1.54.2, 1.105.8  
**Shambara**, 1.51.6, 1.54.4, 1.59.36, 1.101.2, 1.103.8  
**Shamyu**, 1.34.6, 1.43.4  
**Shara**, 1.116.22  
**Share, our, beyond censure**, 1.24.3-4  
**Sharing**, 1.71.3  
**Sharyata**, 1.51.12  
**Shayu**, 1.116.22, 1.117.12, 1.118.8, 1.119.6  
**Shātavānās**, 1.59.7  
**Shelter for seeker**, 1.58.9  
**Shimyu**, 1.100.18  
**Shrauta aphorism**, 1.6.10 (end)  
**Shuṣhṇa**, 1.11.7, 1.33.12, 1.51.6, 1.54.5, 1.56.3, 1.63.3, 1.101.2, 1.103.8, 1.121.9  
**Shunahshepa**, 1.24.1, 13, 1.25.17  
**Shvitra, son of**, 1.33.15  
**Shyāva**, 1.117.24, 1.117.7  
**Sin**,  
     liberation from, 1.24.9, 1.106.1-6  
     Sri Aurobindo on, 1.25.3  
     withers in lament, 1.97.1-8  
**Six worlds, glory of**, 1.23.15  
**Skill and surrender**, 1.64.1  
**Solar powers**, 1.91.3, 1.105.10  
**Sole One**, 1.7.10, 1.31.5, 1.52.14, 1.61.15, 1.100.7

Agni as, 1.68.2  
**Soma**, 1.3.3,4,7, 1.4.2, 1.34.8,  
 1.43.7-9, 1.108.2  
 as friend, 1.91.12, 15  
 becomes fourfold, 1.110.5  
 bliss and, 1.91.1-23  
 Delight and, 1.8.7, 1.37.5  
 discrimination and, 1.91.2  
 drinks light, 1.84.10  
 fills Indra, 1.52.4  
 fills yajamāna, 1.46.12, 1.49.1  
 from heaven, 1.46.9  
 good action and, 1.9.2  
 in the cave, 1.23.14  
 increases in us, 1.91.9,10,17  
 insufficient, 1.54.8  
 master of existence, 1.91.5  
 not for foes, 1.108.6  
 of auspicious mind, 1.91.4  
 on the inner altar, 1.16.6  
 ritual, details, 1.28.1,8  
 see essay in Part II  
 solar gods and, 1.91.3  
 speech and, 1.14.8  
 Vāyu and, 1.2.6, 1.2.6  
**Soma-limbed**, 1.9.1  
**Son-in-law**, 1.109.2  
**Son of the body**, 1.13.2  
**Soul**, 1.13, 1.80.2  
 brings down Soma, 1.93.6  
 freed, 1.117.16  
 has emerged, 1.113.16  
 of all that moves and  
 moves not, 1.115.1  
**Speech**,  
 abusive, do not use, 1.41.9  
 discordant, 1.29.5  
 Goddess of, 1.40.3  
 honeyed, 1.13.3

make it effective, 1.112.24  
 manifests riches, 1.30.5  
 spreads, 1.101.7  
**Spies**, 1.33.7  
**Spiritual experience**, 1.115.4  
**Spouses of Gods**, 1.14.7,  
 1.22.9-12, 1.61.8, 1.103.7  
**Stars in daytime**, 1.24.10  
**Stations, seven**, 1.22.16  
**Steeds**, 1.30.17  
 luminous-eyed, 1.16.1  
 mind-yoked, 1.51.10  
 of Sun, 1.115.5  
 yoked by mantra, 1.7.2,  
 1.20.2, 1.82.6, 1.84.3  
**Stoma**, 1.5.1,8, 1.12.12, 1.21.1,  
 1.61.4  
**Stone, sings**, 1.83.6  
**Straight paths**, 1.90.1, 1.91.1  
**Strength, plentiful**, 1.43.8  
**Strong by giving**, 1.10.6  
**Succession, happy**, 1.111.2  
**Sudhanvan**, 1.110.2,4  
**Sudāsa**, 1.47.6, 1.63.7  
**Sushravas**, 1.53.10  
**Sun**, 1.23.17, 1.32.14, 1.112.13  
 all cannot see, 1.105.6  
 all-knowing, 1.50.1  
 carried by Rays of wisdom,  
 1.50.1  
 cover on, 1.121.10  
 daughter of, 1.116.17,  
 1.117.13, 1.118.5  
 destroys foes, 1.50.13  
 established in Heaven for all to  
 see, 1.52.8  
 ferries the people, 1.50.4  
 guard the, 1.34.8  
 impels car, 1.34.10  
 raised for vision, 1.7.3, 1.51.4  
 seven rays bear, 1.50.8,9

- speed of Light and, 1.50.4  
 spiritual, 1.109.7  
 vision of, 1.69.10  
 waters near, 1.23.17  
**Supreme step seen**, 1.22.20  
**Surrender**, 1.50.13, 1.51.12,  
 1.57.1-6, 1.62.7, 1.63.9, 1.114.2  
**Sūrya**, 1.90.8  
   disappearance, symbolism of,  
   1.35.7  
   greatness of, 1.115.1-6  
   is the soul (ātma), 1.115.1  
   Savitṛ and, 1.31, int. sec. IV  
   the healer, 1.50.11  
   Uṣha and, 1.56.4, 1.115.2  
**Sūryā, chooses Ashvins**, 1.119.5  
**Svar (Sun-world)**, 1.32.2,  
 1.46.3, 1.52.1  
**Svāshva, symbolism of**, 1.61.15  
**Swan**, 1.65.9  
**Taittiriya U.**, 1.4.7, 1.54.1,  
 1.70.9, 1.75.5, 1.90.9  
**Tantra, Prapañchasāra**, 1.99.1  
**Tasks, our**, 1.42.7, 1.70.9, 11  
**Tārṣhkyā**, 1.89.6  
**Teach us, three ways**, 1.34.4  
**That**, 1.24.12  
**Thought**, 1.3.10, 11, 1.61.16  
   cannot follow Indra, 1.80.15  
   clear cut, 1.61.3  
   enrich the, 1.71.3  
   good, 1.107.1  
   guard our, 1.117.23  
   harmony of, 1.18.7  
   led by lights, 1.90.5  
   make it effective, 1.112.24  
   newest, 1.82.2  
   obeisance, 1.1.7  
   right, 1.89.2  
   soars high, 1.25.4  
   source of, 1.46.2  
   sustaining, 1.3.2  
**Timing, Divine**, 1.15  
**Treasure**  
   within, 1.40.7  
   from waters, 1.46.9  
**Trees, burning of**, 1.94.10  
**Trita, Aptya, episode of**, 1.52.5,  
 1.105.1, 17  
**Truth**  
   advent of, 1.113.12  
   home of, 1.84.4  
   impeller of, 1.3.11  
   increase of, 1.2.8  
   leader of, 1.92.7  
   of Vaishvānara, attainable,  
 1.98.3  
   path of, 1.41.4  
   power, donor of, 1.100.1  
   shine the, 1.93.10  
   shores of, 1.46.11  
   speech, 1.121.14  
   stream of, 1.67.8  
   urge it to us, 1.105.12  
   vast flood of, 1.3.12  
   where is, 1.105.4  
**Truth-in-movement, (ṛta)**, 1.18.7  
**Truth-power, donor of**, 1.100.1  
**Truth-light**, 1.14.9, 1.23.5  
**Tugra**, 1.116.3, 1.118.6  
**Turiyam**, 1.15.10  
**Turvasha**, 1.36.18, 1.47.7, 1.54.6  
**Turviti**, 1.36.18, 1.54.6  
**Tūrvayāna**, 1.53.10  
**Tvaṣṭṛ, deity**, 1.13.10, 1.32.2,  
 1.52.7, 1.61.6, 1.80.12,  
**Twofold nourishment**, 1.71.6  
**Two states**, 1.114.10  
**Two-stationed**, 1.49.3, 1.94.5,  
 1.114.1, 1.121.3

- Ugrādeva**, 1.36.18
- Understanding**  
 Agni and, 1.27.11  
 pure, 1.24.7
- United with God**, 1.18.2
- Universal Divine Force and Will**, 1.59.1-7, 1.98.1-3
- Universal life**, 1.9.7, 1.73.4  
 Agni as, 1.27.3
- Upanishads**, int. sec XII, 1.89.8
- Upward, movement**, 1.48.5
- Usha**, 1.30.20-22,  
 1.44.1,2,3,8,14, 1.48.1-16,  
 1.49.1-4, 1.57.3, 1.79.1  
 Agni and, 1.94.5  
 arrival and works, 1.113.1-20  
 Ashvins and, 1.116.17  
 brings felicities, 1.48.1  
 dawn and, 1.30.22  
 establish knowledge in, us,  
 1.48.12  
 fit to enjoy you, 1.30.20  
 gives birth to Sun, 1.113.1  
 grants cherished treasure,  
 1.48.13  
 grants heroes, 1.92.7  
 impels Sun, 1.48.9  
 impels the living, 1.113.8  
 removes malevolent, 1.48  
 speak to us, 1.48.2  
 stirs all, 1.48.5  
 Sūrya and, 1.118.5  
 see also dawn
- Ushanas, seer**, 1.51.10,11
- Ushanas**, 1.83.5, 1.121.12
- Utterance, pure**, 1.61.3
- Vadrimati, son for**, 1.116.13,  
 1.117.24
- Vaishvānara**, 1.59.1-7,  
 1.98.1-3, 6.7.1, 10.8.5,  
 10.88.9
- Vajra**, 1.7.2, 1.8.2, 1.32.2,  
 1.80.8, 1.85.9,
- forged, 1.61.6  
 gives to Indra, 1.63.2  
 spiky, 1.52.15
- Vala**, 1.11.5, 1.52.5
- Vamra**, 1.51.9
- Vanaspati**, 1.13.11
- Varuṇa**, 1.2.6, 1.24, 1.25,  
 1.105.15  
 armour of, 1.25.13  
 as Sun, 1.50.5  
 beholds all, 1.25.11  
 confidence in, 1.25.17  
 grace of, 1.15  
 laws of, 1.24.10  
 law-upholding, 1.44.14  
 leads us, 1.25.11  
 matchless strength, 1.24.6  
 repeller of afflictions, 1.24.8  
 respond to my call, 1.25.20  
 vision of, 1.25.18  
 wideness and, 1.17.5  
 wrath of, 1.25.2,3
- Varutri**, 1.22.10
- Vasha**, 1.112.10
- Vayya**, 1.54.6
- Vandana, release of**, 1.116.11,  
 1.117.5, 1.118.6, 1.119.6
- Vasiṣṭha**, 1.112.9
- Vājasaneyi Samhitā**, 1.89.8
- Vārshagiras**, 1.100.17
- Vāmadeva, Kakṣhivān and**,  
 1.119.7, 4.27.1
- Vāyu**, 1.2.1-3, 1.31.3  
 accepts Soma, 1.23.1  
 Ashvins, and, 1.3.1
- Vena**, 1.34.2
- Vimaḍa**, 1.51.3, 1.112.19

**Virūpa**, 1.45.3  
**Vishpala**, 1.112.10  
**Viṣṇu**, 1.116.23  
**Viṣṇu**, 1.22.17, 1.61.7  
     deeds of, 1.22.19, 1.85.7  
     Shiva and, 1.22.16  
     see essay in Part I  
     the all pervading, 1.22.16-21  
**Victory**, perfect, 1.17.7  
**Vimaḍa**, seer, 1.15.11, 1.116.1  
**Vishpala**, feet for, 1.116.15,  
     1.117.11, 1.118.8  
**Vishvāch**, killed, 1.117.16  
**Vishvaka**, 1.116.23, 1.117.7  
**Vishvedevāḥ**, see All-Gods  
**Vision**, wide, 1.18.9, 1.23.3,  
     1.25.16  
**Vīṇa**, 1.85.10  
**Vocations**, 1.113.6  
**Vrata**, 1.31.10  
**Vṛṣhaṇāshva**, 1.51.13  
**Vṛchaya**, 1.51.13  
**Vṛtra**, 1.8.1, 1.23.9,14,  
     1.32.5,7,9-11,  
     1.52.2,4,5,10,15, 1.54.10,  
     1.56.5, 1.61.10,12,  
     1.80.4,10,12, 1.121.10,11  
     doubts on the death of, 1.32.14  
     relic of, 1.93.4  
     slayers of, 1.4.8  
     thoughts of, 1.33.11  
     wives of, 1.101.1  
**Vṛtrās**, 1.4.8, 1.33.6, 1.102.7  
     ninety-nine, 1.84.13  
**Vyamsa**, 1.101.2  
**Walk**, lame, 1.112.8  
**Waters**, 1.3.8, 1.23.16-23,  
     1.37.10  
     cannot move, 1.33.10, 1.32.6

    child of, 1.22.6  
     destroy falsehood, 1.23.22  
     essence of, 1.64.6  
     obstructed by darkness,  
         1.54.10  
     healing and, 1.23.19-21.  
     luminous, 1.85.5  
     mount the mind, 1.32.8  
     released, 1.51.11, 1.80.4,5,  
         1.93.5  
     vision of Sun and, 1.23.21  
**We are yours**, 1.57.5  
**Wealth**, 1.31.8  
     all is Indraās, 1.53.3  
     bestower, Agni, 1.96.1-9  
     flows down freely, 1.57.1  
     from ocean, 1.47.6  
     great or small, 1.7.5  
     hidden, 1.40.2  
     luminous, 1.9.7  
     rapid in movement, 1.9.6  
     three types, 1.34.5  
**Weapon**,  
     sharpened, 1.64.4  
     speech as, 1.37.2  
     veiling, 1.121.10  
**Welfare**, of all, 1.89.6  
**Well-being**, 1.114.2, 1.118.10  
**Well of narrowness**, 1.105.17  
**Well raised up**, 1.88.4  
**Who is fit to enjoy you**, 1.30.20  
**Wideness**, 1.2.9  
**Wife's brother**, 1.109.2  
**Will to give**, 1.17.5  
**Will-power**, 1.2.8  
     abundant in limbs, 1.55.8  
     Agni and, 1.1.5, 1.19.2, 1.77.3  
     in action, 1.91.5

**Windless rain**, 1.38.7  
**Wine from hoof**, 1.116.7  
**Wisdom**, 1.96.2  
**Wise, thoughts**, 1.97.4, 1.26.2  
**Wolf**, 1.42.2, 1.105.11,18  
     bird and, 1.116.14  
**Women, weave chants**, 1.61.8  
**Word**,  
     as whips, 1.37.3  
     beneficent, 1.88.3  
     for Agni, 1.26.9, 1.77.1  
     generate, 1.88.3  
     hearing the, 1.48.3  
     knower of, 1.15.5  
     perfect, 1.36.1, 1.92.9  
     power of, 1.121.8  
     seeing, 1.31.11  
     shine on us, 1.113.19  
**Work**  
     as service to Divine, 1.113.9  
     capacity for, 1.113.20  
**Worlds**  
     as utter illusion, int. sec. XII  
     beyond mind, 1.46.7  
     five, 1.7.9  
     intent on your worship, 1.57.2  
     lower and dark, 1.35.9  
     made wide, 1.93.6  
     of Light, 1.35.6  
     quake, 1.54.1  
     seven, 1.20.7, 1.62.6  
     three, 1.34.11,12  
     sunless, 1.35.5  
**Worship**,  
     how to, 1.120.1,2  
     inner, 1.92.5  
**Wrath, of demons**, 1.104.2  
**Wrong action, deliver us from**,  
     1.115.6

**Yadu**, 1.36.18, 1.54.6  
**Yātudhānās**, 1.35.10, 1.36.19  
**Yajña**, 1.61.7  
     Agni conducts, 1.1.1, 1.14.11,  
         1.26.1  
     body and, 1.22.4  
     brighten the, 1.15.3  
     effect of, 1.105.5  
     extension of, 1.115.2  
     faultless, 1.34.3  
     glory of, 1.10.4, 1.44.3  
     Indra does, 1.30.12  
     inner, 1.89.7  
     journey, 1.1.4, 1.18.8, 1.27.1,  
         1.33.2  
     knowledge for, 1.111.2  
     meaning of, 1.18.7  
     obstacles, 1.32.13, 1.42.1,  
         1.53.6  
     path of, 1.74.1,2,4, 1.94.9  
     physical and subtle, 1.110.6  
     Sarasvati and, 1.3.11  
     speech and, 1.22.3  
**Yajamāna**  
     born in, 1.38.4  
     impel the, 1.47.8  
     increase of, 1.41.2  
     subtle body, 1.47.10  
**Yama, controller**, 1.35.6,  
     1.38.5, 1.83.5, 1.116.2  
**Yāska, function of heart**, 1.16.7  
**Yayāti**, 1.31.17  
**Yellow-pallor**, 1.50.12  
**Yoga**, 1.5.3  
     in subtle body, 1.89.4  
     journey, 1.4.7, 1.20.2  
     Vedic, 1.18.4, 1.83.5  
**Yogic secret**, 1.28.9

#### 4. Index of Sanskrit Words

[The meanings of these words or phrases are in the subsection entitled, "Details", in each mantra. The words are in English lexical order.]

<i>abhidyubhiḥ</i> , 1.6.8	<i>anudāyi</i> , 1.61.15	<i>avṛka</i> , 1.31.13, 1.55.6, 1.48.15
<i>adbhuta</i> , 1.77.3	<i>anumame</i> , 1.57.5	<i>ava</i> , 1.7.4, 1.86.6
<i>adhivakta</i> , 1.100.19	<i>aṇvi</i> , 1.3.4	<i>avanayaḥ</i> , 1.62.10
<i>adhvara</i> , 1.1.4, 1.15.7	<i>aṅga</i> , 1.1.6	<i>avaniḥ</i> , 1.4.10
<i>aditi</i> , 1.89.3, 1.89.10	<i>añjaḥ</i> , 1.32.3	<i>avase</i> , 1.48.14
<i>adri</i> , 1.61.7, 1.62.3, 1.62.4,	<i>añjibhiḥ</i> , 1.37.2	<i>avata</i> , 1.85.10
1.7.3, 1.85.5, 1.109.3	<i>apīchyaṃ nāma</i> , 1.84.15	<i>avatam</i> (with pra), 1.31.8
<i>adrivaḥ</i> , 1.10.7, 1.11.5, 1.80.7	<i>apaḥ</i> , 1.36.8	<i>avita</i> , 1.91.9
<i>adruhaḥ</i> , 1.3.9	<i>apasa</i> , 1.31.8	<i>avratān</i> , 1.33.5
<i>adyūtye</i> , 1.112.24	<i>apna</i> , 1.112.24, 1.113.20	<i>ājat</i> (with ā), 1.83.5
<i>aghāshva</i> , 1.116.6	<i>apturaḥ</i> , 1.3.8	<i>apṛchchhayo</i> , 1.60.2
<i>agner vāg bhūtvā</i> , 1.59.4	<i>aṇṇaḥ</i> , 1.3.12	<i>āpaḥ</i> , 1.36.8
<i>ahaḥ</i> , 1.50.7	<i>arādhasam</i> , 1.84.18	<i>āpiḥ</i> , 1.31.16
<i>aharvida</i> , 1.2.2	<i>arādhi</i> , 1.70.8	<i>āriḥ</i> , 1.96.3, 1.77.3
<i>ahrutapsva</i> , 1.52.4	<i>arātīyato</i> , 1.99.1	<i>āruva</i> , 1.10.4
<i>ajāyata</i> , 1.4.1	<i>arajatnubhiḥ</i> , 1.6.5	<i>āsatsi</i> , 1.12.4
<i>ajga</i> , 1.92.6	<i>arankṛtaḥ</i> , 1.14.5	<i>āsu</i> , 1.95.5
<i>akṣhitoti</i> , 1.5.9	<i>aravnaḥ</i> , 1.36.16	<i>āsuśudāt</i> , 1.105.14
<i>akavi</i> , 1.1.5	<i>areṇavaḥ</i> , 1.35.11	<i>ātanat</i> (with mā), 1.91.23
<i>aketu</i> , 1.6.3	<i>ari</i> , 1.4.6, 1.9.10	<i>ātma</i> , 1.115.1
<i>aktūn</i> , 1.68.2	<i>ariṇa</i> , 1.56.6	<i>ātmeva vāta</i> , 1.34.7
<i>aktubhiḥ</i> , 1.36.16	<i>artham</i> , 1.60.1	<i>āvaḥ</i> (with vi), 1.113.9
<i>amṛtatva</i> , 1.31.7	<i>arthayāsa</i> , 1.82.1	<i>āvakṣhati</i> , 1.1.2
<i>amātram</i> , 1.102.7	<i>arunīḥ</i> , 1.112.19, 1.64.7	<i>āyajati</i> , 1.26.3
<i>amī</i> , 1.91.12	<i>arva</i> , 1.8.1	<i>āyasa</i> , 1.56.3
<i>amha</i> , 1.18.5, 1.63.7, 1.94.2	<i>aryaḥ</i> , 1.77.3	<i>āyavaḥ</i> , 1.117.30
<i>amsha</i> , 1.102.4	<i>ashvāvati</i> , 1.48.2	<i>baladhata</i> , 1.96.1
<i>anāshastā</i> , 1.29.1	<i>ashvaiḥ</i> , 1.16.9	<i>bali</i> , 1.70.9
<i>anarvānam</i> , 1.51.12	<i>astra</i> , 1.8.4	<i>barhaṇāvata</i> , 1.54.5
<i>andhaḥ</i> , 1.62.5	<i>asura</i> , 1.108.6	<i>barhi</i> , 1.12.3
<i>andhām</i> , 1.112.8	<i>ataptatanu</i> , 1.79.9, 9.83.1	<i>barhishmate</i> , 1.53.6
<i>andhasa</i> , 1.9.1, 1.52.3	<i>atharva</i> , 1.116.25	<i>bhāmita</i> , 1.114.8
<i>antaryāmin</i> , 1.70.4	<i>atri</i> , 1.51.3	<i>bhāram</i> , 1.31.3
	<i>atrinām</i> , 1.36.14, 1.94.9	

<i>bhadra</i> , 1.1.6, 1.114.9	<i>devayanta</i> , 1.6.6	<i>gātum</i> , 1.80.6
<i>bhajanta</i> , 1.68.4	<i>dhānām</i> , 1.16.2	<i>gāyatra</i> , 1.5.8
<i>bhojana</i> , 1.104.8	<i>dhāsim</i> , 1.62.3	<i>gha</i> , 1.37.11
<i>bhujam</i> , 1.104.8	<i>dhana</i> , 1.7.5	<i>ghṛta</i> , 1.12.5
<i>bhujyu</i> , 1.116.3	<i>dhanva</i> , 1.35.8	<i>ghṛtāchīm</i> , 1.2.7
<i>brahmāṇaḥ</i> , 1.10.1	<i>dharuṇam</i> , 1.121.2	<i>ghṛtāhavana</i> , 1.12.5,
<i>brahmāṇi</i> , 1.3.5	<i>dhena</i> , 1.2.3, 1.101.10	1.45.5
<i>brahma</i> , 1.10.4, 1.117.10	<i>dhenu</i> , 1.91.20	<i>ghṛtasnuvo</i> , 1.16.2
<i>brahmaṇe</i> , 1.101.5	<i>dhiya</i> , 1.1.7, 1.2.6,	<i>goagrāḥ</i> , 1.90.5
<i>chakṣhadānam</i> , 1.116.16	1.3.10	<i>goarṇāsaḥ</i> , 1.112.18
<i>chamū</i> , 1.14.4	<i>dhiyandhā</i> , 1.67.4	<i>gobhiḥ</i> , 1.16.9, 1.7.3,
<i>chamūśhadā</i> , 1.54.9	<i>dhiyate</i> , 1.81.3	1.62.5
<i>chamasa</i> , 1.20.6	<i>dhiyāvasuḥ</i> , 1.58.9	<i>godā</i> , 1.4.2
<i>chandra budhna</i> , 1.52.3	<i>didhishāyyaḥ</i> , 1.73.2	<i>grāma</i> , 1.44.10
<i>chandramasaḥ</i> , 1.84.15	<i>drapsa</i> , 1.64.2	<i>grāvā</i> , 1.83.6
<i>charṣhaṇīnām</i> , 1.17.2	<i>durga</i> , 1.99.1	<i>gṛdhra</i> , 1.88.4
<i>charṣhaṇi</i> , 1.3.7, 1.7.9	<i>dura</i> , 1.68.5	<i>gr̥ha</i> , 1.13.12
<i>charum</i> , 1.7.6	<i>duroṇe</i> , 1.69.3	<i>guhā</i> , 1.65.1
<i>chatushpade</i> , 1.114.1,	<i>duryān</i> , 1.91.19	<i>harī</i> , 1.5.4
1.49.3	<i>dhūmaketu</i> , 1.44.3,	<i>haryataḥ</i> , 1.55.4
<i>chetanam</i> , 1.13.11	1.27.11	<i>hava</i> , 1.7.5
<i>chetta</i> , 1.22.5	<i>dvayoh</i> , 1.83.3	<i>havimabhiḥ</i> , 1.12.2
<i>chhandas</i> , 1.92.6	<i>dvāra</i> , 1.13.6	<i>havyavāt</i> , 1.12.6
<i>chhardiḥ</i> , 1.114.5	<i>dvibarha</i> , 1.71.6,	<i>havyavāham</i> , 1.12.2
<i>chikitvān</i> , 1.68.6	1.114.10	<i>hotṛ</i> , 1.1.1
<i>chitti</i> , <i>achitti</i> , 4.2.11,	<i>dvijanma</i> , 1.60.1	<i>hotṛvūrye</i> , 1.31.3
1.32.9	<i>dvipade</i> , 1.114.1, 1.49.3	<i>hotrābhiḥ</i> , 1.36.7
<i>dāshema</i> , 1.77.1	<i>dyumnām</i> , 1.77.3	<i>hotra</i> , 1.18.8
<i>dāshuṣhe</i> , 1.1.6	<i>ehimāyāso</i> , 1.3.9	<i>hṛdā</i> , 1.67.4
<i>didyagni</i> , 1.15.11	<i>ekaḥ</i> , 1.61.15, 1.52.14	<i>hṛda manasā manīsha</i> ,
<i>dadhyashira</i> , 1.5.5	<i>ekāyuh</i> , 1.31.5	(Katha
<i>daha</i> , 1.12.5	<i>evāyamarut</i> , 1.85.7	U., 2.3.9), 1.61.2
<i>dakṣha</i> , 1.2.7, 1.15.6,	<i>evāyavaḥ</i> , 1.90.5	<i>hṛdispr̥k</i> , 1.16.7
1.76.1, 1.89.3	<i>gau</i> , 1.36.8	<i>hvar</i> , 1.52.4
<i>dakṣhiṇa</i> , 1.18.5, 1.82.5	<i>gauryaḥ</i> , 1.84.10	<i>idānim</i> , 1.35.7
<i>dasma</i> , 1.77.3	<i>gavām ketam</i> , 1.33.1	<i>idha</i> , 1.36.11
<i>dasyu</i> , 1.53.4	<i>gavām</i> , 1.31.12	<i>indo</i> , 1.91.1
<i>deva</i> , 1.1.1	<i>gavyam</i> , 1.72.8	<i>indriyam</i> , 1.103.1
<i>devapsarastamam</i> , 1.75.1	<i>gavyanta</i> , 1.33.1	<i>iṣham</i> , 1.12.11
<i>devatātā</i> , 1.58.1	<i>gaya</i> , 1.91.12, 19	<i>iṭṭe</i> , 1.84.18
<i>devavṛtaye</i> , 1.12.9	<i>gā avindat</i> , 1.101.5	<i>jahnu</i> , 1.116.19
	<i>gāḥ</i> , 1.62.3	<i>jajnāna</i> , 1.12.3, 1.23.4



*janayaḥ*, 1.62.10  
*jaritāraḥ*, 1.2.2  
*jūrṇayam*, 1.46.3  
*jāma*, 1.23.16  
*jānīnām*, 1.66.8  
*jāra*, 1.46.4  
*jātūbharmā*, 1.103.3  
*jātaveda*, 1.44.1  
*jāyām*, 1.82.5, 1.116.1  
*jīvase*, 1.36.14, 1.91.7  
*johūtram*, 1.118.9  
*juhva*, 1.12.6  
*kanīnām*, 1.66.8  
*kasha*, 1.37.3  
*kavi*, 1.1.5, 1.2.9  
*kavikratuḥ*, 1.1.5  
*kāram*, 1.112.1  
*kāruḥ*, 1.83.6  
*kāvya*, 1.1.5, 1.72.1  
*keshin*, 1.82.6  
*keshina*, 1.10.3, 1.16.4  
*ketu*, 1.3.12, 1.6.3,  
 1.36.14  
*kevala*, 1.7.10  
*kratavaḥ*, 1.89.1  
*kṛṣhānu*, 1.112.21  
*kṛṣhṭayaḥ*, 1.4.6  
*kṛtvye*, 1.54.6  
*kratu*, 1.1.5, 1.2.8,  
 1.12.1  
*kṣhad*, 1.116.16  
*kuṭa*, 1.46.4  
*mahas*, 1.58.7, 1.90.2,  
 1.75.5  
*mahikerava*, 1.45.4  
*mahitvam*, 1.8.5  
*makhasa*, 1.18.9  
*mamhishṭha*, 1.121.15  
*mamsa*, 1.84.18  
*manīshi*, 1.52.3, 1.62.11,  
 1.70.1  
*manasā suhastyā*, 1.64.2

*manurhitah*, 1.13.4  
*marta*, 1.5.10  
*mā + ātanat*, 1.91.23  
*mā no atikhya*, 1.4.3  
*māndra*, 1.100.16  
*mātā*, 1.31.2, 1.112.4  
*mātarishvan*, 1.60.1  
*mātathā*, 1.82.1  
*māya*, 1.11.7, 1.80.7  
*meṣha*, 1.51.1, 1.116.16  
*mithunā*, 1.83.3  
*nahuṣha*, 1.100.16  
*nakta*, 1.13.7  
*nama*, 1.1.7  
*namasā*, 1.114.2  
*napāt*, 1.22.6  
*nara*, 1.21.1  
*naveda*, 1.79.1  
*navyānām*, 1.33.11  
*nāma*, 1.6.4, 1.57.3,  
 1.84.15  
*nāsatyā*, 1.116.1  
*nediṣṭham*, 1.17.3  
*nema*, 1.72.4  
*neme*, 1.54.8  
*niṇyam*, 1.32.10, 1.95.4  
*niḥbalha*, 1.106.6  
*nidaḥ*, 1.4.5  
*nidhi*, 1.17.6  
*nimishi*, 1.72.5  
*nivid*, 1.89.3  
*nītha*, 1.104.5  
*nṛbhīḥ*, 1.64.13  
*nṛmādanam*, 1.4.7  
*padaiḥ anugman*, 1.65.2  
*padam*, 1.22.5  
*panchajanah*, 1.89.10,  
 1.7.9  
*panchakṣhiti*, 1.7.9  
*panthāḥ*, 1.24.8  
*paṇi*, 1.62.3  
*parādādāti*, 1.81.2, 1.81.6

*parāvata*, 1.73.6  
*parṣhat*, 1.99.1  
*param vyoman*, 1.62.7  
*parishaktebhīḥ*, 1.108.4  
*parṣhatha*, 1.86.7  
*parvata*, 1.55.3, 1.84.14  
*pashyanti vāk*, 1.40.4  
*patatṛiṇaḥ*, 1.94.11  
*patha*, 1.42.2  
*pāvaka*, 1.3.10  
*pedu*, 1.116.6  
*pesho*, 1.6.3  
*phaliga*, 1.62.4  
*pitarah*, 1.106.3  
*prachetase*, 1.5.7  
*pradhana*, 1.7.4  
*prapatti*, 1.57.4  
*prasave*, 1.102.1  
*pratimānam*, 1.52.13  
*pratira*, 1.94.16  
*priyam*, 1.13.3  
*prthivī*, 1.22.13  
*psara*, 1.75.1, 1.41.7  
*purūtamam*, 1.5.2  
*puram*, 1.11.4  
*purohita*, 1.1.1  
*purvanika*, 1.79.5  
*pūrave*, 1.63.7  
*pūrvachitta*, 1.84.12  
*pūrvabhīḥ*, 1.1.2  
*raṇa*, 1.116.21  
*rajah*, 1.56.5, 1.62.5,  
 1.90.7  
*rajasovisāre*, 1.79.1  
*rajasturam*, 1.64.12  
*ratha*, 1.13.4, 1.121.14  
*rathiniriṣhaḥ*, 1.9.8  
*ratna*, 1.1.1  
*rauhiṇa*, 1.103.2  
*raveṇa*, 1.71.2  
*rayi*, 1.1.3, 1.8.1

*rādhāsā*, 1.94.15  
*rādhāma*, 1.41.7  
*rājantam*, 1.1.8  
*rāsabha*, 1.116.2  
*rātayaḥ*, 1.11.3  
*rātim*, 1.60.1  
*rāya, iṣha, vāja*, 1.53.5  
*rāyaḥ*, 1.4.10  
*revataḥ*, 1.4.2  
*rinithaḥ* (with sam),  
 1.117.4  
*ririkvāmsaḥ*, 1.72.15  
*rodasī*, 1.85.1  
*ṛṇayāva*, 1.87.4  
*ṛṣṭi*, 1.37.2  
*ṛṣhikṛt*, 1.31.16  
*ṛjūyatām*, 1.89.2  
*ṛta*, 1.1.8, 1.2.8, 1.36.11,  
 1.46.14  
*ṛtam brhat*, (Atharva  
 Veda, 12.1.1), 1.75.5  
*ṛtasya sadane*, 1.84.4  
*ṛtu*, 1.1.1, 1.15  
*ṛtwik*, 1.1.1  
*sadaneṣhu*, 1.56.6  
*sajūḥ*, 1.23.7  
*samindhate*, 1.36.4  
*samit*, 1.95.11  
*sammimikṣhva*, 1.48.16  
*sammishla*, 1.7.2  
*samriṇṭhaḥ*, 1.117.4  
*samudra*, 1.48.3  
*samudriyaḥ*, 1.55.2  
*saptahota*, 1.58.7  
*sarvatātā*, 1.94.15  
*sasvarha*, 1.88.5  
*sat chit ānanda*, 1.85.12  
*satyaḥ*, 1.1.5, 1.2.8,  
 1.63.3  
*satyadharma*, 1.12.7  
*satyashuṣhma*, 1.57.1  
*sauvashva*, 1.61.15

*savya*, 1.82.5  
*sādanyam*, 1.91.20  
*sādhu*, 1.77.3  
*sāma āṅgūshyam*, 1.62.2  
*sātaye*, 1.4.9  
*shachi*, 1.17.4, 1.30.15,  
 1.54.2, 1.62.12  
*shakti*, 1.14.7  
*sham*, 1.114.2  
*shamyoh*, 1.106.5  
*shardham*, 1.71.8  
*sharyanāvat*, 1.84.14,  
*shastra*, 1.5.8  
*shatakratuḥ*, 1.4.8  
*shavīra*, 1.3.2  
*shevṛdham*, 1.54.11  
*shipha*, 1.104.3  
*shrat*, 1.55.5  
*shravas*, 1.1.5  
*shravasyam*, 1.117.9  
*shruṣṭi*, 1.69.7, 1.93.12  
*shrudhi*, 1.2.1  
*shruti*, 1.6.6  
*shvasanasya*, 1.54.5  
*shvitnyebhiḥ*, 1.100.18  
*shyena*, 1.80.2, 1.93.6,  
 1.33.2  
*sindhu*, 1.11.6, 1.97.8  
*smayamanābhiḥ*, 1.79.2  
*snātaḥ*, 1.104.3  
*spṛdham*, 1.119.10  
*spasha*, 1.25.13  
*stūpa*, 1.24.7  
*stoma*, 1.27.10  
*stubbh*, 1.62.4  
*sudānava*, 1.15.2  
*sugrathitham*, 1.121.10  
*sujāta*, 1.118.10  
*sumati*, 1.4.3  
*sumeke*, 1.113.3  
*sumitā*, 1.91.12  
*sunīthayaḥ*, 1.62.13

*surūpakratnu*, 1.4.1  
*sutasoma*, 1.2.2  
*suvitāya*, 1.90.4  
*sūnṛtānām*, 1.3.11, 1.48.2  
*sūnṛtāvataḥ*, 1.82.1  
*sushravas*, 1.91.17  
*svadhā*, 1.51.5, 1.88.6,  
 1.6.4  
*svadhvara*, 1.44.8  
*svapatyā*, 1.54.11  
*svar*, 1.9.10, 1.15.10  
*svara*, 1.10.4  
*svareṇa svarya*, 1.62.4  
*svariḥ*, 1.61.9  
*svarmilhe*, 1.56.5  
*svaru*, 1.92.5  
*svasārah*, 1.62.10  
*svasti*, 1.1.9  
*svādhyā*, 1.16.9, 1.72.8  
*svāhā*, 1.13.12, 1.110.1  
*svedame*, 1.1.8  
*takavāna*, 1.120.6  
*tanā*, 1.38.13  
*tanaya*, 1.62.3, 1.64.14,  
 1.92.13  
*tarpayā*, 1.17.3, 1.85.11  
*tat*, 1.35.6, 1.115.5  
*tatarda*, 1.32.1  
*tava smasī*, 1.57.5  
*taṣṭhān*, 1.67.4  
*tistirāṇa*, 1.108.4  
*tivraiḥ*, 1.108.4  
*tmanā (ātman)*, 1.63.8,  
 1.69.10  
*toka*, 1.8.6, 1.92.13  
*trāyavaḥ*, 1.3.4  
*tridhātu*, 1.58.7, 1.85.12  
*trikadrakeṣhu*, 1.32.4  
*trisapta*, 1.72.6  
*tuñje*, 1.7.7  
*tuj*, 1.116.3

<i>turīyam</i> , 1.15.10	<i>vāṇam</i> , 1.85.10	<i>vṛtrahantamam</i> , 1.78.4
<i>tuvijāta</i> , 1.2.9	<i>vāghatam</i> , 1.3.5	<i>vyamsa</i> , 1.103.2
<i>tuvishvaniḥ</i> , 1.58.4	<i>vāhasaḥ</i> , 1.5.1	<i>vyoman</i> , 1.62.7
<i>tvādātam</i> , 1.10.7	<i>vājān</i> , 1.121.14	<i>yajñasya</i> , 1.1.1
<i>tvāmabhiḥ</i> , 1.53.10	<i>vāja</i> , 1.3.10, 1.4, 1.4.8, 1.31.18	<i>yama</i> , 1.66.8, 1.38.5
<i>udamege</i> , 1.116.3	<i>vājayāmaḥ</i> , 1.4.9	<i>yatasrucha</i> , 1.83.3, 1.108.4
<i>udita</i> , 1.115.6	<i>vājeṣhu</i> , 1.81.1	<i>yava</i> , 1.53.3
<i>udyamsta</i> (with <i>pra</i> , <i>ava</i> ), 1.56.1	<i>vājiniṣasu</i> , 1.2.5	<i>yayi</i> , 1.87.2
<i>ukṣhitāsa</i> , 1.85.2	<i>vāshī</i> , 1.88.3	<i>yoḥ</i> , 1.114.2
<i>uktebhiḥ</i> , 1.2.2	<i>vedaḥ</i> , 1.81.9	<i>yojanam</i> , 1.88.5
<i>uktha</i> , 1.5.8, 1.80.16, 1.83.3	<i>vedhase</i> , 1.64.1	<i>yonishṭa</i> , 1.104.1
<i>upahvareṣhu</i> , 1.87.2, 1.62.6	<i>viṣṇu</i> , 1.61.7, 1.85.7	<i>yonishu triṣhu</i> , 1.15.4
<i>upashruti</i> , 1.10.3	<i>vibhi</i> , 1.46.3	<i>yoṣhe</i> , 1.104.3
<i>uru</i> , 1.36.8	<i>vibhodhaya</i> , 1.12.4	<i>yugāni</i> , 1.103.4
<i>urukṣhaya</i> , 1.2.9	<i>vichetasa</i> , 1.83.1	<i>yuva</i> , 1.12.6
<i>ushadbhiḥ</i> , 1.6.3	<i>vichetasah</i> , 1.45.2, 1.83.6	<i>yuvākava</i> , 1.3.3
<i>usrah</i> , 1.6.5	<i>vidatha</i> , 1.31.6, 1.56.2	<i>yuvāku</i> , 1.17.4, 1.120.3
<i>uṣhata</i> , 1.12.4	<i>viduṣhe</i> , 1.117.10	<i>yūna</i> , 1.91.7
<i>ut</i> , 1.9.4	<i>vidyāma</i> , 1.4.3	
<i>utpātayati</i> , 1.48.5	<i>vihavya</i> , 1.108.6	
<i>utsava</i> , 1.100.8	<i>vijñāna</i> , 1.58.7	
<i>ūrjani</i> , 1.119.2	<i>vijñāna</i> , 1.75.5	
<i>ūtaye</i> , 1.4.1, 1.22.5, 1.45.4	<i>vijaḥ</i> , 1.92.10	
<i>vaṣaṭ</i> , 1.14.8	<i>vipashchitam</i> , 1.4.4	
<i>vahnayaḥ</i> , 1.14.6, 1.44.13	<i>vipra</i> , 1.3.5, 1.62.4	
<i>vajrī</i> , 1.7.2, 1.31.1, 1.57.6	<i>visāre</i> , 1.79.1	
<i>vana</i> , 1.58.5	<i>visha</i> , 1.69.9	
<i>varāha</i> , 1.61.7, 1.114.5	<i>vishvāch</i> , 1.117.16	
<i>varīmabhiḥ</i> , 1.55.2	<i>vishvavedasam</i> , 1.12.1	
<i>vardhamānam</i> , 1.1.8	<i>visvāyuh</i> , 1.9.7, 1.73.4	
<i>varimatā</i> , 1.108.2	<i>vīluḥ</i> , 1.6.5	
<i>varivaḥ</i> , 1.59.5, 1.107.1	<i>vīra</i> , 1.1.2	
<i>vartika</i> , 1.117.16	<i>vrata</i> , 1.15.6, 1.36.5, 1.90.2, 1.101.3	
<i>vasavānāḥ</i> , 1.90.2	<i>vṛṣhabha</i> , 1.31.5, 1.59.6	
<i>vasu</i> , 1.22.7	<i>vṛṣhakarṇa</i> , 1.63.4	
<i>vavra ūdhani</i> , 1.52.3	<i>vṛṣhamāṇaḥ</i> , 1.63.4	
	<i>vṛktabarhiṣhaḥ</i> , 1.3.3	
	<i>vṛshakhādayaḥ</i> , 1.64.10	
	<i>vṛtam</i> , 1.102.4	

## 5. Note on Transliteration

We have mostly used the relatively common convention for transliterating the Devanāgarī text into Roman script, avoiding some of its obvious shortcomings. For instance the Sanskrit च is written in it as 'ca' which most people pronounce as 'ka' as in 'cat' or 'car', whereas च should be pronounced as 'cha' as in chug or charcoal. च is assigned 'cha'. Similarly श is 'sha', ष is 'ṣha'.

**Devanāgarī**      **Symbol**  
**Examples**

©

### Short Vowels

अ	a	cut, but, run
	Never as English a	
इ	i	pit, sit, fit
उ	u	put, full

### Long vowels:

आ	ā	cop, mar, bar, car
ई	ī	need, see
ऊ	ū	soon, moon

### Other vowels:

ए	e	say, may
ओ	o	more, sore, toe
ऐ	ai	site, might, light
औ	au	pout, out,
ऋ	r̥	comment below

### Consonants:

क	k	kick, kite, cut
ग	g	gut, gig, go
च	ch	chug, church

ज	j	jug, jig, jar
ट	ṭ	tub, tiger
ड	ḍ	deed, dog
त	t	math, thin
द	d	mother, gather
प	p	pun, pat, peet
ब	b	bin, bar, bun
म	m	man, me, mist
न	n	net, nose
य	y	yes, yet
र	r	red
ल	l	life, lid
व	v	water, wood
स	s	sing, sit
ष	ṣh	ship, sheet, dish
श	sh	comment below
ह	h	hut, hit

**Aspirated Consonants:**

The first ten consonants above have their aspirated associates given below indicated by adding a letter 'h'. These letters have to be pronounced with more air i.e., exhaling.

kh खः gh घः chh छः jh झः th थः dh धः ṭh ṭः ḍh ḍः

ph फः bh भः ng ( ङ ) as in sing.

**Special cases**

jñ ( ज्ञ ) is as in ज्ञानम् (jñānam).

ṇ ( ण ) is with the tongue in the upper palate.

sha ( श ) is something between sa and śha.

ज्ञ occurring in यज्ञ is simplify denoted by 'jna' omitting the accent on n.

ṛ ( ऋ ) is neither 'ra' nor 'ru' but something in between. However we write 'R̥gveda' as 'Rig Veda' because of its popular usage in earlier books. Similarly ṛk is written as rik.

ḥ (h with a dot below) indicates the samskṛt *visarga* symbol: pronounced with exhalation. For instance: कः is kaḥ, चः is chaḥ, रिः is riḥ, नुः is nuḥ नोः is noḥ. Note that there is no letter following ḥ even though the ending sounds of रिः नुः etc., are all different; the different sounds are indicated by the vowel previous to the symbol 'ḥ'.

'm̐' is pronounced as half 'm'.

Ṛ is a conjunction that indicates 'अ'; Example:

māṚmṛtāt माऽमृतात् = मा + अमृतात्

### 6. Concordance with Other Veda Samhitās

[This concordance gives the mantrās in the first Aṣṭaka of RV are found in the Kriṣṇa Yajur Veda Taittirīya Samhitā (TS) and the Shukla Yajur Veda Vājasaneyā Samhitā. (v) means a variant differing in a word or two.]

RV	TS	VS	RV	TS	VS
1.1.1	4.3.13		1.24.3	3.5.11	
1.1.3	4.3.13		1.24.8	1.4.45	
1.1.4	4.1.11		1.24.9	1.4.45	
1.1.7	1.5.6	3.22	1.24.11	2.1.11	18.49
1.1.8	1.5.6	3.23	1.24.14	1.5.11	
1.1.9	1.5.6	3.24	1.24.15	1.5.11	12.12
1.2.4	1.4.4	7.8	1.25.1	3.4.11 (v)	
1.3.7	1.4.16	7.33	1.25.10	1.8.16	10.27
1.3.11	4.1.11	20.85	1.25.19	2.1.11	
1.5.6	3.4.11		1.27.7	1.3.13	6.29
1.7.1	1.6.12		1.30.7	4.1.2	11.14
1.7.10	1.6.12		1.30.13	1.7.13	
1.8.1	3.4.11		1.35.2	3.4.11	33.43
1.10.1	1.6.12		1.36.9	4.1.3	11.37
1.11.1	4.6.3	12.56	1.36.13	4.1.4	11.42
1.12.1	2.5.8		1.37.1	4.3.13	
1.12.2	4.3.13		1.38.8	3.1.11	
1.12.6	1.4.46		1.38.9	2.4.8	
1.12.10	1.3.14	17.9	1.41.20	4.1.11	
1.13.10	3.1.11		1.45.6	4.4.4	15.31
1.17.1	2.5.12		1.50.1	1.2.8	7.41
1.18.1	1.5.6	3.28	1.50.4	1.4.31	
1.22.1	1.4.7 (v)		1.50.8	2.4.14	
1.22.3	1.4.6	7.11	1.50.10	4.1.7	20.21
1.22.5	1.4.25	22.1	1.61.9	2.4.14	
	2.2.12		1.64.6	3.1.11	
1.22.13	3.3.10	8.32	1.71.8	1.3.14	
1.22.17	1.2.13	5.15	1.72.1	2.2.12	
1.22.19	1.3.6	6.4	1.74.1	1.5.5	3.11
1.22.20	1.3.6	6.5	1.74.3	3.5.11	
1.23.19	1.7.7 (v)	9.6	1.79.1	3.1.11	
1.23.23	1.4.45 (v)	20.22	1.79.2	3.1.11	

RV	TS	VS	RV	TS	VS
1.79.4	4.4.4	15.35	1.107.1	1.4.22	
1.79.5	4.4.4	15.36	1.109.2	1.1.14	
1.79.6	4.4.4	15.37	1.109.6	4.2.11	
1.82.2	1.8.5	3.51	1.113.11	1.4.33	
1.82.3	1.8.5	3.52	1.114.1	4.5.10	16.48
1.84.1	1.4.39		1.114.2	4.5.10	
1.84.2	1.4.38	8.35	1.114.7	4.5.10	16.15
1.84.3	1.4.37	8.33	1.114.8	3.4.11	16.16
1.84.16	4.2.11		1.114.8	4.5.10	
1.85.7	4.1.11		1.114.10	4.5.10	
1.85.12	1.5.11		1.115.1	1.4.43	7.42
1.86.1	4.2.11	8.31			
1.86.2	4.2.11				
1.86.6	4.3.13				
1.87.2	4.3.13				
1.87.3	4.3.13				
1.87.6	2.1.11				
1.90.6	4.2.9	13.27			
1.90.7	4.2.9	13.28			
1.90.8	4.2.9	13.29			
1.91.1	2.6.12	19.52			
1.91.4	2.3.14				
1.91.5	4.3.13				
1.91.6	3.4.11				
1.91.8	2.3.14				
1.91.9	4.1.11				
1.91.12	4.3.13				
1.91.16	3.2.5	12.112			
1.91.17	1.4.32	12.114			
1.91.18	4.2.7	12.113			
1.91.19	1.2.10 (v)	4.37			
1.93.5	2.3.14				
1.93.6	2.3.14				
1.96.5	4.1.10	12.2			
1.98.1	1.5.11	26.7			
1.98.2	1.5.11	18.73			

## S A K S I PUBLICATIONS

	Rs.
01. Rig Veda Mantra Samhita (complete Text in Devanagari)	540
02. Rig Veda First Mandala - (Text & Translation)	450
Rig Veda First Mandala - Part -3 (122-191 Suktas)	250
03. Rig Veda Second Mandala	160
04. Rig Veda Third Mandala	160
05. Rig Veda Fourth Mandala	160
06. Rig Veda Fifth Mandala	275
07. Rig Veda Sixth Mandala	160
08. Rig Veda Seventh Mandala	240
09. Rig Veda Eighth Mandala	400
10. Rig Veda Ninth Mandala	300
11. Rig Veda Tenth Mandala	295
12. Krishna Yajur Veda Taittiriya Samhita (complete Text in Devanagari)	250
13. Krishna Yajur Veda Taittiriya Samhita (3 - Volumes) [per set]	1200
14. Krishna Yajur Veda Taittiriya Samhita Mantras	450
(Text, Transliteration & Translation)	
15. Essentials of Rig Veda	75
16. Essentials of Atharva Veda	55
17. Essentials of Yajur Veda	100
18. Essentials of Sama Veda	45
19. Why Read Rig Veda	40
20. The Light of Veda	20
21. Sarasvati - Goddess of Inspiration	30
22. How to Manifest Bliss	15



23. Rudra Mantras	65
24. Prayers (on Sri Aurobindo & The Mother)	30
25. Pranayama with Postures	50
26. Work, Enjoyment and Progress	150
27. Veda Upanishad & Tantra	20
28. Shanti Mantras	35
29. Essence of Tantra	25
30. Veda Mantras and Suktas widely used in Worship	60
31. Lights on The Upanishads	100
32. Symbolism of Marriage	15
33. Om - The Ultimate Word	30
34. Soma - The Delight of Existence	15
35. Ganapati, Brahmanaspati & Kumara	35
36 Secrets of Effective Work	25
37. Indra - The Lord of Divine Mind	30
38. Agni in Rig Veda [First 300 mantras]	95
39. Internal Yajna	15
40. Hymns on Creation & Death	50
41. Purusha Sukta	50
42. Wisdom of Atharva Veda	45
43. Semantics of Rig Veda	125
44. A New Light on the Veda	120
45. Bhagavadgita (Selected 126 shlokas with meaning)	30
46. Dynamic Life	35
47. Sama Veda (Purva Archika) - (Text, Translation & Notes)	150
48. Surya: Inner Light	45

## ನಮ್ಮ ಪ್ರಕಟಣೆಗಳು

1. ಋಗ್ವೇದದ ಅಂತರಂಗ	75
2. ಯಜುರ್‌ವೇದದ ಅಂತರಂಗ	65
3. ಸಾಮವೇದದ ಅಂತರಂಗ	35
4. ಅಥರ್ವ ವೇದದ ಅಂತರಂಗ	70
5. ಕೃಷ್ಣ ಯಜುರ್‌ವೇದ ತೈತ್ತಿರೀಯ ಸಂಹಿತೆ - ಕಾಂಡ 1	190
6. ಕೃಷ್ಣ ಯಜುರ್‌ವೇದ ತೈತ್ತಿರೀಯ ಸಂಹಿತೆ - ಕಾಂಡ 4 (ಮಂತ್ರ, ಅನುವಾದ ಹಾಗೂ ವಿವರಣೆ)	250
7. ಋಗ್ವೇದ ಸಂಹಿತೆ : ಮಂಡಲ 4 (ಮಂತ್ರ, ಅರ್ಥ ಹಾಗೂ ಟಿಪ್ಪಣಿಗಳು)	170
8. ಋಗ್ವೇದವನ್ನು ಯಾಕೆ ಓದಬೇಕು	50
9. ಅಂತರ್‌ಯಜ್ಞ	12
10. ಸರಸ್ವತಿ (ಋಗ್ವೇದ ಮಂತ್ರಗಳು)	22
11. ಭೂ ಸೂಕ್ತ	20
12. ಪರಮಾನಂದ ಪ್ರಾಪ್ತಿ (ಋಗ್ವೇದ ಮಂತ್ರಗಳು)	18
13. ಆಧುನಿಕರಿಗಾಗಿ ವೇದ ಜ್ಞಾನ	30
14. ನೆಮ್ಮದಿಯ ಬಾಳು ನಿಮ್ಮದಾಗಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ	35
15. ಭವನದ ಬೆಳಕು ಶ್ರೀಮತಾ	60
16. ಯಂತ್ರಗಳು	60
17. ನಿಶ್ಚಿತ ಪ್ರಯೋಜನಗಳಿಗಾಗಿ ಪ್ರಾಣಾಯಾಮ ಹಾಗೂ ಆಸನಗಳು	40
18. ದಿವ್ಯ ಜೀವನ	35
19. 'ಸಾವಿತ್ರಿ' ಸಾರಸಂಗ್ರಹ	20
20. ಅಪೂರ್ವ ಆಧ್ಯಾತ್ಮಿಕ ಅನುಭವ	25
21. ಶ್ರೀವಿದ್ಯಾ ಸಾಧನೆ	25
22. ರುದ್ರ ಮಂತ್ರಗಳು (ನಮಕ, ಚಮಕ)	50
23. ವೇದ ಪ್ರಕಾಶ	20
24. ವಿವಾಹದ ಸಂಕೇತ	15
25. ಪ್ರಗತಿಪರ ಜೀವನ - ದೃಢ ಸೂತ್ರಗಳು	30

26. ಆಧುನಿಕ ಮಾನವನಿಗಾಗಿ ಯೋಗ	30
27. ಶಾಂತಿ ಮಂತ್ರಗಳು	25
28. ಗಣಪತಿ, ಬ್ರಹ್ಮಣಸ್ಪತಿ, ಕುಮಾರ	30
29. ಅಗ್ನಿ - ದೈವೀ ಸಂಕಲ್ಪದ ಅಧಿದೇವತೆ	65
30. ಅಗ್ನಿ ಸಹಸ್ರನಾಮ	20
31. ಭಾರತೀಯ ನವಜನ್ಮ	22
32. ವಾಯು ಹಾಗೂ ಸೋಮ ಸಹಸ್ರನಾಮ	27
33. ಓಂ - ಪರಮಪದ	25
34. ಇಂದ್ರ ಸಹಸ್ರನಾಮ	18
35. ಆರೋಗ್ಯಮಯ ಜೀವನ	18
36. ಇಂದ್ರ - ದೈವೀ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನ ಅಧಿದೇವತೆ	15
37. ಕುಂಡಲಿನ ಯೋಗ	45
38. ಸೋಮ - ಅಸ್ತಿತ್ವದ ಆನಂದ	18
39. ವ್ಯಾಪಕವಾಗಿ ಬಳಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ವೇದ ಮಂತ್ರಗಳು	60
40. ಕಾರ್ಯಸಾಧನೆಯ ರಹಸ್ಯಗಳು - ಅಗ್ನಿಯ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ	25
41. ಸಂಕ್ಷಿಪ್ತ ಭಗವದ್ ಗೀತೆ - 125 ಶ್ಲೋಕಗಳು ಅರ್ಥ ಸಹಿತ	15
42. ಯಜುರ್‌ವೇದ ಶಾಖೆಗಳು	35
43. ತಂತ್ರ ಸಾಧನೆ	25
44. ಕರ್ನಾಟಕ ಮಹಿಮ್ನ ಸ್ತೋತ್ರ	30
45. ವೇದ ಸುರಭಿ	25
46. ಜೀವನ ವಿಕಾಸ	40
47. ಪುರುಷ ಸೂಕ್ತ	50
48. ಗೃಹ ವಾಸ್ತು	12
49. ಮಂತ್ರಮಣಿ	70
50. ಶ್ರೀಸೂಕ್ತ	50
51. ಅಂತಃಪ್ರಕಾಶದ ಅಧಿದೇವತೆ : ಸೂರ್ಯ	40
52. ಗಣಪತಿ ಆವಾಹನ	10



Dr. R. L. Kashyap is Professor Emeritus of Electrical and Computer Engineering at Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana in USA. He had his Master's degree from Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore and obtained Ph.D. from Harvard University. He is the recipient of many International awards. In 2003 he has received Vedānga Vidvān award instituted by Maharshi Sāndipani Vedavidyā

Pratiṣṭhān (Ujjain), an autonomous body of HRD, Govt. of India and 'Jñāna Keerti' award instituted by Harṣha Kriya Foundation, Bangalore.

He has authored more than 350 research articles of which 220 are published in scholarly journals and the rest were presented at conferences. He has guided over 50 doctoral students.

He has written extensively on veda. Some of his widely read books on Veda are : 'Krishna Yajur Veda Taittiriya Samhita' (3 Volumes), 'Rig Veda Samhita - (12 volumes) 'Why Read Rig Veda' , 'Rudra mantras', 'Essentials of Rig Veda', 'Essentials of Yajur Veda', 'Essentials of Sama Veda', 'Essentials of Atharva Veda', 'Work Enjoyment & Progress'.

He is the Honorary Director of Sri Aurobindo Kapāli Sāstry Institute of Vedic Culture, Bangalore.



**SAKSI**  
Bangalore

ISBN 81-7994-085-3

Rs. 300/  
US \$. 30